

ACADEMICA

ISSN (online) : 2249-7137

# ACADEMICA

An International  
Multidisciplinary Research  
Journal



Published by  
**South Asian Academic Research Journals**  
A Publication of CDL College of Education, Jagadhri  
(Affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India)

## **ACADEMICIA**

An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

ISSN (online) : 2249 –7137

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. B.S. Rai

Impact Factor : SJIF 2020 = 7.13

Frequency : Monthly

Country : India

Language : English

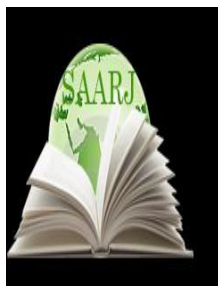
Start Year : 2011

Indexed/ Abstracted : Ulrich's Periodicals Directory, ProQuest, U.S.A.  
EBSCO Discovery, Summon(ProQuest),  
Google Scholar, CNKI Scholar, ISRA-JIF, GIF, IJIF

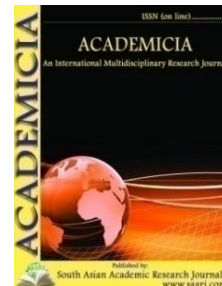
E-mail id: [academicia@saarj.com](mailto:academicia@saarj.com)

### **VISION**

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management including social sciences , education and information & technology. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.



**ACADEMICIA:**  
An International  
Multidisciplinary  
Research Journal  
(Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



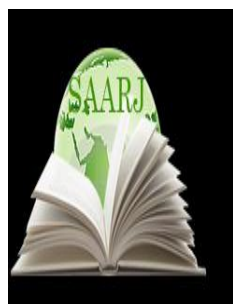
SR. NO.	PARTICULAR	PAGE NO	DOI NUMBER
1.	THE USE OF AUTHENTIC MATERIALS AS MOTIVATIONAL TOOL IN THE ESL OR EFL CLASSROOMS Dr. Parupalli Srinivas Rao	7-18	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00010.5
2.	REVIVAL OF UZBEK NATIONAL HANDICRAFT TRADITIONS Oybek Ostonov	19-30	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00011.7
3.	FACTORS SHAPING INDIA'S FOREIGN POLICY DURING COLD WAR Navaneeta Deori	31-40	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00012.9
4.	CLINICAL EVIDENCE OF EFFICACY IN THE EARLY DIAGNOSIS, TREATMENT AND PREVENTION OF DENTAL CARIES ETIOLOGY IN CHILDREN Yarieva Oynisa Oltinovna	41-46	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00013.0
5.	THINKERS OF THE EAST ABOUT A COMPREHENSIVELY DEVELOPED PERSONALITY Shodiyeva Sohiba Rustamovna	47-51	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00014.2
6.	NONLINEAR BEHAVIOUR STUDY IN MULTILEVEL POWER INVERTER Sanjeev Kumar, Dr.G.K. Banerjee, Dr, Piush Kumar	52-73	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00015.4

7.	<b>THE ROLE OF HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL THINKING IN THE FORMATION OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF INDEPENDENT UZBEKISTAN</b> Kh.E.Bobokulova	74-81	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00016.6
8.	<b>EARLY DIAGNOSIS OF MY FUNCTIONAL DISORDERS OF THE DENTITION, THEIR PREVENTION AND TREATMENT</b> Irgashov I.K.	82-84	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00017.8
9.	<b>EVALUATION OF CARIES PREVALENCE IN CHILDREN WITH CEREBRAL PALSY</b> Yo.Q.Eronov, M.Q.Kamalova	85-87	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00018.X
10.	<b>RECANALIZATION OF FLUSH AND STENT OCCLUSIONS IN THE SUPERFICIAL FEMORAL ARTERY UNDER REAL-TIME ULTRASOUND GUIDANCE</b> Khomidov Feruz Kosimoich, Hyounghook Kim, Chan Park, Soo-Jin Nah, Choi,Jae Kyu Kim	88-96	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00019.1
11.	<b>THE ROLE AND IMPORTANCE OF PEDAGOGICAL TECHNOLOGIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF ENTREPRENEURIAL COMPETENCES IN STUDENTS</b> Nargiza Bakhridinovna Talapova	97-100	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00020.8
12.	<b>INCLUSIVE GROWTH IN INDIA: PAST PERFORMANCE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS</b> Dr. Joshua O. Miluwi, Ms. Hina Rashid	101-111	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00021.X
13.	<b>THE PROBLEM OF THE ESSENCE OF INTELLIGENCE AND EXISTENCE</b> Yorqin Turopov	112-117	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00022.1
14.	<b>FORGIVENESS: PHILOSOPHICAL AND EPISTEMOLOGICAL ANALYSIS</b> Isakova Zamirakhon Rukhitdinovna, Mirzakhlov Nodirbek Tojiboyevich	118-124	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00023.3

15.	<b>WAYS OF DEVELOPMENT AND FORMATION OF ISLAMIC BANKING IN MODERN ECONOMY</b> Inoyatova Kamola Furkatovna	125-129	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00024.5
16.	<b>THE NEED FOR SOCIAL SERVICES IN INCREASING WOMEN'S SOCIAL ACTIVITY</b> S.Ya Jasanova	130-134	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00025.7
17.	<b>ROLE OF FDI IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF INDIAN ECONOMY</b> Parmod Kumar Singhal	135-143	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00026.9
18.	<b>HUMAN CAPITAL IS MADE IN THE FAMILY</b> Bekmurodov Mansur Bobomurodovich, Sodirjonov Mukhriddin Makhamadaminovich	144-150	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00027.0
19.	<b>PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION AND IDENTIFICATION IN NATIONAL CULTURE</b> Jumaev Ulugbek Sattorovich	151-155	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00028.2
20.	<b>TO THE QUESTION OF HISTORICAL SIGHTS OF NAMANGAN REGION</b> Abdulvohid Abdulazizov, K	156-174	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00029.4
21.	<b>HANDLING GOVERNANCE OF TROPICAL DISEASES IN EAST JAVA, INDONESIA: A MULTI-PERSPECTIVE ANALYSIS</b> Ardianto, Vinsensio Dugis, Gusti N. V. Achmad, Ratna D. Wulandari, Bintoro Wardiyanto	175-190	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00030.0
22.	<b>"IMPROVEMENT OF RISK INSURANCE PRACTICE IN TOURISM". CASE OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Maksudova Umeda Sharifovna	191-196	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00031.2
23.	<b>DIGITAL ECONOMY: FEATURES AND DEVELOPMENT TRENDS</b> Parpieva Rano	197-202	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00032.4
24.	<b>SOCIO-PHILOSOPHICAL ANALYSES OF THE FEATURES OF MODERN TERRORISM</b> S.Yu. Sultonova	203-208	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00033.6



25.	<b>CLINICAL AND FUNCTIONAL CHANGES IN THE ORAL CAVITY USING CERAMIC-METAL DENTURES</b>  Razhabov O.A.	209-215	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00034.8
26.	<b>HOW TO DEVELOP THE TEACHING SYSTEM OF ENGLISH TO ESOL TEACHERS AND STUDENTS</b>  Kulieva Dilshoda, Tojiboyev Muzaffar, Valijaniv Sherzod, Mirzayeva Zulxumor, Rasulbek Ergashev	216-227	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00035.X
27.	<b>THE ROLE OF LIFE POSITION IN THE STRUCTURE OF A PERSON</b>  Mamatkulov Sanjar Toshpulatovich	228-232	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00036.1
28.	<b>HYBRIDIZATION OF ABC FOR CONTINUOUS FUNCTION OPTIMIZATION- A SURVEY</b>  Nahed Mansour, Ameera Jaradat	233-241	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00037.3
29.	<b>INFLUENCE OF PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENTS, VALUES, MOTIVATIONS ON THE FORMATION OF FARMER'S PROFESSIONAL AND MORAL QUALITIES</b>  Mirzaev Otabek Husanovich	242-249	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00038.5
30.	<b>METHODOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF STUDYING SUFISM</b>  Khamzayev Shavkat Adirasulovich	250-255	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00039.7
31.	<b>HYGIENIC BASES OF APPLICATION OF INSECTICIDE SELLER IN AGRICULTURE</b>  A. A. Jumaeva	256-261	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00040.3
32.	<b>TECHNIQUES OF TEACHING LISTENING COMPREHENSION IN THE EFL CLASSROOM</b>  Rashidova Nodira	262-265	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00041.5
33.	<b>RISK FACTORS OF FORMATION OF CONGENITAL HEART DISEASES</b>  Zhumaeva Z.J, Manasova I.S	266-270	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00042.7



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00010.5**

## THE USE OF AUTHENTIC MATERIALS AS MOTIVATIONAL TOOL IN THE ESL OR EFL CLASSROOMS



**Dr. Parupalli Srinivas Rao\***

\*Lecturer in English,  
English Language Centre, King Faisal University,  
Al-Hasa, Kingdom of SAUDI ARABIA  
Email id: vasupsr@yahoo.com

### ABSTRACT

*English occupies the status of an international language and the number of speakers has been increasing day by day all around the globe. Even then, learning English has become a major problem for the ESL or EFL learners and facing difficulties in the ESL or EFL classrooms in learning it. There are several reasons for this problem and one among them is lack of motivation in the ESL or EFL classrooms. It is only because the routine textbooks are not prepared according to the needs and interests of the ESL or EFL learners. As most of the ESL or EFL learners in the English classrooms feel that the present material is boring and uninteresting, there is a need for the English teachers to think an alternate way to satisfy them. Moreover, the teachers of English should adopt innovative teaching strategies and encourage the learners in learning English. Introducing authentic material into the ESL or EFL classrooms seems to be the best solution to motivate the learners. Thus, the teachers of English can involve learners in the activities that take place in the ESL or EFL classrooms. The learners also participate actively in these activities with a lot of interest and perform them well. Consequently, the learners are motivated towards the learning objective and learn English in a congenial and joyful environment. This paper primarily focuses on the need of introducing authentic materials in the ESL or EFL classrooms in order to motivate the learners and develop their English language skills colossally. This paper also expounds how the teachers of English should make use of the available authentic materials in the ESL or EFL classrooms to prepare the learners to learn English in an entirely different milieu.*

**KEYWORDS:** Authentic materials, the ESL or EFL classrooms, learners, motivation, teachers of English.

## **INTRODUCTION**

In the present new-fangled millennium, there is a need for learning English as it is used in the entire world. Since there have been drastic changes due to the latest developments in science and technology, the entire world has become a global village and there is a need to learn a language that is spoken all over the world. Even the Chinese language, Mandarin, has the highest speakers in the world with 1.1 billion speakers, it is restricted to a particular country, i.e. China. Though English occupies the second highest number of speakers with 983 million speakers, it is the language spoken in all states, countries and continents of the world. There is no wonder to say that even the Chinese and the Japanese are now learning English in order to do their businesses successfully at the international level. English has been recognised as an official language in 67 different countries in addition to 27 non-sovereign countries. Furthermore, most of the scientific research has been done in English. Also, a majority of books at higher education level are available only in English. It is the language used for international correspondence and official purposes. Since English occupies a major role in almost all the fields, there is a need to teach it at all levels of education.

### **The Use of Technology and the Internet in the field of Education**

With the dawn of the latest technology in the modern epoch, we can witness a great revolution in all the fields and the field of education has no exemption. The educational field has been benefitted in many ways with the introduction of technology. Almost all the educational institutions are equipped with the latest technology and there have been tremendous changes in teaching and learning. Internet has been a great advantage for both teachers and learners as they can access material that is useful for their teaching and learning. The teachers make use of the internet to download important materials that are useful for teaching. Furthermore, the internet is useful for them to enhance their knowledge and shows solution to clarify their doubts instantly. The internet is also useful for them to present some important pictures, videos and audios to their learners. Moreover, the teachers can use interactive boards, computers, OHPs, mobile phones using the internet in the classrooms. With the availability of the innovative technology, the teachers can continue their teaching in a different way so that the learners can concentrate well on their subjects. Though the teachers have been putting a lot of efforts using the available technology, still more learners are not concentrating a lot on their respective subjects.

## **REVIEW OF LITERATURE**

For many more years, many countries have been showing a lot of attention towards teaching a second or foreign language. Consequently, searching for effective and proper teaching materials plays a prominent role in the teachers' thinking. The main intention of learning a foreign language is to get more benefit from it in real situations or in the real world. That is the reason that most of the language teachers think whether it is sufficient to teach the language using the tasks given in the course books that are regarded artificial as they are purely designed for teaching purposes, or they should adopt using authentic materials to scaffold learners' learning process in general and develop their reading skills in particular. Hence, when the teachers decide to help their learners in developing their reading skills, they have to first of all think of the alternative methods of teaching and relevant innovative teaching materials that are useful for the learners. Kilickaya (2004) states that nowadays there are many voices suggesting that English language presented to the learners in the classrooms should be authentic in order to enhance learners'



learning process. Richards (2001) asserts that the language which the learners are engaged within classroom, must represent the language used in the real world. Whereas, Nunan (1999) states that authentic materials in the form of spoken or written materials are intended for use in teaching. Kelly, Kelly, Offner & Vorland (2002) considers that authentic materials are a useful means, to bridge the gap between classroom and the real world. Moreover, many researchers have proven that the language taught in the classroom must be linked to its functions in the real world.

### **Reasons for the Present Scenario**

There are various reasons for the lack of concentration of the learners on their subjects. Technology alone can never bridge this gap. The reasons may include lack of commitment, lack of motivation, the use of outdated methods, teacher-centred classrooms, monotony of the teachers, lack of learner participation, uninteresting and boring syllabus and so on. Moreover, some teachers are not paying proper attention towards their learners and they just try to finish the syllabus and do not concentrate how much the learners have learnt. Moreover, they do not have more concern on how to make the learners understand the concept. Since the learners are vexed with stereotyped, uninteresting and boring material, they do not show any interest in learning the in their classrooms. Therefore, the teachers should think of some remedies to overcome these problems. One among these remedies is to introduce authentic materials in the classroom.

### **What are Authentic Materials?**

According to Oxford dictionary, the word ‘authentic’ means, “known to be real and what somebody claims it is and not a copy”. Cambridge dictionary gives the meaning of ‘authentic’ as “if something is authentic, it is real, true or what people say it is”. American dictionary gives its meaning for the word authentic as “being what it is claimed to be; genuine”. So, authentic means it is of undisputed origin, not a copy which is a genuine one. Now we shall discuss what authentic materials really mean. According to some researchers, ‘authentic materials’ are reading texts that are usually written by the native speakers and published for various purposes and contexts that are intended explicitly for the consumption of native speakers, with no thought given to non-native accessibility. According to Herod (2002), “Authentic learning ‘materials and activities’ are designed to imitate the real world situations”. Jacobson et al (2003) understands that authentic materials in the form of printed materials are used in the classrooms in the same way they would be used in real life. According to Cook, V. (1981), authentic materials are produced by native speakers to solve everyday situations, such as comics, newspaper articles, songs, with no didactic preparation, that motivate the learners as they are connected with situational and cultural content and reference. In these authentic materials, the topics, language and its structure and syntax are exactly pitched at the target audience of native speakers and offered through media intended primarily for native speakers”. Some other researchers widened the definition of authentic materials and they have included TV programmes, videos and some other sources of language or anything that stimulates language use. Some others have the opinion that the teachers bring in tools, nuts and bolts and different gauge wire, bits and pieces into the classroom. Authentic materials are the materials that have never been used in any way. An authentic text typically means that a text that is not written for the language classroom and it is not messed with and it also retains its original grammar and vocabulary and bits of the text are not cut out. Preferably, it is not retyped or unprocessed and still looks the same as it always does with the same graphics and font. So, authentic materials are written for any purpose other than

language learning, and are intact rather than simplified, processed or adapted. Authentic materials are not created specifically to be used in the classroom. As they are authentic, they make outstanding learning tools for the learners precisely.

### **Various Sources of Authentic Materials**



**Fig.: Sources of Authentic Materials**

Authentic materials are available in print, video and audio formats. These are the materials that the learners encounter in their daily lives. They include menus, Catalogues, Pamphlets, brochures, newspapers, magazines, utility bills, street signs, coupons, calendars, greeting cards, report cards, street signs, television programmes, movies, songs, videos and DVDs, radio programmes, story books, CDs, route maps, cartoons, job applications, change-of-address forms, mail messages, voice mail messages, phone messages, radio broadcasts, podcasts, e-books, and so on.

### **Various Studies on Authentic Materials**

In a study of GED, ABE and ESL students conducted by Purcell-Gates, Degener, Jacobson and Soler (2001) disclosed that, when authentic materials were used inside the classroom, they were more likely to engage in literacy activities outside the classroom. When students showed more interest in improving their knowledge about nutrition, let them read authentic materials such as food labels inside the classroom and it automatically increases the likelihood and they will be in a position to read labels at the supermarket. Another study conducted by Condelli, Wrigley, Yoon, Cronen and Sebum (2003) revealed that using authentic materials and instruction can increase students' reading gains on standardised texts. Cook, V. (1981), in her research, states that the use of authentic materials motivates the learning of a language, especially for communicating directly with the native speakers, to interact socially and to get to know their culture. Moreover, the researcher also recommends that upto-date topics or the topics that are related to real-life situations can be used in accordance with the textbook exercises. In his research, Lands ford, L. (2014) says that authentic materials are a source of motivation for the students.

### **Can We Use These Authentic Materials at All Levels?**

Though many researchers have recommended the use of authentic materials in teaching a second or foreign language, it is the duty of the teachers to think and introspect themselves whether it is appropriate for all learners at all levels. The most important point that the teachers should bear in mind is the level of their learners. Moreover, the teachers should always think that their learners have to get the optimum benefit from using the authentic materials in the classroom. Otherwise, there is a chance for the learners to become demotivated and they are discouraged from learning the target language. In this regard, Kim (2000) and Kilickaya (2004) specify that authentic materials can be used with advanced and intermediate level learners only. On the other hand, researchers like Miller (2005) and McNeil (1994) have another opinion on authentic materials. They assume that authentic materials can be used even with lower level learners. Teachers must be aware that they can benefit from the use of authentic materials on a certain condition that they are used in the classroom in the same context that they are designed for, in the real world. Furthermore, Taylor (1994) states, "A text can only be truly authentic in the context for which it was originally written". Therefore, the teachers should understand that authentic materials can be used at any level in order to create interest among the learners about the learning content and motivate and involve the learners in their learning.

### **The Advantages of Authentic Materials**

There are several advantages of authentic materials. The utilization of authentic materials is only in the hands of the teachers who always use them in the classrooms. When teachers use them according to the context and incorporate them with their everyday teaching materials, then the teachers will really satisfy the needs of the learners. Simultaneously, the learners will also experience the real fruits of teaching. When teachers use authentic materials regularly in their teaching, they will be in a position to meet the requirements of the learners. As using authentic materials in the classroom is more important for teachers to bring the learners' attention towards their teaching subject, it is advisable for the teachers to use them as additional material to reinforce the learners' learning. Now, it is apt to discuss the advantage of the authentic materials. The advantages of authentic materials are:

- They assist learners to bridge the gap between the classroom and the outside world.
- They help teachers motivate their learners.
- They add variety to the teachers' teaching.
- These materials are available everywhere.
- They are more useful in breaking monotony in the classroom.
- They help in bringing in the contemporary issues to the classroom.
- They are useful for teachers to adopt a lot of material that is related to the learners' needs.
- They are useful as effective teaching tools for the teachers.
- They are helpful for the learners to take part in the classroom discussions.
- They assist the teachers to make the learners more aware of the ongoing issues.
- Teachers can have more independency in selecting the material according to the content.
- Learners show more attention towards the topic taught in the classroom.
- Teachers can collect these authentic materials from various sources.
- They help in reinforcing the normal learning styles of the learners.

- Learners can choose some material according to their interests.
- They are useful in expanding the learning time of the learners.
- They add novelty to the teachers' teaching.
- They create more interest among the learners.
- They are more cost-effective and easily available.
- They are more suitable for all levels of learners.
- Teachers can bring these materials easily to the classrooms.
- Learners have the choice to choose some interesting and relevant topics.
- They give the opportunity for teachers to teach authentic cultural information.
- They provide a chance for teachers to present the real language to the learners.
- They provide an opportunity of the learners to know their culture.
- They provide creative approach for learning.
- They prepare learners for real communication.
- The themes in the materials are varied.
- They are useful for learners to reach their goals.
- They are more helpful for teachers to inspire their learners.
- They prepare the learners to get connected more to the society.
- They resolve the problem of introducing the knowledge of culture.
- Learners will understand the contemporary issues and discuss them in the classroom.
- They have personal long-term goals.
- They assist the teachers to reach their targets and satisfy their learners.
- They attract learners as there is a wide variety in selecting the materials.
- They prepare the learners to learn the subject with utmost interest.
- Learners can also bring some useful authentic material of their choice.

In view of these advantages, all teachers must use authentic materials in their classrooms. As a result, the learners concentrate more on the teaching subject and learn the subject with utmost interest as the material is selected according to their needs and interests.

### **The Use of Authentic Materials in Authentic Ways**

It is a more important to use authentic material in the classrooms in authentic ways and they should not be used in traditional school-based ways. In fact, the function or purpose of authentic materials often determines how the teachers use them properly for their instructional purposes. For instance, it is far more beneficial for students to use the current newspaper to search for relevant information such as daily weather report or the best place to buy things than that of using an outdated newspaper to locate adjectives, verbs or proper nouns. Here, the use of current newspaper is an example for authentic use of materials, whereas, the use of outdated newspaper is an example for school-based approach. Therefore, the teachers have to keep this point of authenticity at the forefront and should try to help their learners write postcards that they mail, respond to e-mail from their friends, create and update personal address books and calendars and make shopping lists that they use for shopping purposes.

### **Authentic Materials as Motivational Tool for the ESL or EFL Classrooms**

In English language teaching, the concept of using authentic materials has been popular since 1970s when communicative approach was introduced in English language teaching. Authentic materials are very useful especially in teaching grammar as these authentic materials help the learners to recognise the samples of English used by its native speakers in almost all situations of language use. Moreover, the learners of English become more communicative in the English classrooms by using the authentic materials regularly. These authentic materials really support a more creative approach to teaching English to the ESL or EFL learners. Some researchers also found that the learners' motivation and self-satisfaction showed a lot of improvement once after employing authentic materials in the English classrooms. Moreover, learners learn the language through authentic materials by getting motivated themselves they also feel that they are learning the 'real' language in the classroom. At this juncture, it is apt to quote Rao, P. S. (2019c) who says, "Since the authentic materials are designed according to the levels and interests of the learners, even the average and shy students can participate dynamically. As a result, the learners learn the English language skills in a short time with self-motivation."

In order to assist the learners in their learning process, regardless of the subject that is being taught, the teachers should focus on the activities that motivate the learners on the learning subject which creates situations that are interesting for the learners or that contain information that is significant to them so that they will develop positive attitude towards the learning of a specified subject. For a long period of time, the word 'authentic' has been creeping into English language teaching. The material which has been written in English and not created for intentional use in the English language classroom is known as authentic material. While using the content of these authentic materials in the ESL or EFL classrooms, the teachers of English will be able to make the learning process even more motivating, imaginative and engaging for the English language learners (ELLs). When these authentic experiences are not given to the English language learners, the development of their new language is bound to be handicapped. That is the reason that all the committed teachers must try to be authentic. Authentic has a kind of magic ring to English language teaching and no one would like to be inauthentic.





**Fig. Some Important Authentic Materials Used in the English Classroom**

By introducing materials that are directly related to the learners' particular interests or activities, the teachers can create learning-enhancing situation. In order to achieve their goals, the teachers should look into all of the related resources and tools that are available for them. Among them, authentic materials are considered substantially sufficient to promote interest and intentionality so that the learners may not just feel compelled to memorize, but rather engaged to participate in class and to carry out activities and homework presented in the classroom. In this regard, Akbari (2015) asserts that authentic materials will undoubtedly contribute to the students' development of abilities to learn the English language. The term "authentic text" covers language examples that are drawn from a wide variety of contexts, such as television and radio broadcasts, discussions, meetings and conversations of all kinds, announcements and talks (as well) printed material, stories, magazines, hotel and travel brochures, instructions, notices, bus or train tickets, bank instructions, airport notices and a wide range of written messages.

In order to implement the use of authentic materials, the teachers of English should prepare to spend a considerable amount of time locating suitable sources and developing learning tasks that accompany the materials so that they will scaffold the process of learners' learning. As movies also play a dominant part of the authentic materials, the teachers should play some movies in the classroom in order to develop the language skills of the learners. In this context, Rao, P. S. (2019a) says, "If the learners are exposed more to the audio-visual technologies such as English movies, they can easily develop the skills needed for the second language acquisition and develop to a significant extent in English language environments. Since English movies are more useful in promoting the ESL or EFL learners' English language proficiency, the teachers of English have to take proper care while presenting the movies in the ESL or EFL classrooms." Therefore, the teachers of English should always play English movies in the English classrooms so that the learners can improve their pronunciation, listening skills and speaking skills.

In order to make language learning both an educational process of self-discovery and development and the learning of a language tool, it is apparently a worthwhile thing for the learners to have meaningful experiences in the classroom. Using authentic materials in the ESL or EFL classrooms means using examples of language produced by native speakers or some real purpose of their own rather than using language produced designed solely for the classroom. The teachers of English who take into their classrooms an advertisement, a newspaper article, a strip cartoon, a pop song or even a train or bus ticket, are using authentic materials. The teachers of English always introduce such realia into their ESL or EFL classrooms and create more interest among the learners. In this regard, Rao, P. S. (2019b) states, “They also support the most creative approach to teaching. The learners can improve their vocabulary, pronunciation and grammar while using the authentic materials in the classroom”. In order to make the learners learn the subject well, the teachers should try their level best and take precautionary measures in selecting the appropriate authentic materials that are more suitable for their learners.

As authentic materials play a vital part in motivating the English language learners (ELLs) in the ESL or EFL classrooms, the teachers play a major role in selecting the materials suitable for their levels and interests of the learners. As motivation plays a vital role in learning a language, the teachers of English should take utmost care in the selection of authentic materials. Once these materials are adopted according to the needs and interests of the learners, the teachers are building a strong and constructive base not only to teach the learners in a novel way but also to attract the attention of the learners. Thus, the teachers can use the authentic materials as motivational tool for ESL or EFL classrooms and get the real fruits from their teaching.

## CONCLUSION

In this paper, the importance of authentic materials as motivational tool for the ESL or EFL classrooms has been thoroughly discussed. For this purpose, first of all, the importance of technology in education has been discussed. Then the definition of authentic materials has been clearly given. After that, various sources of authentic materials and various studies on authentic materials has been explained profoundly. Later, the use of authentic materials at all levels has been explicitly narrated. Furthermore, the advantages of authentic materials and how they are used in authentic ways in the ESL or EFL classrooms have been thoroughly explicated. Moreover, the use of authentic materials as motivational tool in the ESL or EFL classrooms has been comprehensively expounded. Finally, some useful tips have been given to the teachers and learners of English to make use of these authentic materials in the ESL or EFL classrooms successfully.

Since authentic materials are very useful for the English language teachers to make their teaching more effective, they should use them regularly and properly with their learners in the ESL or EFL classrooms. Using these authentic materials in the ESL or EFL classrooms, the teachers can create miracles. As a result, the learners learn the language in quite a natural way and develop their language skills to the maximum extent. In this regard, Rao, P. S. (2019d) states, “The learners develop their language skills enormously and communicate not only with their peers in the classrooms but also with friends, family members and other people outside the classrooms”. So, the teachers of English should always try to select eye-catching materials that attract the learners more towards the teaching point. For this purpose, authentic materials equipped with audio and video effects have to be used in the English classrooms to attract and motivate the

learners. As a result, the learners easily understand and retain the content within a short span of time and showcase their skills at any time not only in the classroom but also in the outdoor environment. Therefore, the teachers of English are suggested to make use of the available authentic materials in the ESL or EFL to get the optimum results. Furthermore, the learners should also follow their teachers' teaching and participate in the classroom activities in order to become more proficient in the language skills.

## REFERENCES

- Akbari, O. (2015). *Using authentic materials in the foreign language classrooms: Teachers' perspectives in EFL classes*. Retrieved January 6, 2016, from [www.consortiacademia.org/index.php/ijrse/article/download/1189/538](http://www.consortiacademia.org/index.php/ijrse/article/download/1189/538)
- Breen, M.P. (1985). Authenticity in the language classroom. *Applied Linguistics*, 6, 60–70.
- Brown, H.D. (2004). *Language Assessment Principles and Classroom Practices*. London: Pearson Edition.
- Clandfield, C. H. (1992). *Getting Started in Mass Media*. Chicago, IL: National Textbook Company.
- Condelli, L., Wrigley, H. S., Yoon, K., Cronen, S. & Seburn, M. (2003). *What works study for adult ESL literacy students: Final report*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.
- Cook, V. (1981). *Using Authentic Material in the Classroom*. Retrieved from <http://homepage.ntlworld.com/ivian.c/Writings/Papers/AuthMat81.htm>
- Flynn, K. F. (1998). *Bring language to life! Using video in your ESL/EFL program*. [Online] Available: <http://www.eslmag.com/bringlanguagetolife.html>
- Guariento, W. and Morley, J. (2001). Text and Task Authenticity in the EFL Classroom. *ELT Journal*, 55(4): 347-353.
- Hegde, S. and Malagatti, S. M. (2010-2011). Educational coverage in dailies and information-searching habits among students. *Media Mimansa*, 4(2,3,4), 68-77.
- Herod, L. (2002). *Adult Learning from Theory to Practice*. Heinle and Heinle Publishers. Heinemann.
- Jacobson, E., Degener, S. & Purcell-Gates, V. (2003). *Creating authentic materials and activities for the adult literary classroom: A handbook for practitioners*. USA: NCSALL.
- Jourdain, S. (1998). Building connections to culture. *A student-centered approach. Foreign Language Annals*, 3. pp. 439-450.
- Kelly, C., Kelly, L., Offner, M, and Vorland, B. (20020). Effective Ways to Use Authentic Materials with ESL/EFL Students. *The Internet TESL Journal*, 8(11): 1-5.
- Kim, D. (2000). A qualitative approach to the authenticity in the foreign language classroom: A study of university students learning English in Korea. Texas: *Texas Papers in Foreign Language Education*. 5(1), 189-205.
- Kilickaya, F. (2004). Authentic Materials and Culture Content in EFL Classrooms. *The Internet ELT Journal*, 10(7).

Lands ford, L. (2014). Authentic Materials in the Classroom: The Advantages. Retrieved from <http://www.cambridge.org/elt/blog/2014/05/authentic-materials-classroom-advantages>

Manoharan, M. (1988). Relative effectiveness of print media. *Fifth Survey of Educational Research*, New Delhi: NCERT.

McNeill, A. (1994). What Makes Authentic Materials Different? The Case of English Language Materials for Educational Television. Papers presented at the Annual International Language in Education Conference, Hong Kong.

Miller, M. (2005). Improving aural comprehension skills in EFL using authentic materials: An experiment with university students in Nigata, Japan, Unpublished master's thesis. Australia: University of Surrey.

Nunan, D. (1988). *The Learner-centered Curriculum*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Nunan, D. (1999). *Second Language Teaching and Learning*. Boston: Heinle and Heinle Publishers.

Oura, G. K. (2001). Authentic Task-based Materials: Bringing the Real World into the Classroom. Retrieved from <http://www.jcr.sophia.ac.jp/kiyou/ki2l/gaio.pdf>

Peacock, M. (1997). The Effect of Authentic Materials on the Motivation of EFL Learners. *ELT Journal*, 51(2), 145-156.

Purcell-Gates, V., Degener, S., Jacobson, E. & Soler, M. (2001). Taking Literary Skills Home. *Focus on Basics*, 4(D), 19-22.

Ram, N. (2011). The Changing Role of the News Media in Contemporary India. Retrieved 2nd February, 2013 from: [http://www.thehindu.com/multimedia/archive/00863/Contemporary\\_India\\_863821a.pdf](http://www.thehindu.com/multimedia/archive/00863/Contemporary_India_863821a.pdf)

Rao, P. S. (2019a). The Impact of English Movies on Learning English in ESL/EFL Classrooms. *Research Journal of English Language and Literature (RJELAL)*, 7(4), 430-438.

Rao, P. S. (2019b). The Impact of Using Newspapers on Teaching Language Skills to the Second Language Learners of English. *ELT Vibes: International E-Journal For Research in ELT*, 5(2), 154-170.

Rao, P. S. (2019c). The Role of Newspapers and Magazines to Teach English in the ESL/EFL Classrooms in the Digital Era: A Comprehensive Study. *Journal of English Language and Literature*, 6(2), 165-173.

Rao, P. S. (2019d). The Effective Use of Authentic Materials in the English Language Classrooms. *Shanlax International Journal of Arts, Science and Humanities*, 7(1), 1-8.

Richard, J. C. (2001). *Curriculum Development in Language Teaching*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Raut, N. and Kakade, O. (2012). The Role of Mass Media in Promoting Education. *International Indexed & Referred Research Journal*, 4(36), 10-14.

Taylor, D. (1994). Inauthentic authenticity or authentic authenticity? *TESL-EJ*, 1(2). Retrieved from: <http://www.writing.berkeley.edu/TESL-EJ/ej02/a.1.html>

Widdowson, H. G. (1996). Comment: authenticity and autonomy in ELT. *ELT Journal*, 50(1), 67-68.

Widdowson, H. G. (1998). Context, community, and authentic language. *TESOL Quarterly*, 32(4), 705-716.



### ABOUT THE AUTHOR

The author, Dr. Parupalli Srinivas Rao, has a vast experience of teaching English at various levels. He has been specialized in ELT and has authored 10 books and published several research papers related to ELT in various international journals. He has attended several national and international ELT conferences and also presented some papers in them. He has also attended many webinars organized by renowned British based international ELT training institutions such as *Cambridge English*, *Oxford University Press*, *Macmillan English*, *Pearson ELT*, *English First*, *IATEFL*, *British Council* and *American based Ed Web (USA)*.

He has been on the Editorial board for *twenty* well-reputed international journals. He has also done several prestigious projects including a project done for the *National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE)*, Government of India and another one for King Faisal University, Saudi Arabia. He has attended several in-service training programs in ELT. He has taught English in India, the Republic of Maldives and Kingdom of Saudi Arabia for 27 years. At present, he is working as Lecturer in English at English Language Centre, King Faisal University, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. He is very much interested in research activities and preparing study material for Undergraduate and Master's Degree courses. He is also a member of ELTAI, the prestigious organization for English language teachers.

The author did his M. A. (English) from Osmania University in 1991. He also completed his PG Diploma in Teaching English (PGDTE) from CIEFL / EFL University and later he did B. Ed., M. Ed. and M. Phil. from Osmania University, Hyderabad. In 1999, he did PG Diploma in Functional English from Andhra University. He did *Cambridge CELTA* in London, UK, in the year 2008. He also completed two regular onsite ELT courses, namely, *Pronunciation for Language Teachers* and *Teaching Grammar in Context* from University of Edinburgh in Scotland in 2008. He also completed TEYL (George Mason Uni.), TGC (World Learning) and TYSE (Uni. Of Oregon) from the U.S. He also did *How to Succeed at Interviews* from the University of Sheffield, UK. Recently, he has been awarded Honorary Doctorate for his outstanding endeavour in Education Sector, especially in the field of ELT. At present, he is also pursuing his Ph. D. in ELT.





DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00011.7**

## REVIVAL OF UZBEK NATIONAL HANDICRAFT TRADITIONS

**Oybek Ostonov\***

\*PhD in History, Associate Professor,  
Teacher of Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article is devoted to the analysis of the development of national traditional handicraft in Uzbekistan over the years of independence. During this period, the demand and interest in the scientific study of national handicrafts, as well as various areas and branches of arts and crafts as an integral part, increased significantly. All the necessary legal and material conditions created by the Government of the Republic are a powerful incentive for the development of this industry in an evolutionary way, and such provides for the topicality of its scientific research. The article deals with measures taken to restore handicrafts, develop national handicrafts in the region, create mentoring schools about some problems and ways to resolve them in the national handicraft industry, the impact of global progressive processes on this area, as well as the prospects for handicrafts*

**KEYWORDS:** *Traditions, Traditional Craft, Entrepreneur, Trader, Trade, Commerce.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

#### **The revival of traditional national craftsmanship as a value**

Due to serious historical transformations associated with the attainment of independence, there appeared tremendous opportunities for an objective disclosure of the cultural history of the Uzbek people. From the scientific point of view, a lot of questions concerning the history of the homeland and culture find a new real and diversified solution. The necessary measures are being taken to comprehensively develop all types of handicrafts. Radically changed attitude to the national handicraft. This is due to a new ideological policy aimed at preserving the national heritage. Particular attention is paid to the types of national craftsmanship confirms the fact that after independence, culture experts began to turn more often to the artistic experience of past centuries. This, in turn, requires a new approach to the development of handicraft and opens the

way for its further growth. The accumulated experience in the development of modern society shows the need to preserve the cultural heritage. It should be noted that over the past 25 years, the republic has accumulated a great deal of experience in reviving the traditional culture of handicrafts. After gaining independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Uzbek people received tremendous opportunities to restore the ancient national artisan and applied art as its integral part. The heritage of national handicraft was perceived as a national cultural heritage. Therefore, respect for the legacy of handicrafts, created by the hands, labor and mind of the people as well as the restoration of forgotten species is an urgent and topical task of today.

Consequently, the entire transformation of social life created by the national values of the traditional way of life of the original labor skills of our talented people requires consistent research. Based on the folk art experience formed over thousands of years and also based on the social and spiritual foundation for the development of craftsmanship in line with the traditional national art initiative of the President of the Republic and the government, decrees were adopted by the resolution to the evolutionary development of this industry in the years of independence. This is an important step in the process of national folk art and arts and crafts in restoring handicrafts and its further development, especially some forgotten species, branches of national handicraft, the beginning of the 21st century, the cities of Bukhara and Gijduvan turned out to be the centers of gold weaving not only in Uzbekistan but also throughout Central Asia. In the cities of Shofirkan, Vobkent, Ramitan and also in the Nurot region of the Navoi region, embroidery, pottery, stone carving, jewelry, carpet weaving are developed as a kind of school based on the tradition of mentoring. Chust district of Namangan region has long been a center of ancient handicraft. The following types of folk crafts such as embroidery, bakery, making knives, beshik and chests, leatherworking, embroidery, wood carving and blacksmiths are well developed in many kishlaks of this region. During the years of independence, the city of Samarkand and Urgutsky District are distinguished by the peculiarities of the development and restoration of national craftsmanship. Urgut has long been considered the birthplace of artisans there the craft of making knives, pottery, carpet weaving wood carving rose to the level of art and is famous for the dynasties of artisans. In Fergana, the following handicraft areas have long been developed: silk weaving, ceramics, embroidery of skullcaps, wood carving; Rishtan ceramics and the tradition of Kokand wood carving are developing [1.](Kadzaeva L.Kh.1998). In the years of independence, embroidery in Shakhrisabz, pottery in Kasbah, weaving and blacksmithing in Koson and Karshi are developing noticeably. The Iroki embroidery and pottery in the Kasbah were restored again. The population of Dekhkanabad, Kashkadarya region, is mainly engaged in animal husbandry, so women in this region are engaged in the step-by-step work of carpet weaving like weaving, combing, spinning wool, baking, carpet weaving and felt. It should be noted, here are made types of stitched and carved felt. In order to demonstrate the Uzbek national handicrafts around the world, various festivals are organized. Conferences and symposiums in the area of aspirations In the years of independence, new opportunities have opened up for selling Uzbek national handicrafts in world markets in large cities that are centers of world trade. A system of shops selling Uzbek national handicrafts has been formed. . These stores opened in Istanbul, Tokyo, St. Petersburg, Almaty, New York and other cities [2.] (Macleod C., Mayhew B. 2008). Rishtan, Gurumsaray Bukhara, Gijduvan, Urgut ceramics, embroidery products from Shahrissabz, Samarkand, Bukhara, Boysun jewelry from Bukhara, Fergana Valley, Tashkent, gold-weaving from Bukhara Gijduvan and Samarkand, even the necessary utensils for the sale of ceramics are on sale at these outlets. with the company UzEKSPo Center, "Uzbektourism" and

the Republican Union "Hunarmand" Uzbek artisans September 7, 2000 participated in the world exhibition "EXPO-2000" held in Hanover, Germany in particular click Weaver Muhammadjon Karimov Margilan demonstrated atlases woven by hand in addition artisan products made national zlatoshveem Shoiri Soibovoy from Bukhara and Shavkat Zhumaniozovym wood carvers from Khiva left a deep impression on the Europeans.

### **Organizational and legal framework for the development of national craftsmanship**

Along with the creation of a completely new political basis for building the state and society in the country, priority directions for the development of spiritual spheres were noted. In these historical years, a number of decrees and decrees were announced which served as an important factor in the development of folk applied art. In particular, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated January 23, 1997 "On the organization of the Art Academy of Uzbekistan", Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 31, 1997 "On measures to support the state through the further development of folk art craft and applied art." In addition, guided by the above decrees and decrees, improving the working conditions of folk craftsmen and artisans, exemption from taxes paid for creative work, expanding the opportunities for many folk craftsmen to demonstrate in the country and abroad, measures associated with their promotion certainly have an important place in the development of national art. In order to develop and improve the industrial national craftsmanship in Uzbekistan, a number of activities were carried out. Preservation of the national culture of its development, restoration of production and traditions in the field of handicraft has become a natural process. Also, the processes of transition to market relations place and the role of enterprises and collective production has become important. Since the main condition for the transition to market relations is the creation of various forms of ownership of relations in the city of a mixed economy. The widespread management of market relations, the expansion of the economic independence of enterprises, the expansion of the production of consumer goods, products of folk art handicraft are a necessary condition for their initiative and enterprise.

The Union "Hunarmand" of folk craftsmen and artists of the Republic of Uzbekistan was founded on the basis of the presidential decree of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 31, 1997 "On measures to support the further development of folk artistic handicraft and applied art" and the craftsmen were exempt from paying strictly targeted taxes and duties . The number of members of the artisan union is growing. On the basis of this decree, handicraft products in 24 directions were exempted from the expert collection. Based on the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated April 26, 2012 No.327"On family entrepreneurship" under Article 22 in accordance with the procedure established in the legislative documents, the family enterprise is exempt from paying taxes for the proceeds, from the sale of products of folk art handicraft and applied art, as well as The list of 25 types of such products is approved by the Cabinet of Ministers. On the basis of the resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of November 28, 2012 No. 2, the Department for the Privatization of Monopolization and the Development of Competition, together with the Khakimiyats of the Viloyat, for the successful organization of the activities of the "Hunarmand" departments and their centers. The premises were handed over. Under their operation and this contributed to the development of this area on September 14, 2006, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the organization of the activities of an exhibition of culture and art, built in the city of Tashkent" was announced. The construction of

such an exhibition hall is a part of the propaganda of the general public in the fields of traditional handicraft, which were considered to be respect for them as the pearl of Uzbek culture and art.

### **Some problems and areas of traditional national handicraft**

Despite the economic difficulties from the first days of independence, the state began to pay special attention to the development of culture and art. He strengthened the interest of the nation with its rich cultural heritage and traditional values. Considering the importance of craftsmanship in the socio-economic and spiritual-ideological life of the Uzbek people, as well as the deep roots of national craftsmanship and unique peculiar features, the government puts forward a number of tasks aimed at its further development, restoration of neglected species, and improvement of training in crafts. In particular, it is necessary to change the system of organizational management that has been preserved to this day. Training of specialists and real masters of the national handicraft game. Handicraft among local youth in rural areas.

Doelis cannot be controlled by local authorities and the state. Otherwise, it may not achieve the intended goal of the reforms implemented throughout the country during the years of independence, undoubtedly, can serve as a factor in ensuring the socio-economic growth of the Republic of Uzbekistan, as well as developing national craftsmanship, small businesses. Registration of traditional folk handicraft centers, craftsmen, products of artistic traditions - cataloging inventory today is topical not only in Uzbekistan as part of the global community. Therefore, at present the urgent task is the scientific study of traditional handicraft, a deep study of the artistic and technological features of handicraft in some centers and regions, the definition of folk craftsmen and lost crafts, and thus develop unique traditions of craft work. For example, due to the great attention being paid to artistic handicrafts, this industry brings huge profits in local and foreign markets, but research on these traditions is not enough. The article by G. Dombrovsky, written in 1995, provides general information about Shakhrisabz embroidery, but does not mention the embroidery skill of other regions [3.] (Dombrowski.G.1995). In 2005, Khakimov A.'s article provides general information on embroidery [4.] (Khakimov.A.2005). There are samples of embroideries from Uzbekistan, but there is no complete description of them. This means that the traditional craftsmanship of this region, in particular, the embroidery from a scientific point of view has not been sufficiently studied. One of the important sources in this area is the Art Atlas Handicraft of Uzbekistan published in English in 1999 as part of the International Institute for Central Asian Studies [5.] (Atlas of Central Asian artistic crafts and trades. 1999). But there, too, a number of mistakes were made. Embroidery as a subject of art history has not been studied for many years. Only in the catalog are embroidery catalogs of Uzbekistan of the XIX-XX centuries. Published by the State Museum of History of Uzbekistan, information about embroidery patterns is given short in the form of inventory. In the scientific works devoted to the applied art of Uzbekistan is also not mentioned about it. This indicates that a scientific expedition was not organized that would reveal one or the other side of the species that points to the exact local aspects of folk handicraft, today products of traditional handicraft also bring economic profit. However, the quality of traditional handicrafts manufactured for domestic use and marketing is deteriorating. Firstly, this is due to the neglect of traditional patterns, and secondly, the market "rule" negatively affects the quality of the product and the notion of "school".

When it comes to product quality, we notice how the craftsmanship traditions of the master are reflected in it, the products produced for the market and, for demonstration at exhibitions, try to reveal the craftsmanship traditions in their products. In the manufacture of products they use only traditional technologies and natural materials and paints. Therefore, the demand for such environmentally friendly products is always high. At the same time, artistic traditions are lost in these products. However, as the masters say, do not worry about the loss of "schools". They believe that traditions will be preserved. But one cannot hope for the prosperity of traditional forms, which are closely connected by collective activity, rather than the experience of a particular author. Naturally, on this occasion, too, need to do something. First of all, you need to create a union of workshops. In this case, you can establish control over the quality of products and the preservation in it of some local differences. Recognizing the positive results regarding the preservation and development of the artistic heritage, it is necessary to note some shortcomings and omissions, one of which is that the restoration of traditions is treated as a commercial project. Also, it is observed that international funds in their projects leave out of focus the peculiar side of the local region. For example, silk carpet production (UNESCO) and Khiva wall mural large suzane, with financial support from the British Council, Hunarmand Folk Crafts Union and the International Charitable Foundation Operation Mercy, while implementing this program, did not take into account the specific regionality of local handicrafts. Since in Bukhara they never searched for a carpet according to this design. And Khiva has never been a center for sewing suzani.

These same deficiencies are observed in the activities of public organizations. In their programs, women are taught a craft that is not inherent in a given region. By the way, a certain type of craft has been formed in each territory for a long time, and the demand for it remains. Due to not taking into account these parties, it is not restored. Activities of some local craft centers. For example, in ancient times in Dzhizak, a long-haired unique carpet was weaved, instead of preserving and developing this tradition, women are trained in gold-weaving.

Actions of public organizations and international funds for the restoration of forgotten crafts, professions and handicrafts, the joint work of international national experts in the field of art in many ways help to solve financial problems. With all this, given the regional peculiarity of the historical development of the craft, it is necessary to strictly coordinate joint efforts.

Extremely relevant is the ecology of national art. Preserving the peculiarity of local schools of "purity" of art is topical; this problem can be resolved with the help of specialists in this field. Unfortunately, the joint work of masters and art historians has not been established. The master makes the thing based on his experience and taste. As a result, the local distinctiveness of traditional art is lost. From this point of view, Registan pottery, embroidery, gold embroidery, lacquer miniature, Surkhandarya should be considered and critically analyzed.

Currently, there are problems associated with the development of decorative crafts. Accumulated experience suggests that the problems associated with the development of arts and crafts. The main problem is put forward in the management question, that is, there are no optimal conditions for the development of this art in the republic, insufficient attention is given to the activities of the masters. In this situation, it is necessary to coordinate the activities of art historians, managers, sponsors and the media, on whom the prospect of decorative applied art depends.



Projects to restore traditional handicrafts, taking into account local properties, should be sent to the exact address and specifically target development in the future. First of all, one should not allow a sharp distinction between the original state of the goods produced for the market and further innovations.

Of course, the originality of traditional art cannot be overlooked. Since "folk art reflects in itself not a peculiar style, and historicity, nationality, or peculiarity to a particular society."

The effectiveness of projects aimed at the support and development of traditional handicraft is visible when meeting the requirements of consumers who buy products of folk craftsmen, since this is the main goal of the projects. Therefore, regardless of who made the product and what quality and type, the main purpose of its implementation.

According to the indicators of the current artistic process, handicrafts are increasingly used in everyday life. In the beginning, these products are made for a collection of museums.

It should be noted that foreigners are the main consumers of handicrafts, a certain part of the intelligentsia, which is related to traditional culture, also makes extensive use of goods of this type, as local demand for handicrafts is low and craftsmen try to export their products abroad. From housing made of ceramics and textiles are exported to Kazakhstan, Russia and European countries. By this they not only sell their products, but also represent the culture of Uzbekistan. Promotion of the development of style and taste of the public in local markets does not include handicrafts.

The market, as in former times, is an accurate indicator showing the development of handicrafts today in the markets there is a great demand for textiles (embroidery, carpets, fabrics, products, gold-weaving, gold-embroidered robes, skullcaps), ceramics and bags, wallets, cosmetic bags, pillowcases with hand embroidery, clothes with sewing. From the national fabric of perfect design Margilan silk scarf. A new type of batik fabric created by artisans of our region made of traditional silk, mainly by creative approach to Margilan silk, soon became a hot commodity.

In the program, the UNESCO quality mark is distinguished by the need for modern handicrafts to comply with the law on labor of high quality innovation of ecology and the requirements of the market.

In Muslim society, handicraft has long been a kind of mirror reflecting the distribution of labor between men and women. Men were engaged in trade in the market and women were engaged in the manufacture of goods for the needs of the family.

In the pottery workshops, only men were engaged in the manufacture of fabrics, the sewing of clothes, wood carving, and only men were engaged in embroidering carpets - weaving with felt [6.] (Akilova K. 2005). They also made ceramic toys, tableware, fabrics made from cheap cotton. By the end of the twentieth century, such a traditional way of life has changed dramatically. Urban women completely ceased to engage in crafts only in remote villages, women retained the craft of their ancestors. Because of the needs of women began to actively engage in handicraft. In the conditions of economic instability, the occupation of the craft became an acceptable thing to get out of the crisis. Thus, the unexpected happened - women artisans occupied the market.

In the artisan business, women are very active. To attract women to new economic conditions, this process is supported by the state and international funds, the ultimate goal of raising the

social status of women, increasing profits, and restoring applied art. The prospect of applied art is directly connected with each of us, who are its consumers. Handicraft products bring comfort, tenderness and originality to our life. Thanks to the traditional art in the process of globalization of our speed century, the originality and versatility of modern culture is preserved.

### **The impact of globalization on the prospect of craftsmanship**

In the years of independence, great attention was paid to the activities of small business and entrepreneurship. In accordance with the development program for this period, a lot of work has been done on the development of small business and private entrepreneurship, which continues to evolve even more today. In the countries of the world with a developed economy, entrepreneurship is developing at a rapid pace. In some countries of Western Europe, the share of entrepreneurship in the national gross output reached 70-80%. Over 70% of the country's population is engaged in activities in small businesses and private entrepreneurship. In Uzbekistan, a lot of work is also being done on the further development of entrepreneurship and the development of entrepreneurship and its spread in order for entrepreneurship to gain a wide scope, it is necessary to create an economic and legal basis. Today, entrepreneurship is seen as a factor stimulating economic progress, however, it is noted that it plays an important role in providing the population with jobs for supplying markets with consumer goods, developing the country's economy and increasing the well-being of the population. Now, as well as the early ones, international funds and organizations that promote the development of tourism and the economy of young states in the CIS are actively involved in restoring traditional handicrafts.

The main attention is removed from these activities to a specific type of artisan or to centers that were previously popular, but now extinguished. For example, in Uzbekistan (before-e), the UN project "Development of cultural and educational tourism and handicrafts", "Assistance to artisans" worked for the organization Counterpart Consortium of America. They held various seminars, fairs of applied art, invited foreign specialists to educate local craftsmen to use traditional technology in natural paints, supported projects related to the activities of local handicraft centers. In recent years, in this area are active. Switzerland's Office for Cooperation and Development, UNESCO Office in Uzbekistan, and the UNESCO National Commission [7.] (Uzbek art. 2001). One of the major events of this organization is the announcement of the Boysun district of the Surkhandarya region "The Pearl of the Oral and Intangible Heritage of Mankind" (2002). The recognition to this day of folk culture, in particular. A unique place where handicraft has been preserved in the original. Creates the basis for its future development. This fact was the beginning of the implementation of activities aimed at the development of folk art.

Local craftsmen are participating in the "Handicraft Products with a UNESCO Quality Mark" program that includes Central Asian states (Uzbekistan, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan) of South Asia (Bangladesh, India, Moldova, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka) of East Asia ( China, Japan, Mongolia, North and South Korea). As a result, the region's international handicraft products are recognized. In 2006, a wide white carpet fabric was awarded a UNESCO quality mark and, along with other winners, were placed on the websites of offices in the Beijing New Delhi and Almaty banks based on the UNESCO and JAPAN Mysterious Ceramics of Uzbekistan trust project. Within the framework of this project, seminars are held with the participation of famous masters and art historians of the Republic, foreign experts invited to exchange experience. In 2007, the exhibition was held Kattakurgan - in the

center of the restored pottery. Pottery Denava 2003 and the once popular Nurata embroidery are also the object of the Swiss Cooperation and Development Bureau project. Naturally, the result of the first project did not satisfy the specialists. The second in the work on the restoration of Nurata applied embroidery is the training of young girls in embroidery and providing them with jobs. As a result of the project, a textbook was published. It will help local people to independently learn traditional embroidery.

Certainly the traditional and artistic heritage will be developed further. As in the country, the preservation of national cultural values is a matter of national importance. Public and international organizations and institutions also fully encourage traditional artistic heritage.

One of the important tasks in the preservation of the traditional heritage and the transfer to its future generation is the restoration of the artisan centers and their growth. You also need to pay attention to the quality of products. Goods manufactured today can be divided into two groups: for use in everyday life mainly in villages and for the market. Also manufactured products intended for participation in exhibitions. The number of goods intended for sale is growing. Today, the "Hunarmand" union numbers over 28,000 artisans, a number of shops have salons for sale and several galleries [8.] (Press conference of Hunarmand Association).

The presentation of tax benefits to national artisans, as well as measures for their support from the government, serves as a guarantor for this development. In particular, it is necessary to emphasize the decisions of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures for the development and expansion of family and artisan activities without organizing a legal entity" and "Extension of the tax benefits for paying strictly targeted taxes for members of the Hunarmand Union to individual entrepreneurs." Attention focused on the development of national handicrafts can be expressed in often organized in the country and foreign fairs, where our artisans, by participating in their products, enter into contracts for the sale of products. Proof of this is the direct sale of handicrafts in historic cities and architectural monuments, which are often visited by tourists. According to sociological demand, it is revealed that the demand for handicrafts in the domestic markets of the country is growing, that is, over the past 8 years, the demand has grown by 30% despite all this, it is expedient to expand the export of national handicrafts to contribute to the output of national products to the world market. Therefore, it is necessary to study foreign experience and use the relevant parties, since these countries are ahead of us in this area. For example, the company Dinka of Argentina is looking for buyers of goods made by Argentine artisans delivering goods by customs formalities and in return receive a percentage of sales. Having established the company, it established cooperative relationships with Chilean stores, Peru, Ecuador, then entered into an agreement with the Texas distribution company. Today they are looking for new opportunities for collaboration with the markets of Spain, Italy, Germany, and Switzerland. The annual turnover of the company is 1 million US dollars. Among Asian countries, special attention is paid to folk art in Vietnam. In 2003 alone, in terms of exports of handicraft goods, Vietnam took 8th place and received an income of 367 million dollars. At present, China and Germany are engaged in the export of handicraft products. Based on the experience of these states in our Republic, the export of foreign handicrafts is also required. The assimilation of new types of activities corresponding to market conditions and specialized in the production of new goods and services is a requirement of time. It is necessary to develop mechanisms that allow the transition of artisans and handicraftsmen from informal to official activities. Promoting among the population the activities of handicraftsmen of their

advantages about the benefits and advantages provided by the government for the development of handicrafts would improve the image of handicrafts for the better, in particular, the use of advanced foreign experience in the development of handicrafts and handicrafts. along with this, the development of tourism services for the study of the historical, cultural and architectural heritage of the local Also economic space with the neighboring countries and the development of cross-border trade contribute to raising the level of employment work. Identifying the parties to the incentive in analyzing the development and efficiency of small business and gold entrepreneurship in the country's economy requires a precise definition of the factors and criteria affecting its criteria for the economic efficiency of small business and private entrepreneurship should reflect the efficiency of labor interrelation of the laws characterizing the satisfaction of growing demand, demand and proposals in the process of improving wages. Because the factors affecting the economic activity of entrepreneurship are interrelated with the general criteria of production efficiency. At the same time, the material support of small business and private entrepreneurship must meet the conditions of remuneration, its organization is carried out in parallel with the improvement of the whole system of the mechanism for organizing management and the management of the economy by the conditions of remuneration, otherwise it will not have the desired effect. Improving the efficiency of entrepreneurial and initiative activities in the form of wages must be linked with the employee's contribution.

Analysis of the entrepreneur. As well as methods for determining the economic efficiency of an enterprise occupy the main place in the methodology for determining the effectiveness of small business and private entrepreneurship. Since in this internal factors will be explored theoretical point of view, in the direction of actual results and loss, external conditions - a positive or negative impact on the activities of the entrepreneur. Therefore, all aspects of business should be comprehensively analyzed. In total, it can be pointed out that in the modern conditions of modernization of the country's economy, large-scale development and improvement of the activities of craft entrepreneurs their essence as well as expanding the scope of its tasks requires in-depth analysis and decision making aimed at development since it is important in ensuring the integration of the country's economy into the world community.

### **How and where you can develop a handicraft business.**

On the basis of handicrafts, questions of the development of the national sphere are highlighted, issues of further development of the national craft sphere, issues of training, the role of women in the development of handicrafts.

Due to the fact that special attention is paid to the development of handicrafts ensuring the growth of the national craft and the generation of family income, creating conditions for providing the active part of the population not engaged in production in Uzbekistan with a legal basis for the development of communication bushes, in particular, a new wording of the law of 1 May 1998. and the announcement of the decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on measures to improve the activities of bodies to increase employment and social protection of labor and the population proved to be an important event to protect the interests of citizens. For the first time, the days of independence, the question was raised about the creation of a craft academy. It was noted that the solution of tasks for the preparation of handicrafts is the creation of textbooks for teaching aids in the craft fields and is included in the authority of the academy. A number of decrees were announced by the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan

on the provision of training in the field of national handicraft of modern training for future masters of handicraft and their retraining. These decisions have a positive impact on the staffing of the sphere. As a result, it became possible to thoroughly and comprehensively study the spiritual and material heritage created by the ancestors and pass on to future generations. The issues of reviving the mentoring traditions of a great heritage in the field of national handicraft have risen from the first days of independence to the level of state policy. As a result, the school was revived at the union of artisans. "Mentor-student", which operates in the field. During the years of independence, a number of non-state women's organizations were created in Uzbekistan today in the republic there are over forty different organizations on women's issues. Their activities address issues related to the improvement of women's labor in national crafts, legal protection, and so on. In this area, the Women's Committee of Uzbekistan, the Union of Women Businessmen and their departments in the viloyat of the Tashkent City Resource Center "Mehr Nuri" and other organizations, within their programs, have done some work on the development of the national handicraft industry as gold weaving, design designer, embroidery, embroidery skullcaps, embroidery tapes, tailoring, weaving, tailoring patches, carpet-making. Studies have shown that women in this area had difficulties as well as their lack of publicity by the relevant laws of the resolution and limited economic opportunities.

Through the development of national handicrafts, it is necessary to develop measures aimed at improving the economic social life of women in state and non-state organizations. It helps to identify the following tasks:

- In order to familiarize the regulatory documents relating to national craftsmanship, use the media effectively.
- Organize national handicraft centers for women in villages, districts and regions.
- The search for effective ways to establish national handicraft on the basis of handicrafts for the harmony of women's work and everyday life.

In large industrial enterprises of the Republic of Uzbekistan there are many types of handicraft work. To meet all the needs of the company, shrubs can make those items for which there is a possibility at home. In particular, tailoring of special clothes for the enterprise and sale (overalls, dressing gowns, aprons, gloves) and the manufacture of gifts from various materials. Sports facilities, packaging and collection of small materials, mark the brand of goods, is able to produce small items, dishes. In addition, now qualified accountants, as artisans, can perform accounting and clerical work at home. For example, electrical plants can rewind transformer motors and repair, cleaning plastics and brass products, making electrical wiring elements, and repairing household electrical equipment. On oil refineries can create handicraft. Manufacturing paper and plastic bags, molds from plastic products. The country has large chemical plants. You can also cooperate with them by organizing handicrafts. These include the production of polypropylene products (bags, shopping bags, and so on) of plastic gift items (collecting some parts) cardboard boxes for bulk materials, rubber products.

With the machine building plants developing in the country, handicrafts can produce hardware, parts and blocks for automobiles and bicycles (electric packages, bushings), collecting elements of automobile seats, plastic pulleys and plumbing equipment, minor repairs of household appliances, dividing tools into calibers, small household products (used in life, wooden boards, pens, and so on) Having signed an agreement with furniture factories, they can also produce



furniture, furniture collection and cleaning of small parts from wood and plastic massy, to make parts of desks and other school property and repair them. During the construction of handicrafts, it can develop work as the manufacture of raw brick (brick with straw), the manufacture of window frames and doors, as well as their parts, pottery and ceramic activities (including the preparation of blocks of igangi objects), wooden household items, and the manufacture of dishes. In light industry, handicrafts can be applied and developed in all sectors. Manual carpet weaving made of wool and silk, yarn and fabric dyeing, making blankets, pillows and towels, covers for household items, the production of gift and household items made of cloth (napkins, towels, kitchen mittens, aprons, etc.). The above work can be easily performed at home by organizing handicraft. This kind of work handicraftsmen can perform concluding an agreement with textile factories. For example, embroidery (machine and hand), processing of parts of clothing, tailoring for clothing accessories, tailoring for individual products. Shoe factories in conjunction with artisanal business can produce parts of shoes and process them, make gift items from shoes. Production of objects and parts from natural and artificial silk (cutting, flooding) of exclusive leather and imitation leather products, i.e. between the leather and haberdashery factory and handicrafts you can conclude an agreement and engage in the production of the above products. Aprons for picking cotton, gloves, mattresses, pillows, kurpacha, cotton weaving and stapling, gyro wool packaging can be made in collaboration with cotton processing plants. Confectionery products can be prepared in cooperation with food industry enterprises.

## CONCLUSION

Training of traditional national handicraft has been formed over the centuries, so the mentor-student schools that have been handed down from generation to generation should be formally perceived as a separate type of educational system. At present, the urgent task of the time is to attract rural youth and women to various branches of handicraft, provide them with responsible, independent working areas, give them the opportunity to identify their professional and spiritual opportunities. Organization of the enterprise for the manufacture of tools, providing the handicraft industry with modern mechanization and technology, establishing paths for the production of complex and subtle mechanisms for the mechanization of processes requiring manual labor in collaboration with experienced craftsmen can be done on the basis of industry. The training of specialists and real national artisans for the handicraft industry among the youth of the rural youth is controlled by the state in conditions for the revival of the handicraft industries. For growth they have given exports abroad with natural handicraft products to equate to international quality standards by producing handicrafts of the Hunarmand alliance. With deeper introduction of market relations into our life, various forms of entrepreneurship begin to grow. The impetus for the development of family entrepreneurship is the great attention given by the government. The high rate of its development, the provision of the population with necessary products, the creation of jobs for the unemployed part of the population to grow their share in the gross domestic product is a peculiarity of handicrafts, for which there are all the necessary conditions. Marketing and its strategies play an important role in the development of family entrepreneurship. In the provision of work for an unoccupied part of the population, the creation and expansion of various forms of handicraft by entering into an agreement between an enterprise and an amateur is a requirement of time. Subjects and managers engaged in small business and private entrepreneurship, by developing their activities, strive to increase profits made jointly. Entrepreneurs in order to get more profit produce the necessary products for the

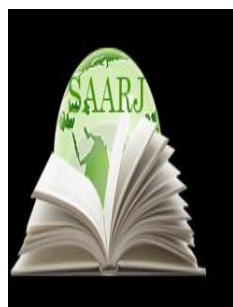
population of the region of the city of the country contribute to the creation of new markets create new jobs for the unemployed. As a result, they contribute to improving the living conditions of the country's population. Having gained independence, the Republic of Uzbekistan received the opportunity to introduce domestic and foreign policies expressing the national interests of the state. An important direction of this policy is the development of national craftsmanship, which is the cultural heritage of the Uzbek people by defining its prospects to provide on a global scale. The growth of each nation is determined by the level of culture and art. In turn, the attitude of the state to art and culture determines the level of development and society. In Uzbekistan, with the development of tourism and a market economy, a market for the production of national handicrafts was formed, which constituted the basis of the gift market. Through the development of handicrafts, it became possible to attract the active and socially weak part of the population to production.

As a result, the implementation of a national training program created a system of new areas of specialized national craftsmanship in the system of vocational education. For the training of qualified teachers, engineers and artisan mentors, the experience of foreign countries is effectively used and short-term advanced training courses are being opened.

Also, colleges specialized to national handicraft are equipped with modern training equipment. The mentor-student system is being improved. To support and stimulate women, who make up the bulk of the country's population, they are pursuing a promising state policy, creating an organization of the Women's Committee of the Republic; unions of women entrepreneurs and other institutions, funds for women entrepreneurs are provided with economic and social protection. The craft centers of the Tashkent, Fergana Andijan Namangan Samarkand Bukhara and Khorezm regions in the years of independence began to flourish. During the transition to a market economy, the development of national craftsmanship in the republic is of paramount importance.

## REFERENCES

1. Kadzaeva L.Kh. Rishtan ceramics. Traditions and masters. –Tashkent.1998
2. Macleod C., Mayhew B. Uzbekistan. The golden road to Samarkand. Hong - Kong. Odyssey - 2008. - 368 p.
3. Dombrowski.G Suzanne - embroidery from Central Asia // Heirs of the Silk Road. Uzbekistan Stuttgart 1995.263-282 pp.
4. Khakimov.A. Masterpieces of Art in Central Asia // Great Silk Road and its heritage. Tokyo. 2005. 28-32 p.
5. Atlas of Central Asian artistic crafts and trades. A. Khakimov – author of the scientific project and author of the next chapters - Introduction, Ceramics, Copper Embossing, Knife making. Volume I. Uzbekistan. Tashkent. 1999. –158 p.
6. Akilova K. Folk arts and crafts of Uzbekistan. Twentieth century. - Almaty: PRINT-S, 2005. - 288 p.
7. Uzbek art. -Toshkent: Sharq, 2001.-B.86.
8. Press conference of Hunarmand Association of the Republic of Uzbekistan // <http://handicraftman.uz/en/node/536>



**ACADEMICA**  
**An International**  
**Multidisciplinary**  
**Research Journal**  
(Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal)



**DOI NUMBER: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00012.9**

**FACTORS SHAPING INDIA'S FOREIGN POLICY DURING COLD WAR**

**Navaneeta Deori\***

\* Assistant Professor

Tata Institute of Social Sciences, Guwahati Campus  
Tetelia Road, Near Assam Science and Technology University,  
Jalukbari, Guwahati, Kamrup (M), Assam, INDIA  
Email id: navaneeta.deori@tiss.edu OR navadeori8@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT**

*India's Foreign Policy has a glorious past inspired by her freedom struggle, political ideas and philosophy which are deeply rooted in her history. Also, was shaped during that time by the circumstances prevailing in world politics and geopolitics. The ideological conflict between USA and Soviet Union did not deter her to follow the concept of non-alignment as a major component of her policy. The paper begins by defining the meaning of foreign policy. The paper is further divided into three parts. The first part, deals with history of India's foreign policy i.e. pre-independence and post independence. Further, it attempts to explore and rationalize the ground on which the Indian foreign policy has been prepared. The second part, elaborates India's role and its posture during the initial years of Cold War. The third part, examines India's relation with USA and its reaction to the USA military alliances with other countries.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Glorious, Ideological, Circumstances, Geopolitics,*

**INTRODUCTION**

The foreign policy of country is a significant factor that determines its relations with other countries, engagements with international organizations and people. These policies are set of principles which stems from the nation's history, its political philosophy, economy and geographical position. Since countries cannot be self sufficient in all its needs, foreign policy is the means to accomplish the end goal i.e. national interest which are correlated with political, security, social and material goals as well as aspirations. Hence global alignments have direct impact on a country's foreign policy options.

George Modelski (1962:6) defines Foreign Policy as 'Foreign policy is the system of activities evolved by communities for changing the behaviour of other states and for adjusting their own activities to the international environment.' According to this definition the aim of foreign policy is to make external policies in conformity with the existing trends in international politics. Also to mould or adjust one's behaviour in a manner that it could extract the maximum in regard to its national interest vis-a-vis allying with other state/s or non-state actors for optimizing its security or trade. In simple terms foreign policy can be explained by Ian Manners and Richard Whitman (2000:2), 'Attempts by government to influence or manage outside the state's boundaries'.

The paper begins by defining the meaning of foreign policy. The paper is further divided into three parts. The first part, deals with history of India's foreign policy i.e. pre-independence and post independence. Further, it attempts to explore and rationalize the ground on which the Indian foreign policy has been prepared. The second part, elaborates India's role and its posture during the initial years of Cold War. The third part, examines India's relation with USA and its reaction to the USA military alliances with other countries.

#### **a. The Historical Background: Foreign Policy of British India**

Emerging as new nation into the world community in 1947, India was one of the first to become the member of British Commonwealth. India followed the policy of non-alignment, protecting her rights to make autonomous foreign policy which was independent of power politics. For nonalignment is a means to combat the entire system of 'traditional' world politics in which imperialism and war are natural results and the concentration of power is a leading characteristic. (Power 1964:262)

Before 1947 India was a colony of British and its foreign policy was determined by the British government. In 1600 the British East India Company came to India for trading and gradually the British expanded its role to administering territorially and collecting land revenue which was a major source of income. After the Great Revolt of 1857-58, the Charter of the East India Company was revoked, and the British Crown took over control of the Indian Empire (Mahajan 2018:17). As a colony of the British Empire, Indian soldiers accompanied the British army for annexation of new territories and were able to build a unified administration in the Indian subcontinent.

The government of India as subordinate to the British government was responsible for conducting relations with the states in the neighborhood of the Indian Empire as well as states situated beyond them (Mahajan 2018:19). The geographical position of India was imperative for the British Empire, as it was convenient to centrally administer other states, as far as the Middle East. The main objectives of British foreign policy and defence strategy were, first the protection of the United Kingdom; second, the defence of British territories overseas against attack by land, sea and later air; and third the preservation of the routes to the east (Mahajan 2018: 19) and fourth to quell the internal disturbance. On several occasions the British Indian troops were sent abroad to assist and fight imperial wars for the Empire. During the two world wars, the Indian army numbered more than a million. The Indian soldiers who served during the First World War were sent to France, East Africa, Egypt and Palestine. During the World War II, the Indian units fought in Egypt and South East Asia against Axis powers.

India's painful colonial experience and the Indian freedom struggle which escalated after the revolt of 1857 under the British Empire had immensely contributed and influenced the making of foreign policies of independent India. The British policy of 'divide and rule' and 'racial discrimination' further infuriated the Indian nationalist leaders who mobilised the Indian masses toward 'Swaraj' or complete independence from alien rule. In the pre-colonization period of the early 1700s, India's economy likely accounted for nearly one quarter of the world's economic output but during the two centuries of British rule India's commodities fed the industrial revolution in the United Kingdom, leading to the stagnation of India's own economy (Dalmia and Malone 2012: 1036). The memories of colonial rule contributed to a political culture which essentially paved the way for the concept of national autonomy in making country's domestic and external decisions.

### **Indian foreign Policy after independence:**

At the time of India's independence in 1947, she inherited an economy that was one of the poorest in the world, the majority of the population- uneducated, unskilled and traumatised by partition of India. It became quite evident for the newly formed democratic government in 1952 that they have to primarily focus on nation building as one of their prime objective of governance. This clearly meant that both the domestic and external policies were to be formulated in manner that overall strengthens the economy of the country in order to support a rapidly growing population. Accordingly, they explicitly sought to forge a pathway that would keep India outside the ambit of the Cold War (Ganguly and Pardesi, 2009: 6). This strategy came to be known as nonalignment. In the words of our first Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru: 'It is not our purpose to enter into other people's quarrels. Our general policy has been to avoid entering into anybody's quarrels. If I may say so, I have more and more come to the conclusion that the less we interfere in international conflicts, the better, unless our own interest is involved, for this reason that it is not in consonance with our dignity just to interfere without any effect being produced. Either we should be strong enough to produce some effect or we should not interfere at all'. (Indian Constituent Assembly (Legislative), 8 March 1948. Indian Information, Vol. 22, 15 April 1948, p. 412.). In another statement by Nehru, he said to the Indian Parliament on December 4, 1947, "Till the time that India has properly evolved her economic policy, her foreign policy would be rather vague."<sup>3</sup> Neutrality is not a wait-and-watch policy. For India it is a necessity (Shah 1950:72).

In the initial years after India's independence Jawaharlal Nehru has created much of India's foreign policy. Five main factors produced this result: his pre-eminent leadership in domestic politics; his full use of formal and informal authority; his dual role as prime minister and foreign minister; his function as a bridge from the past; and his skill in discussing international relations in terms of widely valued notions, for example nonviolence (Power 1964: 259-60).

### **b. Defining Indian Foreign Policy**

Indian foreign policy, like that of every other country, is influenced by domestic concerns, institutions, and the political elites that articulate demands (Appadorai 1981: 28). Article 51 of the constitution of India reads: "The State shall endeavour to: (a) promote international peace and security; (b) maintain just and honourable relations between nations; (c) foster respect for international law and treaty obligations in the dealings of organized peoples with one another; and (d) encourage settlement of international disputes by arbitration." This article pledges India



to abide by the decisions of international bodies in so far as they be not contrary to her honor and self-respect. This article forms the statutory basis of India's foreign policy.

According to A. Appadorai the Indian foreign policy itself can be summed up as follows:

‘In the sphere of foreign policy, India will plan an independent policy, keeping away from the power politics of groups aligned one against another. She will work with all peace-loving nations for international co-operation and good- will, and support the collective-security system as enshrined in the United Nations. She will uphold the principle of freedom for dependent peoples and will oppose racial discrimination wherever it may occur. She will endeavour to make her relations with the neighbouring countries closer. India has been, and is, especially interested in the freedom of the peoples of Asia. Asia, having suffered greatly in the past from foreign domination and exploitation, is determined to end it. Any attack on the freedom of the people in any part of Asia affects the rest of the great Continent. The mere presence of a colonial regime or of foreign troops in any Asian country is an insult and challenge to Asia. To protect the honour of Indians abroad is a duty of the Government of India, and it will attempt to perform this duty to the best of its ability.’

The foregoing analysis provides a background from which to interpret the three fundamental ideas in India's foreign policy (A. Appadorai 1981: 40):

- (i) To co operate with the United Nations for furtherance of peace and freedom everywhere;
- (ii) Not to align herself with any particular grouping, but to plan an independent policy; and
- (iii) The upholding of weak and oppressed nations.

Amidst bipolarity that prevailed during cold war t least two factors can be adduced to explain Nehru's adoption of nonalignment as the lodestar of India's foreign policy. First, he was acutely concerned about the opportunity costs of defense spending. Any involvement with the two emerging blocs, he feared, would draw India into the titanic struggle and divert critical resources from economic development. Second, he was intent on maintaining India's hard-won independence. Moving into the ambit of either superpower could compromise such freedom of maneuver.(Ganguly and Pardesi 2009: 8)

### **c. Basic determinants of Indian Foreign Policy:**

The Cold war which evolved at the same time when India became independent from the British rule, India vehemently opposed Cold war politics which emerged from ideological differences. Gradually hostility and tensions increased between the two superpowers, USA and Soviet Union and the international environment was filled with mutual suspicion and distrust. It was under this backdrop that India had to frame its foreign policy. The following are the basic determinants of Indian foreign policy.

#### **Non Alignment:**

In the words of Prof. C.P. Bhambri, three key features characterized India's foreign policy. First, India played a significant role in multilateral institutions and particularly in United Nations peacekeeping operations. Second, it also emerged as a critical proponent of the nonaligned movement. Third, as a leader of the nonaligned movement it also made a significant contribution toward the process of decolonization.

Jawaharlal Nehru as an architect, engineer and philosopher - statesman devised the concept of non – alignment. He believed than instead of focusing on ‘militarism’, the world should focus for humanism or programme for the hungry and naked masses of Asia and África. It is in this light that Nehru believed that the problems of Asia and Africa are entirely different and the reason why these countries cannot become a party to the superpower rivalries. The decision taken for India was to become a 'nonaligned' nation, free and independent from the superpowers. Hence India pursued nonalignment to promote world peace and the welfare of mankind. It emphasised on the concept of ‘one world’ stemmed from the principles of universal brotherhood to which India is significant contributor. Nehru was successful to construct a distinctive Indian approach to foreign policy issues and found expression in support for the non-aligned movement (NAM) that, at least in theory, preserved India’s decision-making autonomy in the realm of international affairs. The NAM was started when newly decolonized nations that did not want to join either of the two military blocs got together to assert their autonomy, their plea for disarmament, and greater development aid (Pant 2016: 5).

### **Anti- Imperialism and Anti-Racialism:**

Nehru strongly objected to imperialism and in 1927 he stated, "[The] great problem of the near future will be American imperialism, even more than British imperialism." and, not surprisingly, he saw an independent India supporting the struggle of other colonized people to achieve their freedom. (Dalmia and Malone 2012:1040). According to Nehru, imperialism and racialism were the greatest hurdles in the unification of the world. Imperialism is a condition where colonizers economically exploited the colony and racially discriminated the colonized people. Nonalignment was a doctrine that would combat economic injustice and promote equality for all on humanitarian grounds and pave way for world peace, aimed for "freedom of all exploited nations of the world" . This was reflected in India’s support for the Indonesian struggle for independence from the Dutch and for abolition of the racial apartheid regime in South Africa.

### **Pan Asianism**

Nehru envisioned India and China as Asian leaders that would unite together all the newly independent Asian states to form an Asian identity. It is for this very reason that Nehru believed in having close ties with China. In order to strengthen India’s relations with China, India was one of the first countries in the world to recognise People’s Republic of China (PRC). In order to mobilize Pan Asiatic movement Nehru said, "in order to have one world, we must also, in Asia, think of the countries of Asia cooperating together for that larger ideal", obviously the larger ideal was freedom, equality and justice for all asiatic people (Mohite 1992: 29).

### **Geopolitical compulsions:**

The Indian geopolitical thinker, K.M. Panikkar (1955:28) defined geopolitics as "the study of the state in space that is an attempt to analyse and understand the permanent political factors arising from geographical features of a country". India’s geopolitical perceptions continue to be shaped by its changing relations with its neighbouring countries Pakistan and China. In the initial years after India’s independence, one of the prime objectives of India’s foreign policy was to maintain good relations with her neighbouring countries. However India and Pakistan relations were always strained from their very inception as nation-state and wars were fought between the two in 1947 and 1965. In case of China, both the countries signed the Panchseel Agreement promising to respect each other’s territorial integrity and not to intervene in each other’s

domestic affairs. But soon tensions erupted in the India-China borders and in 1962, both the countries fought. Since India supported the concept of 'one world', her foreign policy was framed accordingly. But when tensions emerged from across the borders, India was compelled to gradually increase her defense expenditures for security purposes.

### **Early Indian attitude towards the Cold War issues**

At the time when the cold war began and the countries across the world were either supporting USA or Soviet Union, India, a newly independent state chose to take a unique position of non-alignment and avoid superpower rivalry. As new nation the Indian government had tremendous pressure to fulfill the aspirations of its people and this was clearly reflected in the foreign policy making as well. The Indian foreign policy of non alignment was adopted in order to have full autonomy to make decisions in favour of national interest. India under the leadership of Nehru succeeded in maintaining its stance and openly expressed her support or dislike in regard to several international events that happened during the 1950s and 1960s.

The UN Security Council adopted the first of its resolutions in January 1948. The negotiations between Jawaharlal Nehru, Pakistan Prime Minister Liaquat Ali Khan and their British mediators had failed to yield an agreement on a plebiscite or a ceasefire over Kashmir dispute. The United Nations brokered a cease-fire in 1949, and a five-member commission made up of Argentina, Belgium, Columbia, Czechoslovakia and the United States drew up a resolution calling for a referendum to decide Kashmir's future. As per the 1948 and 1949 UN Resolutions, both countries accepted the principle, that Pakistan secures the withdrawal of Pakistani intruders followed by withdrawal of Pakistani and Indian forces, as a basis for the formulation of a Truce agreement which was a precondition to hold the plebiscite. However, both countries failed to arrive at a Truce agreement which was necessary before the plebiscite and hence the plebiscite failed to happen.

During the outbreak of the Korean War in the early morning of June 25<sup>th</sup>, 1950, when North Korean troops crossed the 38<sup>th</sup> parallel and entered South Korea, the US administration condemned North Korea and declared it as 'an act of aggression'. However the Indian permanent representative in United Nations, Sir Benegal Rau, questions were raised over use of the term "act of aggression" and they argued that it remained unclear, from the limited information available, whether all blame should be attributed to North Korea act (Barnes 266) . Significantly, the Americans were prepared to bow to this pressure and substituted the phrase with "breach of the peace," a slightly lesser charge in the UN Charter, but one that did not restrict later retaliatory act (Barnes 1979: 266). When the US forces crossed the 38th parallel, the international border between North Korea and South Korea - without UN approval and sought to have a resolution passed to declare China as an "aggressor", India decided to vote against the proposed resolution. India played a mediatory role during the war, and both North and South Korea accepted the India-sponsored resolution to end the war. As a result, a ceasefire was declared on July 27, 1953. Later on, New Delhi supported the United Nations condemnation of North Korean aggression, Nehru's government sent only a Gandhian ambulance unit to Korea and subsequently, India found it possible to send five thousand troops to supervise prisoners in Korea (Bhambri 1982:46).

India played a important role in United Nations peacekeeping operations as well as the peaceful resolution of regional disputes. In pursuit of these ends India became involved in the International Control Commission in Vietnam along with Canada and Poland, it was a key

member of the Neutral Nations Repatriation Commission in Korea and it also made a significant troop contribution to the United Nations Peacekeeping forces in the Belgian Congo (Ganguly and Pardesi 2009:16).

India's first peacekeeping mission with armed troops was the United Nations Emergency Force (UNEF I), set up to supervise and implement the ceasefire between Egypt and Israel, Great Britain and France in the aftermath of the Suez Canal Crisis. The mission was in force from 1956 to 1967, during which time Indian military commanders Major General I J Rikhye and Lieutenant General P S Gyani commanded it on two different occasions. Another UN peacekeeping experience of India is in Congo when the civil war escalated. On 21 February 1961, Nehru agreed to send an Indian Army brigade of some 4,700 troops to Congo and the Indian troops were successfully to suppress the secessionist movement in the Katanga province of Congo.

After extensive diplomatic discussion with the intransigent Salazar regime in Portugal produced a deadlock and Prime Minister Nehru faced increasing criticism from a group of Afro-Asian leaders, India chose to use force to oust the Portuguese from their colonial enclave in Goa in 1960 (Ganguly and Pardesi 2009: 30). The western bloc called India's action as 'invasion of Goa'. Since Portugal was a part of NATO alliance this could have been a serious Cold War conflict in India Ocean. However, during this time there was change of government in USA from President Eisenhower who favoured the dictator Salazar to the newly elected John F. Kennedy who did not give much attention to the Portuguese leader. The US administration was involved in the 'Bay of Pigs' operation in Cuba and India chose to take this opportunity to annex Goa

In 1954 India pursued the policy of Panchsheel (or the Five Principles of Peaceful Coexistence) towards the People's Republic of China. The five principles were mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty; non-aggression; non-interference in one another's internal affairs; equality and mutual benefit; and peaceful coexistence. This policy, however, failed miserably and China attacked India in 1962. The Indian troops were poorly equipped and ill-prepared for high altitudes warfare. In October 1962, the People's Liberation Army (PLA) attacked the Indian military. The war formally ended on 21 November 1962 with the declaration of a unilateral ceasefire by China. China, though a communist nation, it did not have good relation with Soviet Union who was the leader of Eastern Bloc and by 1960 it was evident that there was major cracks in their relation. China withdrew from the war unilaterally, fearing that Soviet Union with whom India had cordial relation, might aid India against China. Similarly USA under President Kennedy supported India against communist China. Reeling under pressure, China abruptly withdrew from war.

For most of Cold War years India and China relations remained tensed, the boundary dispute and the Tibet still remains to be unsettled.

### **India-US relations during Cold War:**

India, during 1950s strongly advocated against imperialism. India believed that the US military alliances with other countries, especially with the newly independent states of Asia and Africa were under constant fear and subjugation of USA. On the other hand the US government was suspicious about India policy of non alignment which they perceived it as 'neutralism'.

During 1940s when India fought for freedom against the British rule she received wide scale support from many countries, including USA who supported India's war for democracy against colonial rule. US President Roosevelt supported the Asian peoples striving for freedom. He was particularly concerned about India's independence and was eager to help India. But at the same time USA was a ally of Britain in the Second World War, it hardly pressurised the British Prime Minister Churchill to free India. There was hardly any change in the United States' attitude after the war, and when independence came, Indian leaders did not look to the United States with gratitude (Singh 1974: 110).

Some of the significant points emphasized by Prof. C.P. Bhambri (1982:53) in regard to the nature of confrontation between India and imperialism i.e.what were India's approach and strategies to combat and restrain influences from western bloc led by America and its allies.

(a) After the Second World War, the imperialist countries evolved a strategy of military pacts and alliances with the newly liberated countries of the Third World. India refused to join any military alliance with the imperialists, and unlike many other Third World countries, she refused to provide military bases to the imperialists.

(b) During the 1950's and 1960's the imperialist countries were pursuing a policy of "containment of communism", and they were searching for allies in the developing countries; but India refused to oblige the imperialists in their global policies of anti-communism. Not only this, India recognised the People's Republic of China as an independent nation at a time when the U S was frowning on countries which recognised China.

(c) During the Sino-Indian border dispute of 1962, the imperialists pressurised India to join them in an anti-communist alliance, but India refused to enter into such an arrangement.

(d) While, during the 1950's and 1960's, India refused to succumb to the imperialists, in the 1970's India created many irritations for the imperialist countries by raising issues regarding the New International Economic Order. The imperialists found themselves on the defensive in international debates and forums on NIEO, and were not pleased with India's leading role in the Group of 77, UNCTAD and GATT.

The early period of Indian foreign policy and the relationship with the US remains trapped in the simple dichotomy of ideas and interest (Chaudhuri 2014:5). It is not India's non-alignment which has prevented the two countries from coming closer together, but the American fear and suspicion of the Soviet Union which has, in their eyes, tended to divide the world into friends or foes (Singh 1974: 111). Nehru was even willing to assuage US fears that 'there was not the least chance of India lining up with the Soviet Union in war or peace'. Even India's role in the decolonization process became suspect, and her votes in the United Nations for speeding up the liquidation of colonialism or against racialism practised in South Africa, where there are many people of Indian ethnic origin, or in Rhodesia, began to be counted as votes against the U.S. and in favour of the USSR(Singh 1974: 111).

Pakistan during Cold War was the top recipients of US aid - since 1948, nearly half of this has been for military assistance. In October 1947, Pakistan had asked for \$170 million from the United States for strengthening an army of over 100,000 soldiers (Chaudhuri 2014: 57). For the air force, the Pakistanis wanted \$75 million for twelve fighter squadrons, three bomber squadrons of fifty aircrafts, four transport squadrons and 400 training wings of 200 aeroplanes



(Chaudhuri 2014: 58). Although Pakistan's enormous demand for military weapons were not immediately approved by the US, but did not reject also. As a result America on a regular basis provided arms and weapons to Pakistan. In the year 1965, two wars i.e. in Kutch region and Kashmir were fought between India and Pakistan, and in both the instances Pakistan used weapons which were made in America. The US military supplies to Pakistan continued sending a task force of the Seventh Fleet led by the nuclear aircraft carrier Enterprise to the Bay of Bengal to demonstrate its solidarity with Pakistan was too blatant to be missed (Singh 1974: 113). The U.S. Government's attitude was revealed again in the 1971 conflict between India and Pakistan when its "tilt" towards Pakistan was unveiled to the world (Singh 1974:113).

India under Nehru had once considered the sale of US military hardware to Pakistan a form of 'intervention' that had brought the Cold War to South Asia. Pakistan being 'America's most-allied ally in Asia' was a huge concern for India. The U.S. Government's support to Pakistan against India was not limited to Kashmir issue. US supplied arms and other military hardware supplied to Pakistan on regular basis under various defence arrangements to fight communism but instead was used against India. When the Indian Government brought this fact to the attention of the U.S. Government, the president of the United States wrote to the Indian prime minister: "I am confirming publicly that if our aid to any country, including Pakistan, is misused and directed against another in aggression, I will undertake immediately, in accordance with my constitutional authority, appropriate actions both within and without the United Nations to thwart such aggression." (Singh 1974:110). This promise was never kept.

Pakistan received enormous economic and military aid from USA as an ally, India on the other hand although not an ally yet received from 1951 to 1971- the United States gave \$9 billion to India in loans and grants, including 40 million tons of food grains (Singh 1974: 111). It is well known that the U.S. Government did not agree to assist India in establishing the Bokaro steel project merely on ideological grounds, because it was in the public sector.

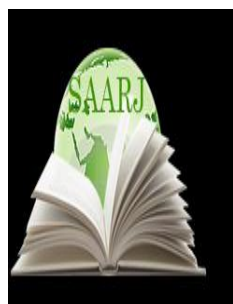
## CONCLUSION:

India's Foreign Policy has a glorious past inspired by her freedom struggle, political ideas and philosophy which are deeply rooted in her history. Also, was shaped by the circumstances prevailing in world politics and geopolitics. The ideological conflict between USA and Soviet Union did not deter her to part away from the concept of non-alignment as a major component of her policy. Rather India was successful to forward the concept to the rest of the world which was called as Non alignment movement (NAM). India was in the forefront to express her views in the United Nations and remained unafraid from any superpower pressure or politics.

## REFERENCES:

1. Appadorai A. , *Domestic Roots of India's Foreign Policy, 1947-1972* , (New Delhi: Oxford, 1981)
2. Appadorai A., *India's Foreign Policy*, International Affairs, Oxford University Press on behalf of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1949, URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3019064> Accessed: 22-03-2019 17:46 UTC
3. Barnes Robert, *Between the Blocs: India, the United Nations, and Ending the Korean War*, The Journal of Korean Studies (1979-), Vol. 18, No. 2, THEMATIC ISSUE: THE END OF WAR? THE KOREAN ARMISTICE AFTER SIXTY YEARS (fall 2013), pp. 263-286,

- Duke University Press, URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/44080505> Accessed: 08-04-2019 18:57 UTC
4. Bhambri C.P., *India's Foreign Policy*, Social Scientist, Vol. 10, No. 10 (Oct., 1982), pp. 51-55, Social Scientist Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/3520310> Accessed: 23-03-2019 18:31 UTC
  5. Chaudhuri Rudra, *Forged in Crisis India and the United States since 1947*, Oxford University Press, 2014
  6. Dalmia Taru and David M.Malone, *Historical influences on India's foreign policy*, International Journal, Vol. 67, No. 4, Canada after 9/11 (Autumn 2012), pp. 1029- 1049, Sage Publications, Ltd. on behalf of the Canadian International Council Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/42704945> Accessed: 23-03-2019 07:32 UTC
  7. Ganguly Sumit and Manjeet S. Pardesi, *Explaining Sixty Years of India's Foreign Policy*, India Review, 8:1, 4-19, (2009), DOI: 10.1080/14736480802665162 To link to this article: <https://doi.org/10.1080/14736480802665162>
  8. George Modelski, *A Theory of Foreign Policy*, London: 1962, pp. 6-7.
  9. Pant, Harsha V., *Indian Foreign Policy: An overview*, Manchester University Press, 2016
  10. Kux Dennis, *India and the United States: estranged democracies, 1941-1991*, National Defense University Press Publication, 1992
  11. Mahajan Sneha, *Foreign Policy of Colonial India: 1900 to 1947*, Routledge Studies in South Asian Studies, Routledge: New York, 2018
  12. Mohite Dilip, *Ideological Foundations of Nehru's nonalignment*, The Indian Journal of Political Science, Vol. 53, No. 1 (Jan. - March, 1992), pp. 24- 38 Published by: Indian Political Science Association Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/41855594> Accessed: 24-03-2019 07:07 UTC
  13. Powers Paul F, *Foreign Policy: The Age of Nehru*, The Review of Politics, Vol. 26, No. 2 (Apr., 1964), pp. 257-286, Cambridge University Press for the University of Notre Dame du lac on behalf of Review of Politics Stable URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/1405752> Accessed: 22-03-2019 18:07 UT
  14. Shah Rammohan, *India's Foreign Policy: The Ideology and the Method*, Columbia Journal of International Affairs, Vol. 4, No. 2, THE ADVANCEMENT OF UNDERDEVELOPED AREAS (SPRING 1950), pp. 70-72, Journal of International Affairs Editorial Board, URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/24354477> Accessed: 23-03-2019 18:56 UTC
  15. Singh Dinesh, *Indo-US relations*, International Journal of Politics, Vol. 4, No. 3, South Asia: The Fourth World (1974), pp. 100-114, Published by: Taylor & Francis, Ltd., URL: <https://www.jstor.org/stable/27868805> Accessed: 24-03-2019 14:11 UTC)



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00013.0**

## **CLINICAL EVIDENCE OF EFFICACY IN THE EARLY DIAGNOSIS, TREATMENT AND PREVENTION OF DENTAL CARIES ETIOLOGY IN CHILDREN**

**Yarieva Oynisa Oltinovna\***

\*PhD of Medicine,  
Department of "Pediatric Dentistry"  
Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*Short summary of the article by O.O.Yarieva on "Clinical evidence of efficacy in the early diagnosis, treatment and prevention of dental caries etiology in children " The article profoundly reviews effective methods of research concerning caries and their etiology, clinic, early detection and prevention among children which have been presented on scientific articles published in recent years. This fact should be taken into consideration by the experts in the organization and conduct of preventive measures. The main preventive measures should start at preschool age and gradually increase school age depending on the age of the child. From the point of view of social welfare, children aged 12-17 have a relatively good standard of living, and their parents do not notice their child avoiding contact with other children due to dental problems. Thus, the analysis of scientific resources published in recent years by local and foreign researchers confirms the importance of the development of diagnostic, treatment and prevention algorithms and standards for the distribution, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of dental caries among children. Thus, the worst parameters of the social status of children examined due to the presence of dental problems were in children aged 3 to 7 years, with parents often avoiding contact with other children due to their dental problems. That is why these children have a lower standard of living than children in other age groups.*

**KEYWORDS:** Caries, Prevention, Dental Methods of Research, Epidemiological Studies, Questionnaire Cards.

## INTRODUCTION

One of the most important problems in medicine is the observation of caries and an increase in the index [1, 8, 10]. Research has shown that the socio-economic aspects of the problem are related to adverse changes in the pathology of the caries environment, the type of nutrition and other factors. It has also been reported in recent years that the improvement of the quality of life in the world has been observed in the role of dental health, that is, the role of the complex of physical, mental and intellectual characteristics of patients [2,3]. In modern dentistry, the following scientific basis for the formation and development of dental caries in the population, including children, is being proposed [7,9]: - somatic diseases of the parents of children; - Pregnancy and childbirth in the mother; - mass of children at birth; - health status of the child; - socio-economic status of parents; - education level; - nutrition balance; - oral hygiene;. Also, computer-based prediction algorithms based on computer algorithms are widely used in risk analysis of caries pathology [4,5]. During the 5-6 weeks of fetal development, tooth pressures increase during the mineralization of bone tissue, such as calcium, phosphorus, and protein, which are essential for the teeth from the mother's body [6]. diseases, malnutrition, medications (antibiotics, hormones) cause pathological conditions in the fetus in the number and shape of the crown of the tooth, including rickets, genetic syndromes, and tooth disorders. Thus, the analysis of scientific resources published in recent years by local and foreign researchers confirms the importance of the development of diagnostic, treatment and prevention algorithms and standards for the distribution, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of dental caries among children. The aim of the research is to improve the effectiveness of early diagnosis, treatment and prevention of dental caries among preschool children and schoolchildren. Object and methods of the study: 1232 children from 3 to 17 years of age (n=126, 10.2%) who were trained in pre-school educational establishments in Bukhara region during the years 2015 -2019; from 3 to 7 years of age (n=284, 23.1%); from 7 to 12 years of age (n=524, 42.5%); from 12 to 17 years of age (n=298, 24.2%);%) PEE studied among educators: at the first stage; age, sex, principal, control and comparison groups with a focus on reliability, substantive conclusions and practical recommendations of the results of inspections carried out on the object and volume created a mutually reproducentative case. The above planned research in the Bukhara region and cities in the selection of the object has not yet been conducted; the proximity of the selected children's lives, upbringing and study conditions one, was taken into account the availability of more opportunities in the organization of medical and dental examinations. Among the examined children, ARVIs were diagnosed (n=446, 28,1%), anemia (n=272, 17,2%), diseases of ENT organs (n=234, 14,8%), allergic diseases (n=184, 11,6%) were recorded more than. According to the studies, mothers suffered from genital (21.2%, n=261) and extra genital diseases (29.6%, n=365) during pregnancy, in addition, infectious disease accounted for 31.2% (n =384), as well as dental diseases in women - 63, 7%, n=785.

Dental examination in combination with the detection of the pathology of the child, parents, close relatives, sucking, pain in the jaw-face area, injuries, pain parameters: character, causation, localization, duration, expression, irradiation were studied.

In the Anamnesis of life, dental difficulties, dental trauma, eating regimen, levels of hygienic care of the mouth, tooth enamel and dentin condition - size, shape, number of teeth, dental occlusion, jaw disorders, adentia, diastema, strengthening of the tongue joint, a small corridor of

the oral cavity, congenital malformations of the upper lip, alveolar bone, hard and soft palate, dysostosis were evaluated.

The physical characteristics of children in the study, body image, gait, head position, speech formation, oral size, psycho-emotional state; respiratory character; chewing nature; chewing muscle condition - palpator and visual evaluation.

Hygienic state of the oral cavity in the larynx: CPITN; PMA (Schour, Massler); GI (Loe, Silness); indicators of the prevalence, intensity and growth of caries (P.A.Leus); parodontic tissue condition (PI, PMA and CPTN) Silnes-Lou (Silness, Loe); hardness of tooth hard tissue (sweat-test) was evaluated.

Parents' questionnaires for the first time to assess oral health status in a child questionnaire in case of inadequate assessment of their condition to confirm the suitability of the child's quality of life: Oral Health - Related Quality of Life (OHRQoL) functional disorders (questions 1–5), emotional (question 6), social (questions 7–9), and family well-being (questions 10–13). was calculated on a Pentium-4 computer using Excel software.

## **DISCUSSION OF THE RESULTS:**

Obviously, this deterioration of the emotional state of the child due to the nervous system of dental problems leads to a deterioration in the quality of life of children. It is found that the more a child communicates with others; the lower is the child's standard of living. This fact should be taken into consideration by the experts in the organization and conduct of preventive measures. The main preventive measures should start at preschool age and gradually increase school age depending on the age of the child.

Assessment of quality of life parameters replicates the results of previous studies - 0.56 units, respectively, for age groups; 0.76 units; 0.34 units; and 0.39 units.

Thus, the worst parameters of the social status of children examined due to the presence of dental problems were in children aged 3 to 7 years, with parents often avoiding contact with other children due to their dental problems. That is why these children have a lower standard of living than children in other age groups.

From the point of view of social welfare, children aged 12-17 have a relatively good standard of living, and their parents do not notice their child avoiding contact with other children due to dental problems.

Many of the parents of children under 7 years responded to the question: "Are you worried about dental problems in your child?" on average, 53,2% (126 to 67) and 51,4% (284 to 146), but unlike them, parents of children over 7 years of age (7-12 years and 12-17 years) responded to this question less often than other age groups-on average 30,7% (524 to 161) and 31,9% (298 to 95).

In our research, the more concerned parents are with dental problems in their children, the lower the quality of life in these children, although there is little concern of parents with the growing up of children, on the other hand, there is an inverse relationship between parental anxiety and the quality of life of the child, "Do you have a feeling of guilt about him because of dental problems in your child? responded to the question as following: on average, 61.9% by age groups (from 126 to 78); 56.0% (from 284 to 159); 34.0% (from 524 to 178) and 38.3% (from 298 to 114).



The assessment of the standard of living of children repeated the same result, that is, as the age of the child increased, the quality of life increased – an average of 0.90 units (average 114 points), respectively, for the age groups of children; 0.79 units (average 223 points); 0.52 units (average 274 points) and 0.61 units (average 181 points).the greater the frustration of parents.

With anxiety and feeling guilty before their child, parents create an artificial tension between themselves and their children, without knowing it, which leads to a diminished work of quality of life. As children grow older, they often communicate with their peers, thereby reassuring their parents.

In this regard, school psychologists are advised to work with dental problems, their parents, it is worth noting the inclusion in the plan of preventive measures to prevent the development of dental caries.

Based on the results of our social research, we can draw the following conclusions:

- Dental problems are observed in 43.7-44% of children, with the exception of children aged 3-7 - 60.2. The quality of life of these children is also relatively poor, with 0.96 units versus 0.96 units in the other study groups;
- relatively poor teeth, oral cavity status, and poor living conditions are a warning not only to parents, caregivers and teachers of children, but also to dental professionals;
- Direct correlation with physical disorders and functional abnormalities in children, unhealthy lifestyles (cool drinks, diet and composition), positive parenting with children as they age, and children's quality of life increase with age. Confirms concurrent observation;
- in children under 3 years of age with poor emotional state, but with poor living conditions 12-17 years, frequent emotional disturbances are moderate - 0.84 units;
- Dental problems and social status of children showed that poor parameters were present among children of 3-7 years, which, according to their parents, avoided contact with children in the community due to dental problems, resulting in a decline in their quality of life compared to children of other age groups;
- The more parents are concerned about their children's dental problems, the worse their quality of life is, and the older parents are less worried about them; there is an inverse relationship between parental anxiety and child's quality of life;
- it has been proved that the anxiety of parents in front of children, when they feel guilty, they artificially create a conflict between themselves and the child, which leads to a decrease in the level of quality of life due to the psychological environment in the family;
- The fact that there is almost no connection between artificial feeding and dental problems, including dental caries, is weak in both cases, direct connectivity- $\rho = 0, 12$  and  $\rho = 0, 19$  was determined;

Also; the observation of changes related to various age groups and social factors in the results of PI, Shiller-Pisarev, Kulajenko and determination of local demineralization centers test is reflected in the table, that is, the negative change in indicators is the basis for determining the age and duration of bright expression, treatment and prophylactic measures in children 7-12 years.

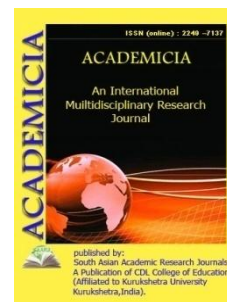
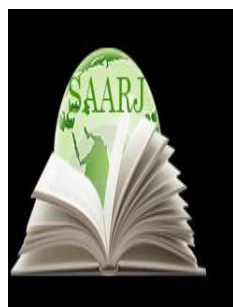
## CONCLUSION:

1. The prevalence of caries in children under 3 years - 37,3%, in children 3-7 years-this parameter increased by 1,6 times. In children aged 7-12 years, 61,3% of caries is detected, which is 1,6 and 1,1 times higher than the age group parameters of preschool children. The incidence of caries in children 12-17 years is 10,5% (1,2 times) more than in young children 7-12 years. In the right proportions with age-amplification caries intensivity (Cpokp): from  $2,95 \pm 0,68$  in children 7-12 years, in children 12-17 years, amounted to  $3,75 \pm 0,94$ .
2. Dental problems (on the basis of oral cavity and child complaints) were observed in 60.2% of children aged 3-7, in the remaining age group - 43.7-44.0%; the quality of life of children was evaluated poorly at 3-7 years - 0.96 units and 0.60-0.70 in the other age group. The fact that children with the age of 3 years with the worst emotional state and poor quality of life testifies to an average of 0.84 units for children 12-17 years, and for children 3-7 years, the worst social parameters are recorded.
3. Percentage of costs for dental problems increases with age: positive group parents over 12 years old, children under 12 are 1.6-2.1 times more likely than groups. The number of parents who responded positively to the high costs involved directly depends on the quality of life of the child. The age of children has confirmed that family spending increases in spending on dental problems, which is linked to a relatively poor quality of life.
4. It was shown that the main preventive measures should be started from preschool age ("Green level of prevention of caries in children"), gradually increasing them according to the age of the child at the junior school age ("yellow level of prevention of caries in children"), at the senior school age ("red level of prevention of caries in children"). Based on the conducted research, an algorithm of the impact of systemic and individual factors on the quality of life associated with dental health was developed and recommended for practice.

## REFERENCES:

1. Avetisyan L. A., Martynova N. A., Mikhailova L. S., Bakieva K. M. Prevalence of major dental diseases in children with combined General somatic pathology // Bulletin of medical Internet conferences. - 2014. - Volume 4. - No. 12. - Pp. 1363-1364.
2. Ayupova F. S. Secondary adentia of temporary teeth in children who applied for orthodontic care // Kazan medical journal. - Kazan, 2014. - Volume 95. - No. 1. - P. 19-22
3. Bimbas. E. S., Emaletdinova E. A., Sokol'skaya O. Y. the Influence of degree of anxiety in children of preschool age the condition of the oral health care of dentistry. - Russia. - 2010. - No. 1. - P. 54.
4. Bykov I. M., Basov A. A., Akopova V. A., Gizay E. V., Degtyar E. A., Kochkonyan A. S., Gorkunova A. R., Sovmiz M. M., Akopova L. V. Prospects of using oral fluid in clinical practice for non-invasive laboratory diagnostics in somatic and dental pathology // Kuban scientific medical Bulletin. - 2013. - No. 6 (141). - Pp. 45-49.
5. Clinic, Early Diagnosis and Treatment of Dental Caries in Children. Gafforov S. A .O. O. Yariyeva Scopus. "International journal of Bio-Science and Bio-Technology". - India, 2019. - Vol 11. - N11 (6). - P. 15-23.

- 6.** Gafforov S. A .O. O. Yariyeva. Importance of medical and social factors in the etiology of carious and non-carious diseases of children. Scopus. "International journal of pharmaceutical". - India, 2019. - Vol 11, - No. 11(3) - P. 104. (IF-1.55).
- 7.** The importance of medical and social factors in the etiology of carious and non-carious diseases among children and adolescents.Mitronin A.V. Belenova I. A. O. O. Yariyeva / / Cathedra. - Moscow, 2019. - No. 69. - C. 62-66.
- 8.**F.R.Kamalova,Y.K.Eronov,F.N.Turaeva,M.ShAfakova,G.T.Eshonkulov./The dynamics of the prevalence of diabetes and the study of dental status in children of the Bukhara region./International journal of Applied Research/2019,5(11),P. 151-154.
- 9.** Inoyatov A.SH., Rakhmatova D.S., Ismoilov I.I., IN THE TRETMENT OF CARIYES DISEASE AND THE PROFILACTICS OF THIS DISEASE, THE APPLICATION OF THE CAPSULE OF TOOTH WASHING "AERODENT" World Journal of Pharmaceutical Research 2020,2. 03 P
- 10.** Gafforov S.A.O.O.Yariyeva./ The degree of damage to hard tissue of teeth of carious and noncarious among children and adolescents of the Bukhara city/Евразийский вестник педиатрии 3(3) 2019-Uzbekistan/P.111-117.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00014.2**

## THINKERS OF THE EAST ABOUT A COMPREHENSIVELY DEVELOPED PERSONALITY

**Shodiyeva Sohiba Rustamovna\***

\*Samarkand State Institute of,  
Foreign Languages, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the philosophical views of prominent thinkers Alisher Navoi, Abdurahman Jami, Aziziddin Nasafi, Sufi Olloyor and others. In the article are given examples and statements of poets. A perfect person is the embodiment of all the good qualities that the human race dreamed of, as if it were a holy being, a social and moral ideal that mediates between the divine and humanity. The idea that people worship is an ideal person, the main idea of the path of people to spiritual perfection. Once from Abdullah ibn Mubarak people asked question: "Who are the ideal people?" and he answered "Scientists"<sup>3</sup>. Gazzoli agreed with this and explained that Ibn Mubarak said nothing besides scientists. It is worth noting that there is no one in the world who speaks Turkic or Persian, who does not know Navoi, does not like Navoi, does not look at Navoi with devotion and faith. If we call this great man saint, he is a saint of saints, a thinker, he is a thinker of thinkers, a poet, he is a sultan of poets. In all his works, Navoi expressed the ideas of humanism and the well-being of the people, expressed his views on education and upbringing. These ideas serve the upbringing of a harmoniously developed generation, and unique ideas voiced by a great thinker play a special role in the history of our pedagogy. Reforms are continuing in our country in order to comprehensively study and promote the scientific and spiritual heritage of great thinkers, to educate the younger generation in the spirit of the good traditions of our ancestors. According to the thinker, one who is guided by good and will do good will be happy. Such people are generous. "Generosity is a fertile tree in the garden of people, even the sweet fruit of this tree can be, it is a river wave of humanity, but at the same time there can be an original pearl of the river.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sufism, A Comprehensively Developed Personality, Humanism, Justice, Morality.*

## INTRODUCTION

Reforms are continuing in our country in order to comprehensively study and promote the scientific and spiritual heritage of great thinkers, to educate the younger generation in the spirit of the good traditions of our ancestors. The need to increase the effectiveness of reforms in the spiritual and educational sphere requires a qualitatively new level of work in this area. "Carefully preserving the wisdom of past generations, we are consciously going towards resolute reforms and are committed to forming a new image of the country."<sup>1</sup>

In the development of medieval philosophical thinking is leading the interpretation of the idea of a perfect person. It is well known that perfection is based on the emancipation of the soul from bad things; this concept was first used by Mansur Khalloj. Then Ibn Arabi laid the foundations of the concept of "perfect person." This doctrine was widely covered in the works of Abdulkarim Jiliy and Aziziddin Nasafi.

A perfect person is the embodiment of all the good qualities that the human race dreamed of, as if it were a holy being, a social and moral ideal that mediates between the divine and humanity. The idea that people worship is an ideal person, the main idea of the path of people to spiritual perfection. The concept of a perfect person was formed in the middle Ages and was largely described in Eastern philosophy from an Islamic point of view.

The qualities of an ideal person are attractiveness, culture, seriousness, respect of other people, poetry, dignity, originality, maturity, good breeding and others.

The advantages of a perfect man are humanity, love for children, faith, self-sacrifice, politeness, generosity, forgiveness, hospitality, honesty, hard work, patriotism and so on. We believe that these qualities and advantages will continue to play an important role in educating the young generation in the spirit of a harmonious, healthy and comprehensively developed person.

Sheikh Azizuddin Nasafi, the great scientist of the XII century, describes an ideal person as follows: "...Know, the ideal person is one who is mature in terms of Sharia, doctrine and truth, and if you do not understand this, I will explain in other words: know, the ideal person is a person with four ideal qualities: kind word, good deed, good behavior and enlightenment. His tongue is clean, his soul is clean and his deeds are clean. Oh Dervish, all the taxes that have been passed for reform are busy with it, and when the tax duty is ended, these four things will come to perfection."<sup>2</sup>

Abu Hamid Gazzoli (1058-1111) wrote in the "book of science" of the work "Ithyoyu ulum ad-din" (Revival of Religious Knowledge):

Once from Abdullah ibn Mubarak people asked question: "Who are the ideal people?" and he answered "Scientists"<sup>3</sup>. Gazzoli agreed with this and explained that Ibn Mubarak said nothing besides scientists. Science is also the main feature that distinguishes people from animals. Gazzoli proves that knowledge is honored by many testimonies.

The spirit of counsel and exhortation prevails in the writings of the famous Sheikh of mysticism Abdurrahman Jami (1414-1492). He encourages people to be good, honest, clean, and humble. He believes that every person should devote his life to good deeds and not waste it.



Abdurahman Jami wanted to build an ideal society in which all oppression, humiliation has disappeared and in which everyone has equal rights. He sees the creator of an ideal society in the image of a just, compassionate king.

Silliness can lead a just person on the wrong path. Enlightenment keeps the leader from any ignorance. Only an enlightened king can make a fair judgment. Jami said the state should be regulated by law. In a rule of law society, citizens live in abundance.

Alisher Navoi (1441-1501) is a great poet and thinker who has had a strong and effective influence on the spiritual world of the Uzbek people. "We always proudly say that his great name, the immortality of his creative heritage, his artistic genius do not know the boundaries of time and space," said the first President of Uzbekistan I.A.Karimov. Alisher Navoi is a great figure, making up the entire period of the history of the mind and thinking of our people, artistic culture, an incomparable representative of national literature, an immortal artist, glorifying the pride and honor of our people. It is worth noting that there is no one in the world who speaks Turkic or Persian, who does not know Navoi, does not like Navoi, does not look at Navoi with devotion and faith. If we call this great man saint, he is a saint of saints, a thinker, he is a thinker of thinkers, a poet, he is a sultan of poets.<sup>4</sup>

In his poem "Hayrat-ul-Abror" Navoi is based on the national spirit of the activity that is the result of professional education of a person. His lofty ideals reflect a person's attitude to work, to the profession, to his family, to his parents, to his children, to his homeland, to his native language and religion, his desire for excellence. In his work, the poet considers the ideal of those who are devoted to the people and country.

The poet, who deeply describes the joys and sorrows of the human heart, the nobility and the meaning of life, is rarely found in the history of world literature. Love for the native language, a sense of its great wealth and greatness penetrate our consciousness, especially with the works of Navoi. The more we will be interested in reading these invaluable legacies of our people, especially our youth, the more we will have such a powerful educational tool to enhance our national spirituality and develop noble human qualities in our society. The great master of human culture, the famous poet Alisher Navoi played an invaluable role in raising the level of universal value.

According to Navoi, the ruler of the state should be known for its good qualities, well education, especially should have a good knowledge of history and, most importantly, be a morally pure person. He reiterates over and over that justice is a very important attribute for a leader. The poet advises the princes to strictly adhere to the principles of justice in their exhortations. He says it's important to listen carefully to citizens' complaints:

Har necha mazlum so'zi topsa tul,  
Tuli hayot istasang ulma malul.  
Zulm o'tidan qilsa fi'gon dodhoh,  
Soya addling aro bergil panoh.<sup>5</sup>

According to Navoi, a just and righteous ruler is a symbol of greatness. This is the mercy of the Righteous ruler to the people. A righteous ruler is a source of peace and prosperity for a country... Poor and not rich people enjoy his kind and gentle behavior, and tyrannical officials

are afraid of his policies... From his deeds, bad officials are broken into pieces, and the flag of tyrants is assembled. With his care and activity, mosques are full of communities, and madrassas are full of scientists who argue about science... Poets write poetry, praising his wonderful qualities. Scientists write books describing his good name.

In the works of Alisher Navoi there is a big discussion about the image of an ideal person, the criteria characterizing his perfection or purity. He wrote that one of the most important qualities of a perfect person is patriotism and love for the homeland. A person who lived with the worries of the country and benefited the most for people is considered truly patriotic. These ideas can be clearly seen in the work “Arba’in hadis” of Navoi.

Xalq aro yaxshiroq, deding, kimdir,  
Eshitib shubha ayla raf andin.  
Yaxshiroq bil ani ulus asrokim,  
Etsa ko’proq uluska naf andin<sup>6</sup>.

The qualities of a perfect person can also be seen in the image of the famous hero Farhod of Alisher Navoi. Farhod's character, behavior, actions and qualities were impeccable which show the ideal person. Especially the thirst for knowledge, honest work and moral purity praise Farhod even more. The poet describes Farhod's human qualities as follows:

Demonkim, ko’ngli pok-u ko’zi pok,  
Tili pok-u, so’zi pok-u o’zi pok.  
Muningdek tiynati pokiga loyiq,  
Duosin aylabon poki xaloyiq<sup>7</sup>.

Alisher Navoi develops the views of Boyazid Bistomi, Muhiddin Arabiy and Aziziddin Nasafi about the ideal person in his philosophical and humanistic views. In his works, the process of the spiritual and moral development of man is comprehensively analyzed. In such a complex analysis of processes, he skillfully used the relationship of occultism and superstition, common in mysticism. Therefore, the works of Navoi are distinguished by their visual and internal meaning.

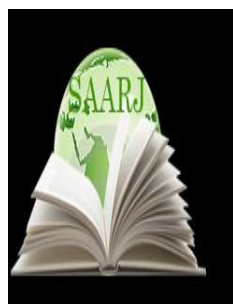
According to the thinker, one who is guided by good and will do good will be happy. Such people are generous. “Generosity is a fertile tree in the garden of people, even the sweet fruit of this tree can be, it is a river wave of humanity, but at the same time there can be an original pearl of the river.”<sup>8</sup>

During his activities, Alisher Navoi fought for the welfare of the people and the homeland, the development of culture and enlightenment. His creative heritage is important not only in historical and educational aspects, but also in social and cultural aspects. In all his works, Navoi expressed the ideas of humanism and the well-being of the people, expressed his views on education and upbringing. These ideas serve the upbringing of a harmoniously developed generation, and unique ideas voiced by a great thinker play a special role in the history of our pedagogy.

To conclude, almost all Eastern thinkers glorified the idea of an ideal person in their writings and philosophical views. After all, perfection was and remains the essence of the life of every person.

**THE LIST OF USED LITERATURE:**

1. Karimov I.A. High spirituality is an invincible force. Tashkent, 2008, 47-48 pages. Address by H.E. Mr. Shavkat Mirziyoyev, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the UNGA-72. T.: "Ma'naviyat", 2017. – 184 p.
  2. Abdurahmon Jami Bahoriston. Tashkent, 1997, 18 p.
  3. Alisher Navoi. Arba'in hadis (Arba'in hadis (forty hadis). Tashkent, "O'qituvchi": 1991, 5 page.
  4. Alisher Navoi. Mahbub ul qulub 1939.43-page.
  5. Imam Mohammed Gazzoli. Their ulum ad-din. Manuscript. Volume 1 Information and Library Center. Abu Ali Ibn Sina of the Bukhara Regional Fund of Oriental Manuscripts, No. 462. - 5 p.
  6. Sheikh Azizuddin Nasafiy. An ideal person. // Literature and art of Uzbekistan. 1992, 14 august.
-



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00015.4**

## NONLINEAR BEHAVIOUR STUDY IN MULTILEVEL POWER INVERTER

**Sanjeev Kumar\*; Dr.G.K. Banerjee\*\*; Dr.Piush kumar\*\*\***

\*Electrical and Electronics,  
S.R.M.S.C.E.T., Bareilly, Uttar Pradesh, INDIA  
Email id: sanjeevlbvhosel@gmail.com

\*\*Electrical Engg.  
I.F.T.M.University,Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, INDIA  
Email id: gkbanerjee1947@gmail.com

\*\*\*Electrical and Electronics,  
S.R.M.S.C.E.T., Bareilly, Uttar Pradesh, INDIA  
Email id: piushgg@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*In the present scenario to meet out the goal, multilevel inverter technology has introduced recently which helps to provide too much useful alternative in the field of huge power moderate range of voltage application. In this work an attempt has been made to study the complicated nature such as nonlinearities and chaos in cascaded multilevel dc to ac converter system. Cascaded multilevel H-bridge inverter has been taken and nonlinear behavior phenomena are observed using matlab /Simulink software package. It is reported that the dc to ac converter shifted their position from a stable operating condition to unstable operating condition as the bifurcation parameter like load varied for the power inverter system. Simulation results obtained through by software Matlab/ Simulink demonstrate output voltage and current waveform of inverter along with its ffspectrum. This study for getting information about nonlinear behavior of power multilevel inverter system is playing very vital role for designing and fabrication of practical circuits in power electronics field.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Nonlinearities, Multilevel Power Inverter, H-Bridge*

## I. INTRODUCTION

Nonlinear system theory of is one of the very popular theory among the researches for many types of issues. All kinds of Power electronics systems have strong nonlinearity because there are semiconductor switching devices implemented in them.

The occurrence and presence of bifurcations and chaos phenomena in power electronics systems was firstly observed in the literature by Hamill [1] in 1988. Experimental investigations through practical implemented circuit related to bound ness, chattering and chaos were also made by Krein and Bass [2] back in 1990. Although these previous investigations did not presents any typical and more detailed analysis, they provided strong and powerful evidence of the practical signification of studying the complex nature of power electronics devices and all its possible advantages for practical design in power electronic system. Utilizing an implicit iterative map, the phenomena of occurrence of period-doublings, sub-harmonics and chaos in a simple dc to dc buck converter was observed and demonstrated by Hamill [3] using PSPICE simulation, numerical analysis and laboratory measurements. The derivation of a closed-form iterative map further discussed by a group of researchers [4, 5].

So they can be arranged as a kind of nonlinear system and naturally can be studied from the nonlinear system theory. Power electronic circuits most useful and important natural sciences exploited in are also used extensively in actual, so the research on them is essential. The research on complicated nonlinear behavior in power electronic circuits began in the 1980s and many kinds of possible phenomena in common nonlinear system have been found, such as diverse bifurcations leading to chaos, complex intermittency, attract coexistence, devil's staircase, fractal attractors, etc [6-9]. In recent years, research tasks have changed from disclosing the possible phenomena to the control of the phenomena, so as to design stable circuits or improve circuit performance. In the past 20 years, DC-DC converters were the main objects in the observation, analysis and investigation of nonlinear phenomena of power electronic circuits, simultaneously few other types of the power electronics circuits are studied. But in recent years, breakthrough are obtained, such as Robert firstly examined the bifurcation and chaos phenomena in the proportional controlled H Bridge inverter which belongs to the inverter circuit [9-11]. H bridge voltage and current double closed loop feedback control inverter is widely used due to its good characteristics such as over-current protection, fast transient response, parallel operation, etc. But it will give birth to fast-scale bifurcation and chaos due to the variation of the system parameters, and the voltage and current ripple will increase, accordingly presents a poor working performance of the circuit. So it is important to give an effective way for suppressing the bifurcation and chaotic behavior [11-12].

All various kinds of power electronics dc-ac converters may be configure like as nonlinear time-varying dynamical systems as they exhibit a wealth of nonlinear phenomena, in addition to different types of bifurcations and chaos. The potential cause of non-linearity is the inherent switching action in system and existence of nonlinear devices (e.g. the power diodes) and control techniques (e.g. pulse-width modulation). These nonlinearities are main source of malfunction and failure in engineering applications. Therefore to neglect and remove these types of phenomena it is very essential requirement to analyze and predict these nonlinear phenomena for the converters.



As a general rule, bifurcation is to be ignored and kept away from, yet it is likewise realized that forming a power hardware circuits excessively remote from bifurcation limits may degrade the standard and performance quality of attributes. Therefore, attempts have been made to study and analyze the complex behavior and nature of bifurcation of a single phase and three phase dc to ac converter. Eleven levels cascaded H-bridge inverter demonstrate the practical relevance of bifurcations and chaos phenomena in power electronics circuits. The first primary state of the inverter is a single phase and three phases adc to ac converter, to provide ac from battery source and to vary the load as bifurcation parameter. Second stage consist of , the eleven levels single and three phases cascaded multilevel dc to ac converter with single phase H – bridge converter. The dc to ac converter has variable load parameter on fixed input voltage. The converter is simulated on a software package MATLAB/SIMULINK. At output load current and voltage waveforms obtained with change in load parameter values.

## **II. (A) DIFFERENT CAUSES OF UNWANTED NONLINEARITIES:**

There are number of unavoidable sources of undesired quantity of nonlinearity in most of the practical power electronics circuits. Some of that commonly occur are as follows.

1. All the semiconductor elements and switching components have intrinsically nonlinear DC characteristics: BJTs, MOSFETs, IGBTs, thyristors, diodes.
2. They also have nonlinear capacitances, and most suffer from minority charge storage carriers.
3. Nonlinear inductances abound: transformers, chokes, ferro resonant controllers, magnetic amplifiers and trans conductors, and saturable snubber inductors.
4. The nonlinear components: comparators, pulse-width modulators (PWMs), multipliers, monostable (autonomous timers) and digital controllers are usually part of control circuits.

Research work under this paper focused on multilevel Dc to Ac power converters behavior complexity investigation by variation of load, which by virtue of their High contents of nonlinearity exhibits a various types of complex and typical nature of power electronic systems.

## **II. (B) PHENOMENA OF BIFURCATION AND CHAOTIC BEHAVIOR**

By variation a qualitative change in the dynamics, which occurs when a system parameter is varied, is known as bifurcation. A convenient and effective method of studying bifurcation is through bifurcation diagram. A system which is dynamical can have many equilibrium solutions, for a given pair of parameter values and primary position the dynamical system approaches to one of the equilibrium solution. This equilibrium solution is called attractor. If the parameters are permitted to change, the system may relinquish its existing assumed equilibrium solution and gets other equilibrium solution. For instances the parameter changes, the currently assumed equilibrium solution reaches to unstable condition and the system is attracted to other stable equilibrium solution. This phenomenon is known as bifurcation.

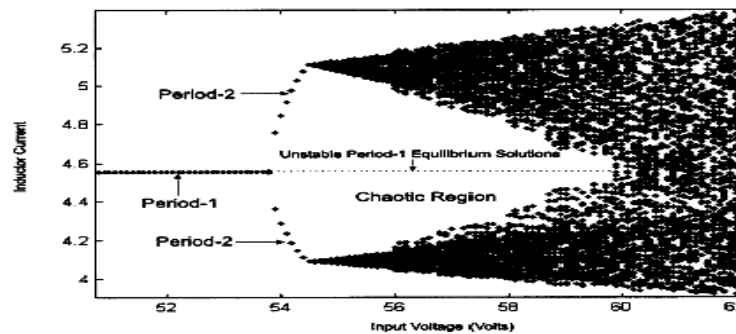


Fig.1. Numerically obtained bifurcation diagram of the converter.

The major activity of various power electronics inverter, dc to dc and inverter can be seen from both the perspective of self-ruling framework and non independent frameworks. Since the state of the waveform is triangular has a remotely decided periodicity, It is basically a non self-governing system on the other hand, if somebody is concerned just with the positions (The error integrator voltage and load current). Somebody can watch the converter as a self-sufficient framework. In first case the periodicity would be acquired by the rehashed number of triangular wave cycles in a time of the required waveform at output. In second case, the periodicity is obtained by the repetitive nature of the output waveform after certain interval of time as observed in the phase-space. Bifurcation diagram illustrate from both of these angles in fig.1. There are three number of variable considers bifurcation parameter in the circuit the input voltage ( $V_{IN}$ ), the load ( $R_L$ ) and the inductance  $L$ .

- 1)  $V_{in}$  (Input Voltage)
- 2)  $R_L$  (load-resistance)
- 3)  $L$  (Inductance)
- 4) Amplitude and frequency of triangular wave like as bifurcation parameter

For identifying the way in which a system's qualitative behavior varies as some selected parameters are changed bifurcation diagrams are frequently used. To show a bifurcation diagram, we require constructing and designing a system which produces the essential signals to the oscilloscope for displaying a bifurcation diagram.

In chaotic mode of operation controlled dc-ac converter, the system states as remains bounded with in a fixed volume in the state space. But the similar states repeat never. In each and every loop through by the state space the state traverses a new trajectory. This status is called chaos and the obtained final attractor is known as strange attractor. In other words if an attractor consists of infinite points bounded with in a fixed region of the state space the overall behavior is known as Chaos. This Chaotic behavior is a periodic behavior of a system.

Discrete-time systems, whether generated by data sampling or otherwise, are arguably even more prone to chaos than continuous time systems, where the dynamics must be of at least third order (in the case of single-valued nonlinearities) for such behavior to perform. Indeed a simple first order recurrence relation of the form

$$x(t+1) = \mu f(x(t)) \quad (A)$$

Here  $f(x)$  is a smooth function and  $\mu$  is a scalar parameter, can exhibit extremely complicated solution, which may also be remarkably sensitive to both the initial state and the value of  $\mu$ . A widely studied case is the so-called 'logistic equation' obtaining by setting

$$f(x) = x - x^2 \quad (B)$$

Although similar behavior is found whenever  $f(x)$  has the same kind of humped shape,

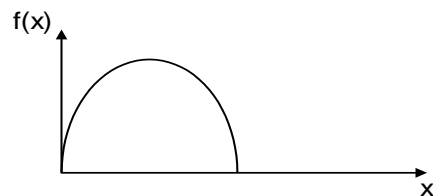


Fig.2.A single-humped function

In this particular case, what happens is as follows. For  $0 < \mu < 1$ , the equilibrium point at the origin, which always exists, is stable and there is an unstable one at  $x = 1 - (1/\mu)$ . Where  $\mu$  exceeds unity, the origin becomes unstable; the other equilibrium point, now in the region  $x > 0$ , becomes stable and remains so for  $1 < \mu < 3$ . At  $\mu = 3$ , a phenomena known as 'period-doubling bifurcation' occurs in which this equilibrium (regarded as a limit cycle of period-1) converges unstable and a period 2 stable cycle appears. Then, as  $\mu$  is further increased, this process is repeated, successively generating cycles with periods 4, 8, 16, the bifurcation being ever more closely spaced in  $\mu$ . Until an accumulation point is reached at  $\mu$  nearly equal to 3.57. Above this value, limit cycles of odd periods appear and also bifurcate, until eventually all periods are represented although, for any given value of  $\mu$  only one cycle is stable cycle is always present (except at isolated values of  $\mu$ ) but, from a practical viewpoint, the effect is much the same, as a finite length simulation is incapable of distinguishing a cycle of sufficiently long period from an a periodic solution.

The "routes to chaos" described here is often illustrated by means of bifurcation diagram, in which the fixed points of the iterated mappings defined by repeated applications of the recurrence relation, are plotted against the parameter  $\mu$ . There are two main kind of bifurcation involved, known as the "Pitchfork" and "Tangent" types as shown Fig.3 and Fig.4

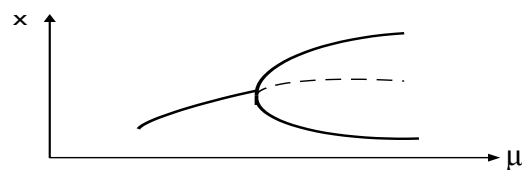


Fig.3. Pitchfork Bifurcation

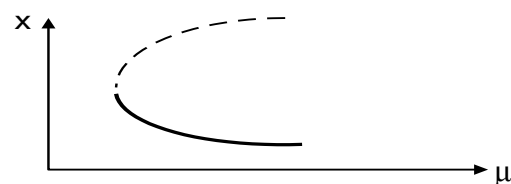


Fig.4: *Tangent Bifurcation.*

With solid lines denoting stable points (or points on stable cycles) and dotted lines indicating unstable ones. In the pitchfork bifurcation, a stable point or cycle is replaced, at some value of  $\mu$ , by a pair of points on a stable cycle of twice the period, together with an unstable solution; this is the period-doubling phenomena mentioned above. At tangent bifurcation, two new points or cycles appear simultaneously, one being stable and other unstable. Typically, the approach to chaos involves multiple tangent bifurcations, each being followed by a cascaded of period doubling pitchfork bifurcations. For general higher order autonomous recurrence.

### III.OBSERVATIONOF NONLINEARTIESIN DC-AC CONVERTERS

As fig.5 shows, the main circuit of an H bridge dc to ac converter fed along with a DC power E, includes switches SW1 \_ SW4 (with the reverse parallel diode), and load.

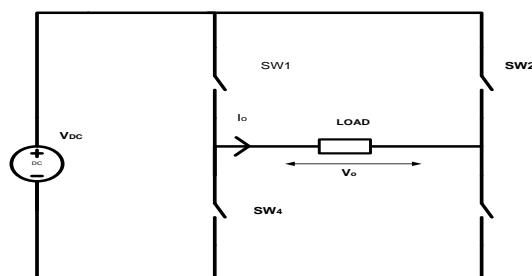


Fig.5: Basic Circuit of H-bridge inverter

That circuit is very simply realized through by four semiconductor switches, a supply voltage source, an inductor and a resistor. These turn on-off switches are mentioned as SW<sub>1</sub>, SW<sub>2</sub>, SW<sub>3</sub>, and SW<sub>4</sub>. This circuit diagram has the following two essential conditions with the controller.

Step A: SW<sub>1</sub> and SW<sub>2</sub>: OFF SW<sub>3</sub> and SW<sub>4</sub>: ON.

Step B: SW<sub>1</sub> and SW<sub>2</sub>: ON SW<sub>3</sub> and SW<sub>4</sub>: OFF.

If rate of change of current w.r.t. time assume to be “U” then the circuit dynamics is described as

$$U = -\frac{R}{L}i - \frac{E}{L} \quad \text{State A}$$

$$U = -\frac{R}{L}i - \frac{E}{L} \quad \text{State B}$$

**TABLE I: SWITCHING PATTERN OF CONVENTIONAL TOPOLOGY**

S <sub>1</sub> &S <sub>2</sub>	S <sub>3</sub> &S <sub>4</sub>	Output Voltage(Vo )
1	0	+Vdc
0	1	-Vdc

For obtaining nonlinearities in variety of dc-ac converter i.e. Inverter load at output side is to be considered as bifurcation parameter. Various kinds of simulation results obtained as output load changes as a bifurcation parameter

### IV.CALCULATION FOR SWITCHING AGLES FOR MULTILEVEL INVERTER SYSTEM:

For phase delay Values can be obtained as follows

$$PHASE \ ANGLE \ DELAY = \frac{FIRING \ ANGLE}{2\pi} * TIME \ PERIOD$$

For frequency 50Hz Time period given by

$$T = \frac{1}{f} = 1/50 = 0.02 \text{ sec} = 20\text{ms}$$

Time period is 20ms. Therefore for delay angle for switch to turn converter

$$\text{Time Period } 0.02 \text{ sec} = 360^\circ$$

$$\text{So } 1^\circ = 0.02/360$$

$$\text{For } 60^\circ = (0.02/360) * 60$$

### V. SELECTION OF PARAMETER VALUES OF PHASE DELAYS FOR THREE LEVELS SINGLE PHASE H-BRIDGE INVERTER:

These delay angles provided to pulse generator 1, 2 blocks for 3 level inverter.

$$\theta_1 = \text{Phase delay of } S_1, S_3 = \frac{9^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02$$

$$\theta_1 = \text{Phase delay of } S_1, S_3 = 0.0005$$

$$\theta_2 = \text{Phase delay of } S_2, S_4 = \frac{189^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02$$

$$\theta_2 = \text{Phase delay of } S_2, S_4 = 0.0105$$

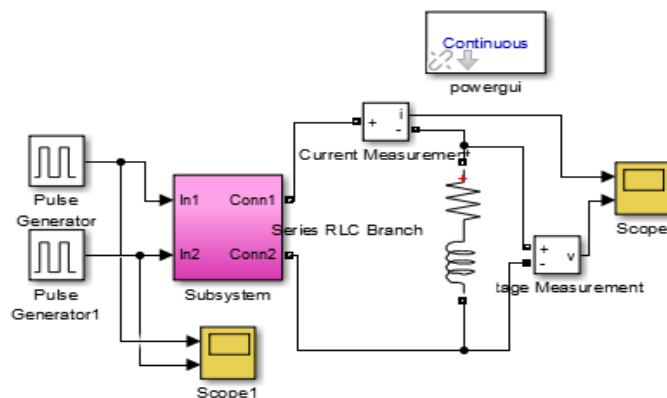


Fig.6: Simulink Model of single phase inverter

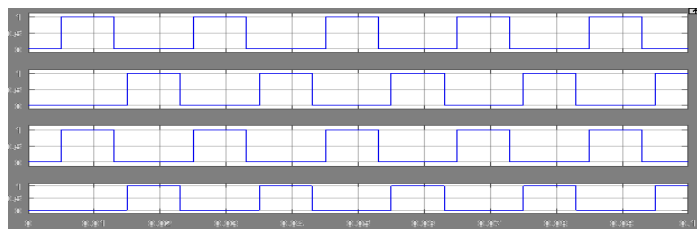


Fig. 7. Switching pulses waveforms from  $S_1$  to  $S_4$  of H Bridge Inverter



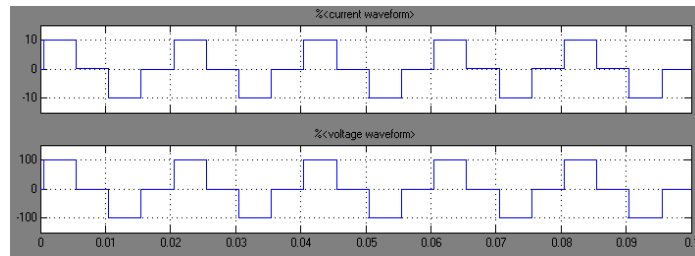


Fig.8. Output Voltage and current waveform of H Bridge Inverter with Rload

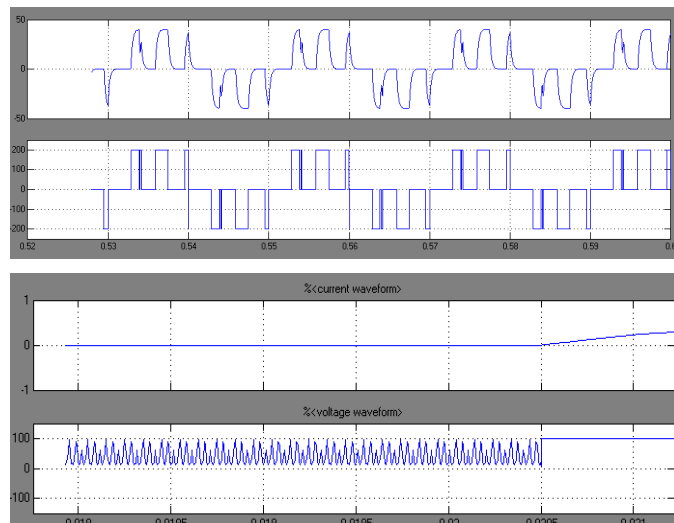


Fig.9.(a) Distorted vCurrent and Voltage waveform.

(b) Enlarge view of output voltage and current waveform

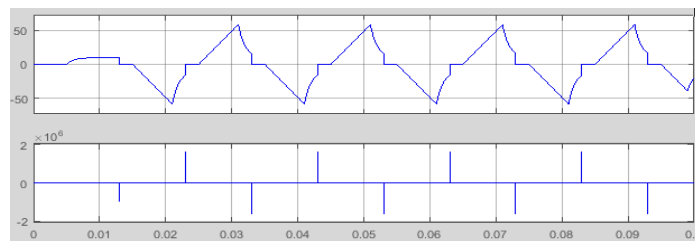


Fig.10.Simulation result of three level inverter on  $R=10\Omega$  &  $L=10mH$

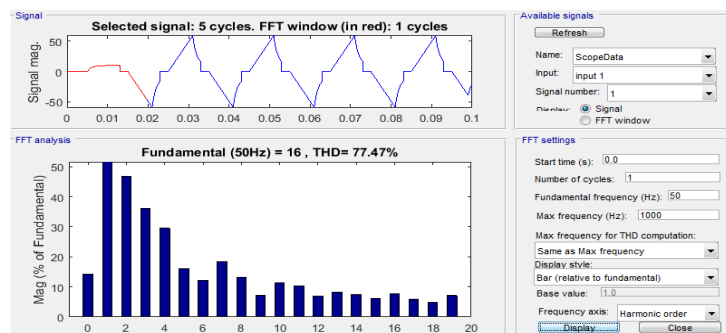


Fig.11.FFT spectrum of three level inverter for voltage on  $R=10\Omega$  &  $L=10mH$

Output waveform of voltage and current for H Bridge single phase Inverter with R-load shown in figure 8 which shows linear behavior (period-1) of system. Figure 10 shows distortion in voltage and current waveform on R-L load and FFT spectrum shows THD 77.47% which indicates that converter moving towards chaotic mode through bifurcation path way. Same operation justified on  $R=1000\Omega$  and  $L=100H$  through inductor current waveform

## VI. NONLINEARITIES IN THREE PHASE DC-AC CONVERTERS:

Three phase inverter are preferred more than single phase inverters to obtain adjustable-frequency and power to industrial applications,

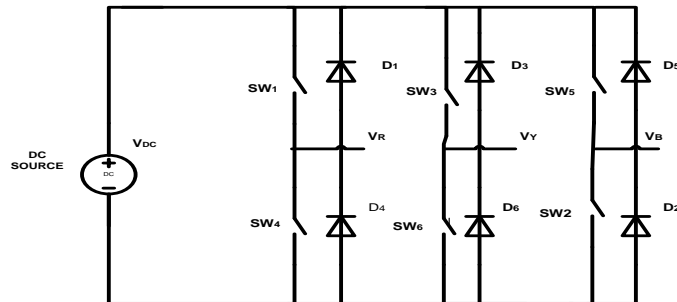


Fig.12. Circuit diagram of three phase inverter

### VI-A: Operation Table:

TABLE II: SWITCHING PATTERN OF CONVENTIONAL TOPOLOGY

S.No.	Firing Interval	Turn-on devices	Conducting devices
1	$0^\circ-60^\circ$	$S_1$	$S_5 S_6 S_1$
2	$60^\circ-120^\circ$	$S_2$	$S_6 S_1 S_2$
3	$120^\circ-180^\circ$	$S_3$	$S_1 S_2 S_3$
4	$180^\circ-240^\circ$	$S_4$	$S_2 S_3 S_4$
5	$240^\circ-300^\circ$	$S_5$	$S_3 S_4 S_5$
6	$300^\circ-360^\circ$	$S_6$	$S_4 S_5 S_6$

### VI- B: Working

Switch pair in every branch, i.e.  $S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5, S_6$  are switched -on with an  $180^\circ$  time interval. It means that switches  $S_1$  conduct for  $180^\circ$  and switch  $S_4$  for the other next  $180^\circ$  of a cycle. Semiconductor switches of inverter, in the upper half group, i.e.  $S_1, S_3, S_5$  conduct for an interval of  $120^\circ$ . It means that if  $S_1$  is fired at  $0^\circ$ , then  $S_3$  must be triggered at  $120^\circ$  and  $S_5$  at  $240^\circ$ . Same is valid for the switches of lower half group.

The three line output voltages can be described by the Fourier series as:

$$V_{ab} = \sum_{n=1,3,5}^{\infty} \frac{4V_s}{n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi}{6} \sin n \left( \omega t + \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \quad (1)$$

$$V_{bc} = \sum_{n=1,3,5}^{\infty} \frac{4V_s}{n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi}{6} \sin n \left( \omega t - \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \quad (2)$$

$$V_{ca} = \sum_{n=1,3,5}^{\infty} \frac{4V_s}{n\pi} \cos \frac{n\pi}{6} \sin n \left( \omega t + \frac{5\pi}{6} \right) \quad (3)$$

For  $n=3$ ,  $\cos 90^\circ=0$ . Thus all triplen harmonics are absent from line voltage.

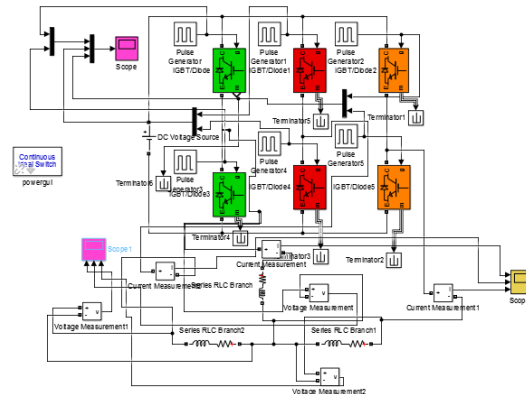
The line voltage  $V_{ab}=V_{an}-V_{bn}$ (4)

Similarly  $V_{bc}$  &  $V_{ca}$  can be obtained.

Fourier series expansion of line to neutral voltage  $V_{ao}$  in output voltage waveform is given as

$$V_{an} = \sum_{n=6k+1}^{\infty} \frac{2V_s}{n\pi} \sin n\omega t \quad (5)$$

Where  $k=0, 1, 2, \dots$



### VI-C: Simulink Model & Parameter Selection:

Fig.13. Three level inverter simulink model of

#### Parameter selection for switching of inverter switch:

In order to trigger the dc to ac converter switching devices give proper triggering pulses to it using a pulse generator. Desired values can be entered in the block which is obtained by double clicking pulse generator. The Pulse Generator generates square wave pulses at regular interval of time. This square wave pulses are applied to the converter for triggering. The values of parameters of waveform, Amplitude, Pulse Width, Time-Period and Phase Delay calculate the shape of the output voltage and current waveform. Values for firing delay angle can be obtained as follows

$$0.6 \text{ sec} = 360^\circ$$

$$1^\circ = 0.6/360$$

$$60^\circ = (0.6/360) * 60$$

**TABLE III: SHOWING THE SPECIFICATIONS FOR DIFFERENT PULSE GENERATOR**

Pulse generator	Delay in degree	Amplitude	Periods (sec)	Pulse width (% of period)	Phase delay (sec)
1	$0^\circ$	3	0.6	50	0
2	$60^\circ$	2	0.6	50	0.1
3	$120^\circ$	2.5	0.6	50	0.2
4	$180^\circ$	3	0.6	50	0.3
5	$240^\circ$	2	0.6	50	0.4
6	$300^\circ$	2.5	0.6	50	0.5

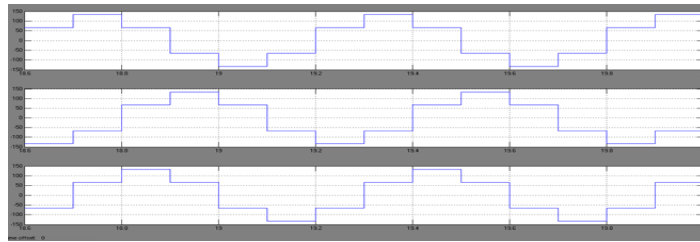


Fig.14. Voltage waveforms of three phase inverter with resistive load

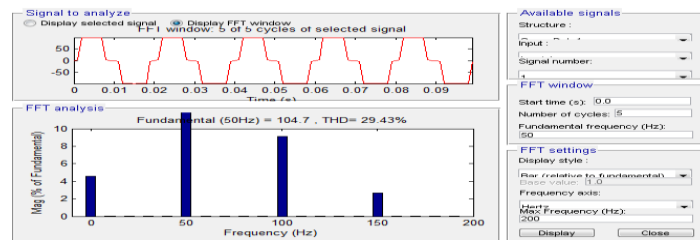


Fig.15. FFT spectrum of three phase inverter for voltage

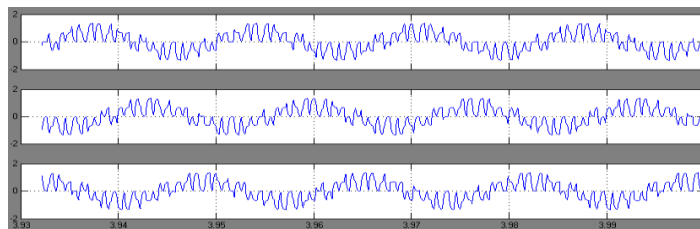


Fig.16. Distorted output waveform of load current after variation in Load

The fast Fourier Transform (FFT) analysis done for voltage to observe and study the reduction in harmonics and this corresponding FFT spectrum is shown in fig.15 and fig.16 that shows distorted output waveform of load current as load ( $R_L$ ) varies of inverter.

## VII. NONLINEARITIES IN CASCADED MULTI LEVEL INVERTER SYSTEM

The main differences between a multilevel inverter and a simple inverter are as follows:

- 1) Higher power provided by multilevel inverters. .
- 2) Multilevel inverter are operated through several switches instead of one
- 3) Environmental friendly energies like as wind and solar energy used as input to inverter and then this dc input convert them to AC.

A multilevel inverter system is a power electronic circuit which is design for providing required voltage level at the output side by using multiple small level DC voltages as an input.

Multilevel VSI (voltage source inverter) system provides a efficient technology and cost-effective in the moderate voltage range and energy management system. All these cascaded multilevel converters have been most wide range of used in oil, chemical and liquefied natural gas (LNG) plants. Power generation and energy transmission, water plants, marine propulsion power-quality devices is the area where used with great proportion.

Presently, three existing, multilevel voltage-source inverters commercial topologies are in use: flying capacitors (FCs), neutral point clamped (NPC) and cascaded H-bridge (CHB). Multilevel cascaded inverter obtains the higher output voltage, power levels (13.8 kilo Volt, 30 MVA) and the top level reliability due to its effective modular topology among all these dc to ac inverter topologies,

Cascaded H- bridge multilevel dc to ac converters are based on a series connection of various-bridge single-phase inverters. This type of design is capable of getting moderate range of output voltage levels by using only standard low voltage developed technology components. Typically, it is necessary to cascade five inverters in series manner to obtain the eleven-level of output voltage.

This dc to ac converters also having a high quality of modularity degree feature due to each inverter can be observed as a module with similar circuit topology, control structure, and modulation. Hence, in the situation when any kind of fault occurs in one of these modules, it is possible to change it easily and fastly. Moreover, with an appropriated control technique, it is possible to bypass the faulty section without breaking the load from module circuit, maintaining an almost regular and continuous overall availability

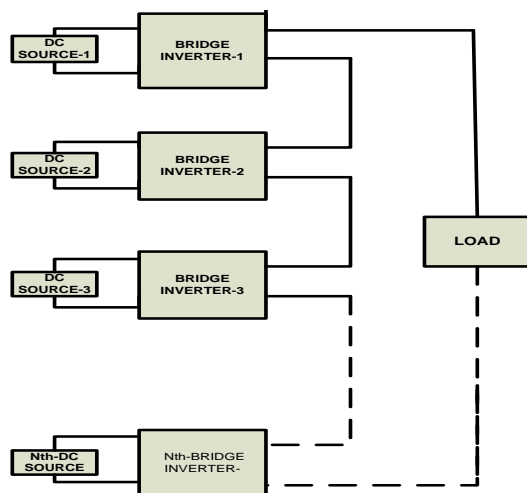


Fig.17. Block diagram of N-level inverter

In a cascade inverter the number of output phase voltage levels mis defined by  $m=2s+1$ , where  $s$  denotes the quantity of the separate dc sources .The Phase voltage for an 11 level cascaded H-bridge inverter with five full bridges along with 5 separate dc sources is given by

$$V_{an}=V_{a1}+V_{a2}+V_{a3}+V_{a4}+V_{a5}(6)$$

For a stepped waveform the Fourier Transform for this wave form as follows

$$V(\omega t) = \sum_{n=1,3,5,\dots}^{\infty} \frac{4V_{dc}}{\pi n} [Cos(n\theta_1) + Cos(n\theta_2) + \dots + Cos(n\theta_s)](7)$$

Where  $n=1, 3, 5, 7, \dots$

From eq. (7) the magnitude of Fourier coefficients when normalized with respect to  $V_{dc}$  are as follows:



$$H(n) = \frac{4}{n\pi} [\cos(n\theta_1) + \cos(n\theta_2) + \cos(n\theta_3) + \dots \cos(n\theta_s)] \quad (8)$$

Here  $n=1, 3, 5, 7, 9, \dots$

The conduction angles,  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \theta_3, \theta_4, \dots, \theta_s$ , can be chosen like as that the voltage THD is at lower level. Generally, these angles are selected such as that predominant low order frequency harmonics, 5th, 7th, 11th, and 13<sup>th</sup>, harmonics are eliminated.

In order to reduce the multilevel inverter circuit complexity a subsystem of single phase H bridge inverter created as shown fig.18. Through by using this it is very easy to design high power multi-levels on single working window of. Fig.18 shows Simulink model of subsystem for on H-bridge inverter system.



Fig.18. Simulink model of subsystem

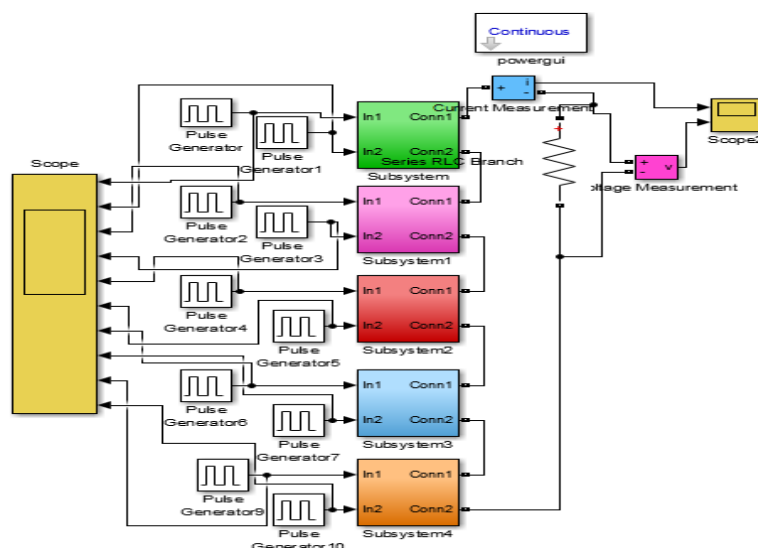


Fig.19. Simulink design model of single phase eleven level cascaded H bridge inverter

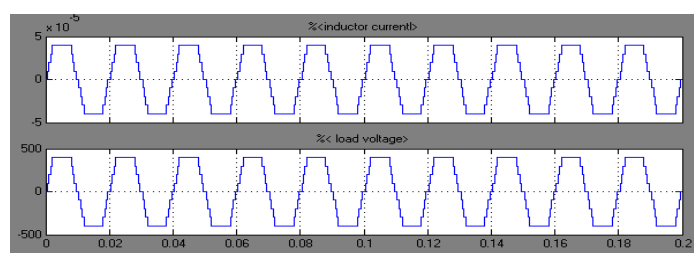


Fig.20. Single phase eleven level cascaded H bridge inverter Voltage & current waveform

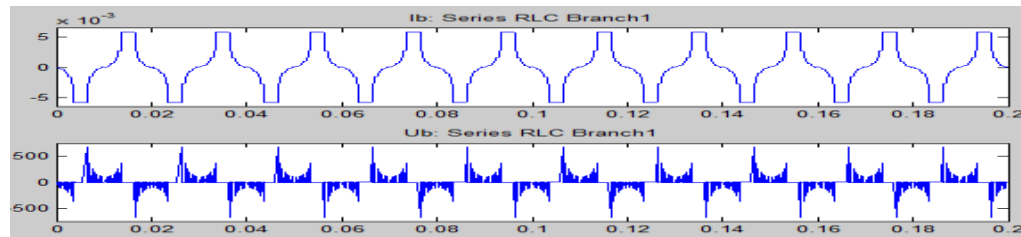


Fig.21. Chaotic Output Current Waveform of eleven level Inverter

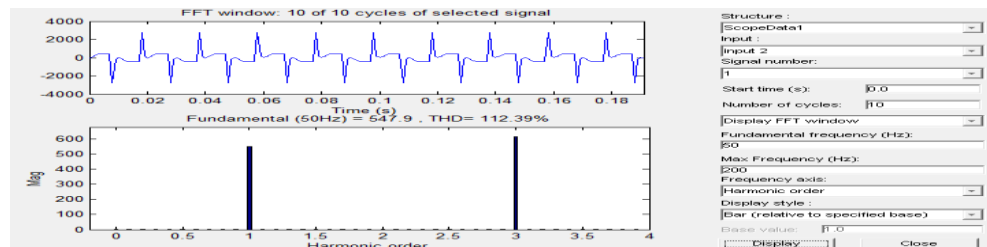


Fig.22.FFT spectrum of eleven level inverter at R=10KΩ, L=650mH for voltage waveform

## VII-(A) SELECTION OF PHASE DELAYS FOR ELEVEN-LEVEL SINGLE PHASE H-BRIDGE INVERTER:

These firing delay (f.d.) angles given to pulse generators 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, 8,9,10 blocks for 11 level inverter.

$$\theta_1 = \text{f.d. of } S1, S3 = \frac{9^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0005,$$

$$\theta_2 = \text{f.d. of } S2, S4 = \frac{189^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0105$$

$$\theta_3 = \text{f.d. of } S1, S3 = \frac{18^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.001$$

$$\theta_4 = \text{f.d. of } S2, S4 = \frac{198^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0110$$

$$\theta_5 = \text{f.d. of } S1, S3 = \frac{27^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0015$$

$$\theta_6 = \text{f.d. of } S2, S4 = \frac{207^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0115$$

$$\theta_7 = \text{f.d. of } S1, S3 = \frac{36^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0020$$

$$\theta_8 = \text{f.d. of } S2, S4 = \frac{216^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0120$$

$$\theta_9 = \text{f.d. of } S1, S3 = \frac{45^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0025$$

$$\theta_{10} = \text{f.d. of } S2, S4 = \frac{225^\circ}{360^\circ} * 0.02 = 0.0125$$

## VII-(B) CASCADED THREE STEPPED THREE PHASE INVERTER:

Three individual unit of three phase inverter are connected to obtain three level three phase inverter system. Load at output terminals of inverter may be connected either in star or delta connected.

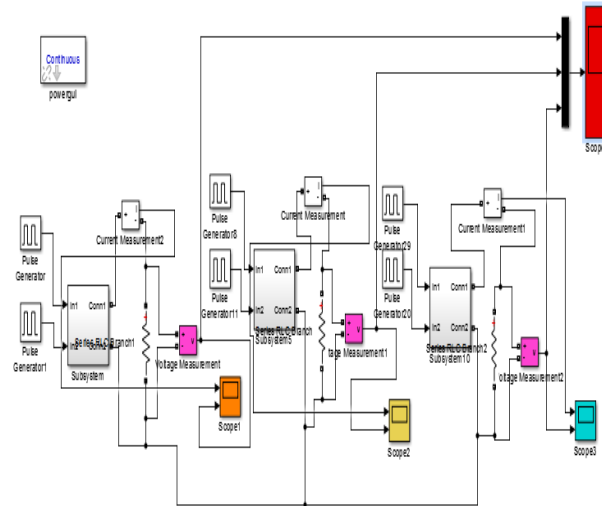


Fig.23. Simulink design model of three phase three level H bridge inverter

### Case-1-When $R=10\Omega$ , $V_{in}=100V$

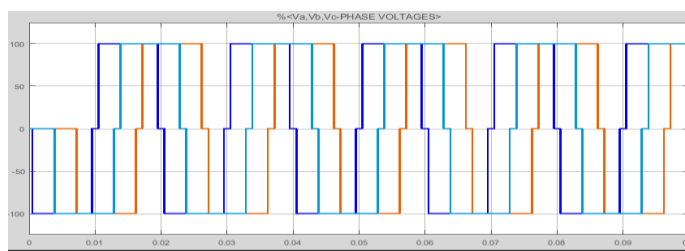


Fig.24. Output phase voltage waveforms of  $V_a$ ,  $V_b$ ,  $V_c$  for three stepped three phase inverter in period -1

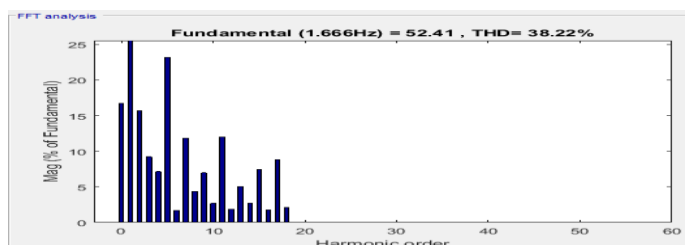


Fig. 25. FFT spectrum for phase voltage  $V_a$  of three stepped three phase inverter

### Case-2- When $V_{in}= 100V$ , $R=10\Omega$ and $L=10mH$

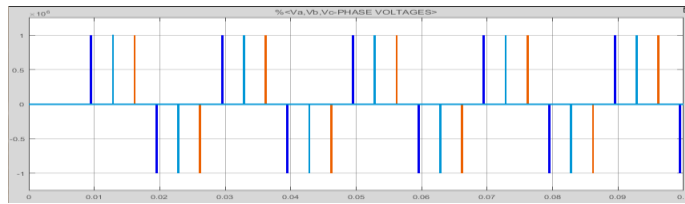


Fig.26. Output phase voltage  $V_a$ ,  $V_b$ ,  $V_c$  of three stepped three phase inverter

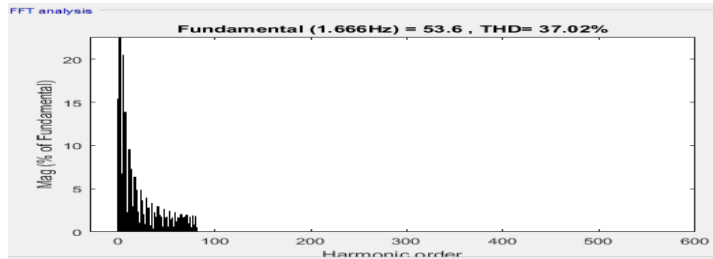


Fig.27 .FFT spectrum for phase voltage  $V_a$  of three phase inverter

**Case-3- When  $V_{in} = 100V$ ,  $R=10\Omega$  and  $L= 0.1 \text{ mH}$**

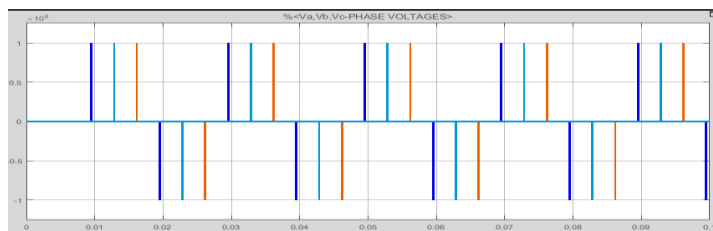


Fig.28. Output phase voltage waveforms of  $V_a$ ,  $V_b$ ,  $V_c$  for three stepped three phase inverter

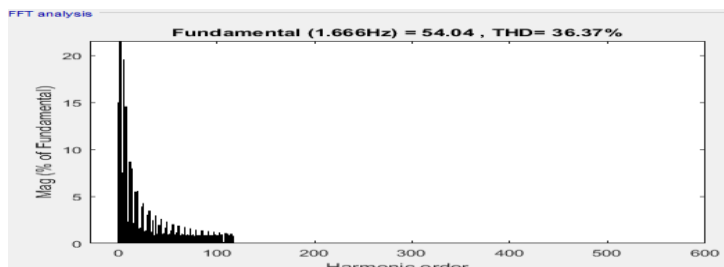


Fig.29 .FFT spectrum for phase voltage  $V_a$  of three phase inverter



Fig.30. Output phase current waveforms of  $I_a$ ,  $I_b$ ,  $I_c$  for three stepped three phase inverter

**TABLE IV: SHOWING % THD ON DIFFERENT VALUES OF R AND R-L LOAD OF THREE PHASE INVERTER**

Particular Load ↓ Level	% THD			
	Input Voltage	Resistive Load in $\Omega$ R=10 $\Omega$	R-L Load, R in $\Omega$ and L in mH R=10 $\Omega$ and L=0.1mH	R-L Load, R in $\Omega$ and L in mH R=10 $\Omega$ and L=10mH
Three Level 3- $\phi$ Inverter	100V	38.22% for Ia 61.64% for Ib 36.97% for Ic	36.36% for Ia 63.19% for Ib 35.37% for Ic	37.84% for Ia 65.64% for Ib 35.31% for Ic
		38.22% for Va 61.64% for Vb 36.97% for Vc	36.37% for Va 63.10% for Vb 35.34% for Vc	37.02% for Va 63.22% for Vb 35.41% for Vc

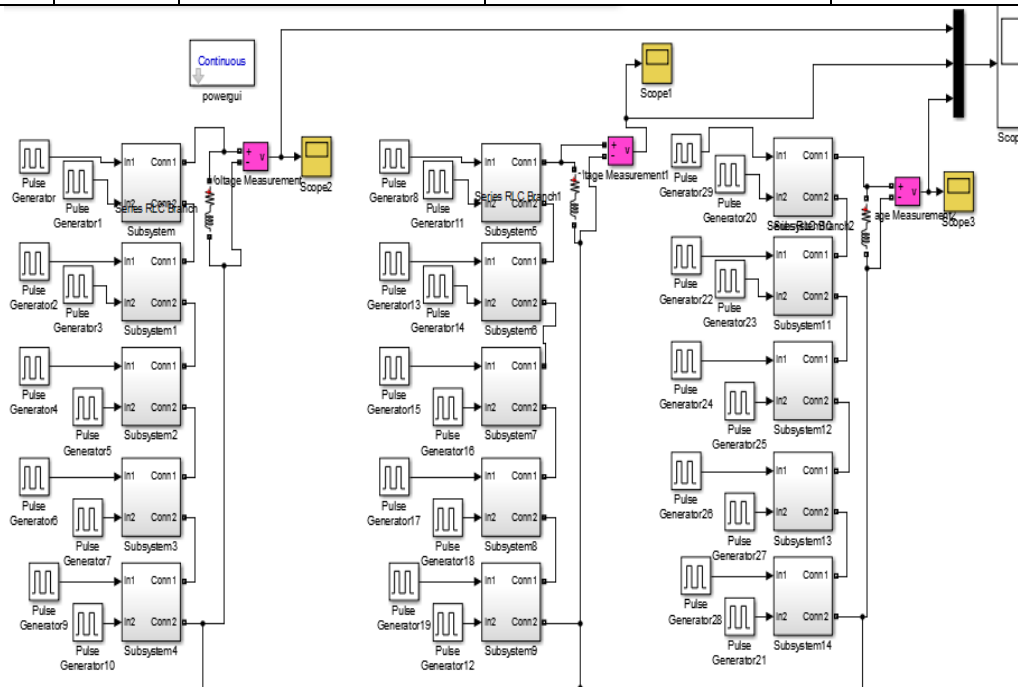


Fig. 31. Complete Simulink model for eleven stepped three phase inverter



### CASE-I When $R=10\Omega$ , $V_{in}=100V$

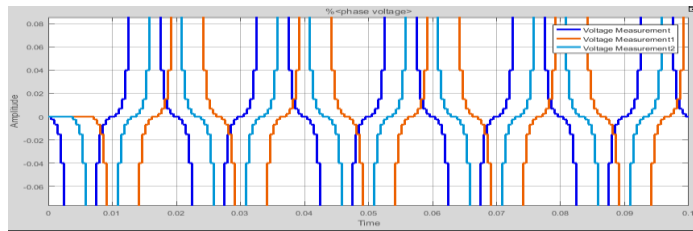


Fig.32. Enlarge view of output phase voltage waveforms of  $V_a$ ,  $V_b$ ,  $V_c$  for three stepped three phase inverter in period -1

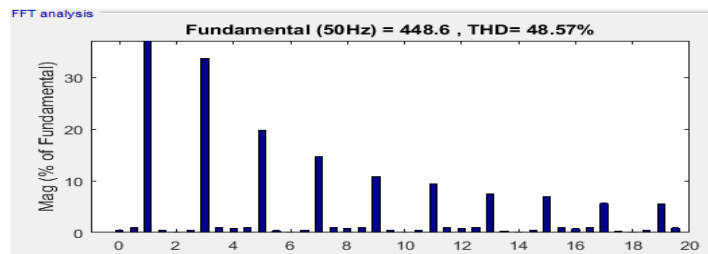


Fig.33.FFT spectrum for phase voltage  $V_a$  of eleven stepped three phase inverter

### CASE-2- When $V_{in}=100V$ , $R=10\Omega$ , $L=10mH$

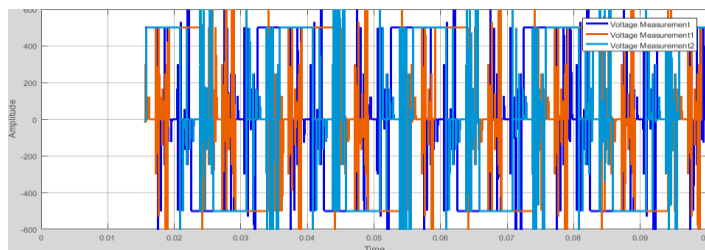


Fig.34.Output phase voltage waveforms of  $V_a$ ,  $V_b$ ,  $V_c$  for three stepped three phase inverter in Chaotic mode

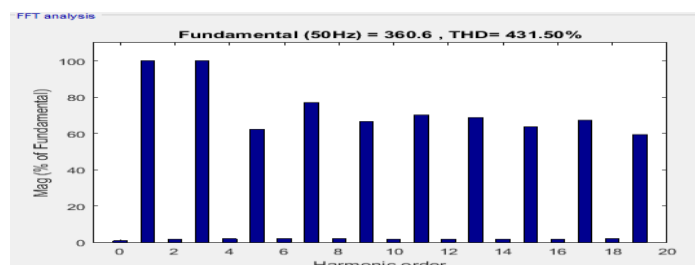


Fig.35.FFT spectrum for phase voltage  $V_a$  of eleven stepped three phase inverter

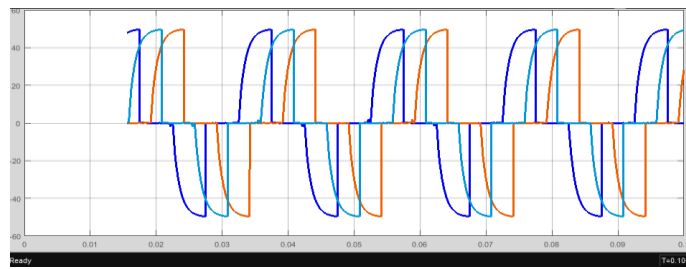


Fig.36 .Current waveforms Ia, Ib,Ic for eleven stepped three phase inverter

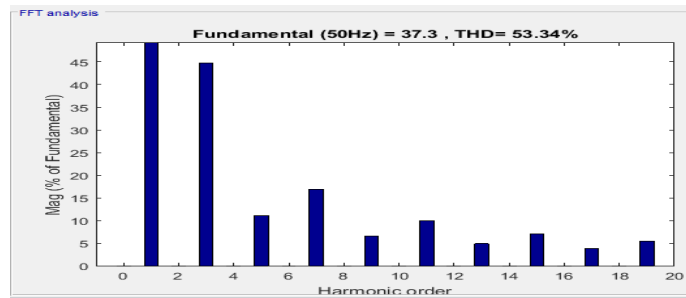


Fig.37 .FFT spectrum for phase current Ib of eleven stepped three phase inverter

**CASE-3- When  $V_{in}=100V$ ,  $R=10\Omega$ ,  $L=0.1mH$**

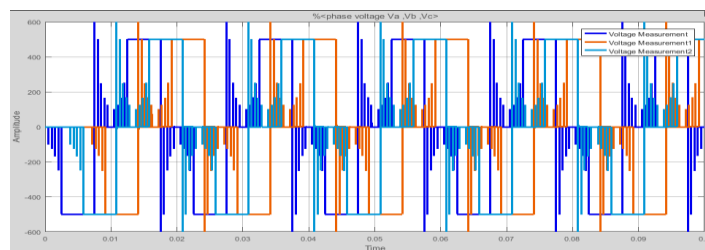


Fig.38. Output phase voltage waveforms of Va, Vb, Vc for three stepped three phase inverter in unstable mode

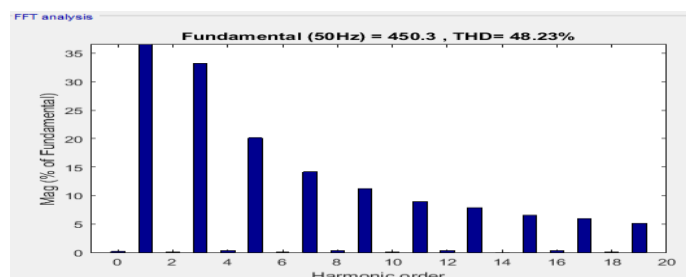


Fig.39.FFT spectrum for phase voltage Va of eleven stepped three phase inverter

**TABLE V: SHOWING % THD ON DIFFERENT VALUES OF R AND R-L LOAD OF THREE PHASE ELEVEN LEVEL INVERTER**

From the above results of fig.19 which shows single phase H-bridge cascaded eleven level inverter systems. Fig. 20 showing voltage & current waveform of single phase eleven level cascaded H bridge inverter of fig.19. Chaotic Output Current Waveform of eleven level Inverter given in fig.21 and fig.22 showing nonlinear effect by FFT spectrum of eleven level inverter at  $R=10K\Omega$ ,  $L=650mH$  for voltage waveform.

Simulink design model of three phase three level H bridge inverter and Complete Simulink model for eleven level three phase inverter system shown in fig.23 and fig.31 respectively. Three cases are taken in consideration for investigation nonlinear behavior of these converter systems, Voltage and current wave forms are observed in each case at different loads. fig, 24 to fig.30 showing output voltage and current waveforms and FFT spectrum for eleven level single phase inverter system to study behavior and understanding how inverter moves towards chaotic mode. Table no.IV showing numerical values of load, percentage THD and supply voltage for that converter. All these observation also taken for three phase eleven level inverter system which are shown from fig.32 to fig.39 and table no.V indicates numerical values of that eleven level inverter system for supporting and to justify about complex behavior due to nonlinear effect of circuit elements.

Particular	% THD			
	Load → ↓ Level	Input Voltage	Resistive Load in $\Omega$ $R=10\Omega$	R-L Load, R in $\Omega$ and L in mH $R=10\Omega$ and $L=0.1mH$
3- $\Phi$ , 11-level Inverter	100 V		48.57% for Ia	48.22% for Ia
			67.67% for Ib	92.21% for Ib
			52.07% for Ic	55.67% for Ic
			48.57% for Va	48.23% for Va
			67.67% for Vb	92.23% for Vb
			52.07% for Vc	55.54% for Vc
				53.34% for Ia
				53.15% for Ib
				53.93% for Ic

### VIII. CONCLUSION

Single phase and three phase multilevel switching dc to ac converter have been simulated in matlab/Simulink for investigation complex behavior, chaos through bifurcation due to nonlinear effect of power semiconductor elements in the converter system. From the simulation results waveforms and fit spectrum it is clear that inverter system reaches toward chaotic region from stable state operating condition, when load as bifurcation parameter varies across output terminals. These all inverters have very wide range of industrial application and utilization so it is very essential for the design engineers to have complete detailed information about the circuit

nature and behavior of different regions of parameter space. It is often too much typical to grasp and understand the basic fundamental concepts of nonlinear dynamics when they were shown in mathematical form. But the hands-on practice of chaotic nature is user friendly conditions along with graphical output provided by the simulations of nonlinear power electronics circuits. The analyzing way is also increased by the capability to change and experiment with the circuit parameters. The practical merits of analyzing nonlinearities in power electronics systems is a better understanding of the complex and chaotic behavior of inverters which will really very helpful for more reliable, efficient designs implementation and new excellent possibilities of operating regimes that provide help and support for optimize better designed system.

## IX. FUTURE SCOPE

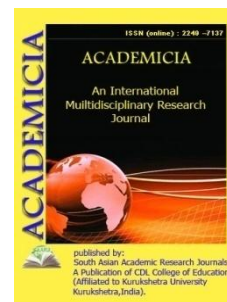
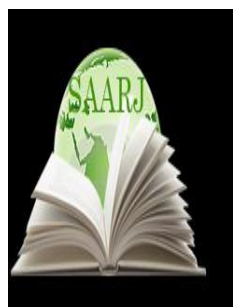
As new electrical and electronics applications continue to emerge in power electronics, new nonlinear problems are posed. The development of analytical method to characterize such problems will continue to advance. At the current rate of development, we expect and hope too see meaningful applications of the nonlinear study of power converters. This should be the ultimate aim of all the past efforts spent in characterizing the nonlinear dynamics of power electronics circuits and systems. Although the work has been done for the DC-AC converter, the work may be extended to rectifiers and choppers (DC-DC converters). It is accepted that such converters may also undergo chaotic operation, which can be studied in the future work.

## REFERENCES

- [1]. D.C. Hamill and D.J. Jefferies, "Sub-harmonics and chaos in a controlled switched-mode power converter," *IEEE Trans. Circ. Syst. I*, vol. 35, pp 1059-1061 (1988)
- [2] P.T. Krein and R.M. Bass, "Types of instabilities encountered in simple power electronics circuits: unbounded ness, chattering and chaos," *IEEE Applied Power Electron. Conf. Exp.*, pp. 191-194, 1990.
- [3] J.H.B. Deane and D.C. Hamill, "Analysis, simulation and experimental study of chaos in the buck converter", *Power Electronics Specialists Conference Record*, vol. II, pp 491-498 (1990)
- [4]. J.H.B. Deane and D.C. Hamill, "Chaotic behavior in a current-mode controlled DC-DC converter", *Electronics Letters*, vol. 27, no. 13, pp 1172-1173 (1991)
- [5] J.H.B. Deane, "Chaos in a current-mode controlled boost dc-dc converter", *IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems*, vol. 39 no. 8, pp 680-683 (August 1992)
- [6] J. Deane, D. D. Hamill. *Instability, sub harmonics, and chaos in power electronics circuits. IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics*, Vol. 5, No. 3, 1990, 260-268
- [7] C. K. Tse. *Complex Behavior of Switching Power Converters* (CRC Press, Boca Roton 2003)
- [8] X. K. Ma, M. Li, D. Dai. *Reviews of research on complex behavior of power electronic circuits and systems. Transactions of China Electro technical Society*, Vol. 21, No. 12, 2006, 1-11
- [9] B. Robert, C. Robert. *Border collision bifurcations in a one-dimensional piecewise smooth map for a PWM current-programmed H-bridge inverter. International Journal of Control*, Vol. 27, No.75, 2002, 1356-1367

- [10] X. M. Wang, B. Zhang. *Mechanism of border-collision bifurcations and chaos in H-bridge direct current chopper. Proceeding of the CSEE*, Vol. 29, No. 9, 2009, 22-26
- [11] H. H. C. Iu, B. Robert. *Control of chaos in a PWM current-mode H-bridge inverter using time delayed feedback. IEEE Transactions on Circuits Systems*, Vol. 50, No. 8, 2003, 1125-1129] X. M. Wang, B. Zhang. *Study of bifurcation and chaos in single—Phase SPWM inverter. Transactions of China Electro technical Society*, Vol. 24, No. 1, 2009, 101-107
- [13] Rajesh Kr Ahuja, Lalit Aggarwal, Pankaj Kumar “Simulation of Single Phase Multilevel Inverters with Simple Control Strategy Using MATLAB”*IJAREEIE*, Vol. 2, Issue 10, October 2013
- [14] S.Kumar, G.K.Banerjee,, P.Kumar and R. Kumar, “Study of nonlinear behavior and chaos phenomena in power inverter,” in . *IJEAS*, vol.5, pp 59-65 (2018)
- [15] P. C. Loh, D. Holmes, Y. Fukuta, and T. Lipo, “Reduced common-mode modulation strategies for cascaded multilevel inverters,” *IEEE Trans. Ind. Appl.*, vol. 39, no. 5, pp. 1386–1395, Sep./Oct. 2003.
- [16] Y. Sozer and D. Torrey, “Modeling and control of utility interactive inverters,” *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 24, no. 11, pp. 2475–2483, Nov. 2009.
- [17] M. Hagiwara and H. Akagi, “Control and experiment of pulse width modulated modular multilevel converters,” *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 24, no. 7, pp. 1737–1746, Jul. 2009.





DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00016.6**

## THE ROLE OF HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL THINKING IN THE FORMATION OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF INDEPENDENT UZBEKISTAN

**Kh. E. Bobokulova\***

*\*Social Sciences\**

Samsifl "The Teacher of the Chair of Interfaculty's,  
UZBEKISTAN

---

### ABSTRACT

*Today's changes in the life of our country are being organized on the basis of the outlook and national development of our people and our nation. This chosen path is a peculiar way of thinking of development, and its content requires conformity with the mentality of the nation. Independent Uzbekistan, from ancient times, has its own history and traditions of succession, we can observe the effects to the natural and geographical role, historical conditions and place, significance, the role, originality of ancient civilization of the world, and even the formation of other peoples' philosophical thinking based on the genesis of philosophical history. Unfortunately, the totalitarian regime has not only limited our history of philosophy but also made changes. These changes have not only changed our history, but also our philosophical thinking. Of course, this injustice is not only a major social and political mistake in the history of Uzbek philosophy, but also a great disparity in the historical and philosophical thinking of the whole humanity. Our newly independent state has committed a great deal of responsibility to shed light on our true history. This commitment was undertaken by Uzbek scientists, and based on our spiritual heritage, they have been scientifically grounded and objectively investigated: "With the efforts of Uzbek scientists, many important pages of our history, first of all, the Timurid period, the second half of the 19th and the 20th centuries, were rediscovered.*

**KEYWORDS:** *History of Philosophy, Philosophical Thinking, "History of Humanity", Uzbek nation, national ethno genesis, ancestral heritage, national identity, Turonic ideology, historical memory, existentialism, historical lesson, historical development.*

## INTRODUCTION

“The history of humanity is not any lifeless process. It is formed by a combination of activities of individual nations, which have a very specific position. But at the same time, although often the content of historical processes relates to the history of one nation, it is only revealed because of common to all mankind history”<sup>1</sup>. At this point, we consider that the erroneous historical process of its time led not only to the entire Uzbek nation, but also to the evolutionary epoch of the common to all mankind of humanity in the history of humanity’s thought.

At present independence means understanding, analyzing and interpreting the events of nature and society, concluding on the mistakes of the past and began to act freely from the ideological dogmatas that are alien to the life and thought of the Uzbek people and the complications of the totalitarian regime. Of course, it was not easy, as even our ancient statehood was shrouded in sand storm, even the entire thought of humanity was reflected abstractly and dully. Personality of our ancestors of the past initial medieval times, the enormous rich heritage they left behind, the culture of the Arab Caliphate, the culture of the “Great Mughal Empire” in the Temur and Temurid’s period and our heritage of later period were neglected by the thought of the Tsarist Russia and the Former Soviet Socialist Republics Union.

The history of thought of independence reflects historical bias and analyzing obstacles and prejudices that have appeared in accordance with modern socio-political conceptual outlook, the historical analysis of the phenomenon of national self-consciousness based on historical - historical physiological and psychological approaches, drawing philosophically approaches to each event and process, concluding generally. Of course, the right direction of thoughts and ideas are in the hands of future generations, and the responsibility such as providing fully impartial implementation implying history of entire humanity is put the matter in future generation’s hands. Our newly independent state has committed a great deal of responsibility to shed light on our true history. This commitment was undertaken by Uzbek scientists, and based on our spiritual heritage, they have been scientifically grounded and objectively investigated: “With the efforts of Uzbek scientists, many important pages of our history, first of all, the Timurid period, the second half of the 19th and the 20th centuries, were rediscovered. It is important to remember that the “justification” of our past has been accomplished generally, and the main task now is to make the historical analysis scientifically and honestly”<sup>2</sup>. This historical analysis is observed the heritage of our ancestors historically and philosophically, on the basis of broader philosophical thought.

In the observation we would like to comment that the historical thinking of formation of the philosophy of Uzbekistan was based on the colonial system of the last century. Creation of the history of philosophy of our people in discrepancy, contradictory to reality, in accordance with internal laws contradicts the philosophical views of our nation, but historical forms and ideas have been adapted.

In particular, it is worth noting that the analysis of the issues of ethnic ethno genesis of the Uzbek nation reflects a serious error in our philosophical history when it comes to views about the family of Turkic peoples: “Although our people have historically belonged to the Turkic people, they have categorically rejected the Pan-Turkism<sup>3</sup> and the chauvinistic idea of the “Greater Turan”. For us, Turan is a symbol<sup>4</sup> of the cultural, but not political, unity of the Turkic-speaking peoples of the region, Turanian ideology was misinterpreted in its time. Such a

dogmatic view of the glorious history of our great country and the radical and substantive change of shallow ideas are the basis of the service of the philosophies– analysis of the fundamental research in the future.

In turn, we will dwell on the formation of the Uzbek ethno genesis. During the history of social and philosophical thought, the period of formation of “Uzbek ethno genesis” was associated with the arrival of the Uzbeks of Dashti Kipchak in Movarounnahr, the formation of Uzbek khanates. Nobility of the independence, the ideas of the former Soviet Union were settled through the study and analysis of our spiritual heritage. The genesis and content of the object of this research were investigated on the basis of the laws, categories and methods of philosophy. At the same time, distinguishing from objective commonality to the particularity, the error value as the process of formation of past Uzbek ethno genesis was formed only in the 16th century was explained on the basis of new observations in 90th years of the twentieth century. This commentary is the basis on which the separated particularity is based on commonality, and how, in spite of its separation, it has metaphysically formed a single unit someday. But just as any law is objective, we rely on conclusions that prove the essence of the feature. These conclusions are definitely formed as a product of scientific research.

Many historians have done research on the formation of Uzbek ethno genesis and have provided general objective analytical conclusions. We cannot dwell on each of these studies individually because of this great period of history, which requires greater scientific validity. Certainly, we give analytical, critical comments to the judgment of our historians, and give a general conclusion that, according to our historians’ researches, the starting point of Uzbek ethno genesis dates back to the last Bronze Age. The final stage of the formation as a complete nation to stop in the 10th and 12th century, the End of this process organized the XV century: “In the late 15th and early 16th centuries, the Turkic ethnic union, a new ethnic mass with the name of the steppe Uzbeks, came from the Dashti Kipchak deserts. They did not make any changes to the formed Turkish ethnic group. Only they have a small ethno-cultural impact on the southern regions of present-day Uzbekistan (Zarafshan, Kashkadarya, Surkhandarya). However, the Turkic people, who were formed before they came, “take the Uzbek ethnon” from them<sup>5</sup>. These ideas are a true proof of the aforementioned misinterpretation of “Uzbek ethno genesis only in the 16th century”.

In the justification of the history of our country we can summarize a number of peculiarities and present it based on the opinions of academician I.A. Karimov: “The soil of Uzbekistan today we are living is one of the most unique and the most ancient places, this truth is proved on the basis of a lot of - a lot of examples, historical and scientific evidence<sup>6</sup>. These scientific facts are the basic manual to the national self-consciousness, the formation of historical thinking, the study of the history of the nation.

No matter what region of Uzbekistan we turn to, it is inevitable that we will find the earliest signs of life of thousands of years, examples of the most ancient culture and art, and what a great civilization there is<sup>7</sup>.

When we talk about it, we mean the first human settlements in the Selungur in Ferghana Valley, Kulbulak in Tashkent oasis, Uzunkir in Kashkadarya, and a lot of monuments such as Afrasiab in Samarkand, unique book "Avesto" created on Khorezm, Zoroastrian temples in Bukhara<sup>8</sup>.

“In short, archaeological materials and unique images found in these underground treasures and centuries-long silent burials in this magnificent land and the deserts which has not yet been

discovered, undoubtedly confirms the development of great culture and art from ancient times on the soil in which we live today”.

In the historical development of mankind, our nation, along with its minorities, has also contributed to the great achievements in science and culture: “In this sense, no one in the world can deny the enormous contribution of our great ancestors to the development of the world and the common to all mankind. Hundreds of invaluable discoveries, artifacts and materials will prove this”<sup>9</sup>.

It became known to us that Uzbek philosophical thinking under the influence of internal and external factors on the basis of time has slowed down the rhythm of time relations and development and under the influence of strong gravitational field. This, in turn, diminished the social status of historical memory. During the first years of independence a number of social activities were carried out to restore the historical memory. Especially, the material and spiritual works are included in this list: “Works by Alisher Navoi, Amir Temur’s “Institutes of Temur”, Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur’s “Baburnoma” and other works of our ancestors were published in full. But for whom - is this a narrow circle of specialists or members of society, especially the younger generation, who is the future of the country? If they were for a narrow circle of specialists, why were thousands of copies published? If it was for the members of the society, especially the younger generation, why was the source of the old Uzbek language translate directly from Arabic to Cyrillic? The members of our present and modern society are not fluent in old Uzbek. Even when a narrow circle of specialists are dissatisfied with their books published for the purpose of restoring historical memory, the failure of the members of society to use them at all has led to a lack of perfection of goodwill?!<sup>10</sup>

Independence In the formation of the philosophy of Uzbekistan, there is a need to revive and publish the study of the foundations of our philosophy in a way that avoids the influence of historical ideology and struggle: “We have a huge cultural history, a science created by world-renowned scholars. We are proud of it. But the study, publication and translation of these rich resources is very slow. Scholars, students abroad, know more about us than we do”.<sup>11</sup>

While we have removed our philosophical history from objective reality and adapted our thinking to totalitarian ideology, foreign scholars have deeply researched our philosophical heritage. They have achieved unprecedented success in their societies on the basis of this. To some essence or level, we see aspects of our culture’s recognition of the impact these achievements have:

"Europeans don't feel that they are so much indebted to Muslim culture, especially in the field of philosophy, medicine. Often, we try to minimize or even underestimate the positive impact and scope of Muslim culture. Our good relations with Muslims make us realize how much we owe them. Hiding it or not acknowledging it is nothing but false pride".<sup>12</sup>

The future plans of the historical philosophy of independence are enormous, and it has a great role in shaping the past, present and future philosophy in the development and prosperity of society, state, people, nation: “The urgent and burning issues of today require not only a thorough analysis of the basic principles of modern development, but also a deeper understanding of the rich history of humanity and drawing practical conclusions, that is, the historical experience becomes increasingly important for humanity”<sup>13</sup>.

Of course, as noted above, we have received directly from the original research findings. However, the younger generation grew up in recent times, summarizing their views by drawing on their mistakes. In the first years of independence, research in archeology, ethnography, chronology and source studies was refined and complemented between space and time: "The research has prioritized scientific research based on the ideas of Fergantrop and Ferganoid, and their role in space and time has been further refined"<sup>14</sup>. The Ferghana man "Fergantrop" found in the Selungur cave in the Ferghana Valley was said to be 600,000 to 700,000 years old during the initial researches. Further research shows that the earliest ancestors in Uzbekistan were over 1,000,000 years old.

Such historical accuracy lay a solid foundation for the development of historical - philosophical thinking. From a methodological point of view, the ethnogenesis of the state, the nation's identity has been purified from foreign philosophical thinking and enriched on the basis of scientific conceptual views. The emerging communicative process compares itself to an external object and reflects its internal characteristics through the attitude and evaluation of the external object.

The role of historical and philosophical thinking in the development of the philosophy of Uzbekistan develops through the use of new scientific knowledge and analysis based on modern scientific knowledge. "However, in addition to describing the philosophical problems of certain sciences, they relate to the historical development of philosophy and science, their unity, and their differences in the process of trying to understand the need for convergence at the present stage of philosophical and scientific knowledge. We think it should be paid attention"<sup>15</sup>.

Self-awareness, the product of human thinking, and the activation of subconscious thinking based on scientific researches, are new to the essence of variability based on interconnected processes in space and time. In the first years of independence, our young researchers correctly understood the interrelationship between isolation, individuality and generality, and provided a scientific conclusion that revealed important features of events. Later on, the dialectical development is strengthened by the improvement of these scientific processes. This dialectical development has shaped scientific knowledge by summarizing ideas, proving that the concepts are in fact relevant, and validating the concepts. It contains a number of hypotheses and theories.

These hypotheses and theories are based on scientific evidence that record the existence of existentialism in the social and philosophical history of mankind. Existentialism encourages knowledge of the historical process in essence. The state of abstractions is an example of new scientific and philosophical concepts. Then it becomes clear that the objective of real history is to create a "bright future", "after the totalitarian system has been demolished, the world has been divided into poles. What are the features of our time here? What historical changes have the recent geographical, political and geographic structure and map of the world been able to have in the present and future? It is important to think about them and evaluate them correctly"<sup>16</sup>. It is not necessary to justify or err on history, but rather to make a logical conclusion to the historical object studied with objectivity and scientific accuracy.

The spiritual foundation of our nation and the ancient history goes back centuries. But our historical process is like that of the fungus that emerged after the rains last night, in fact, the roots of the mushroom that were affected by that rain and thunder have actually formed. No history is formed without justification, Herder expressed in his theory that all historical events



are equally important because they occur not for anyone but for themselves, they happen under the influence of cultural traditions and natural forces<sup>17</sup>.

As a socio-cultural factor of philosophical historical thought, today it is necessary to pay attention to the internal and external aspects of science. It then clarifies the aforementioned historical fanaticism and absolutism ... "Western bourgeois historians and philosophers have denied the great role of our peoples in the development of world culture and wrote lies and fabrications ... The hired businessmen of imperialism invented the "theory" under the guise of a "scientist", denying the existence of Uzbek, Kazakh, Tadjik, Kyrgyz and Turkmen peoples, calling them "backward tribes". At the same time, the evil agents of imperialism sought to deny the great role of these peoples in history; Whereas our nations grew up the world-renowned figures such as Farabi, Beruni, Ibn Sina, Ulugbek, Navoi, Makhtumkuli, built fine establishments, formed agriculture based on the irrigation and fine craftsmanship<sup>18</sup>.

At this point, we give an overview of the history of the so-called backward nation: "The history of our ancestors, who lived on this land, dates back to the Acheulian era of the Stone Age. He is known as Fergantrop in history, and his date is 1 million years, even older<sup>19</sup>. "Archeological scientists A.P. Okladnikov, U. Islamov, M.R.Kosimov, V.P. Alekseyev, T.K. Khujaev have a great role in this research.

In 1993-1998 and 2007, Independent Uzbekistan conducted research with foreign archaeologists. Based on the results of the new research, they obtained a number of evidence. This, in turn, clarified abstract evidence for the early, middle, and later Paleolithic period.

Evidence for later times (Mesolithic, Neolithic, Eneolithic, Bronze) and material evidence has also evolved through new research as a new historical thinking. This led to a scientific conclusion explaining the nature of regularities in the process of the development. Archaeological research in recent years has made this abstract idea clear. By the middle of the third millennium, the population of the region opened up the inland steppes of the Kyzylkum, Karakum deserts in Central Asia and the foothills of the Pamir and Alai mountains. During this period the population of north and northeast of Central Asia was mainly engaged in animal husbandry. These areas are known for the Andronov and Tozabogab culture<sup>20</sup>. What does this mean? The urbanization process in Central Asia is a precursor to the Bronze Age and summarizes the individual case based on logical arguments in the worldview.

Archaeological excavations in the Central Asian republics, especially the finds in recent years, show that people lived thousands of years ago, and cities were built<sup>21</sup>. Indeed, our ancient historical and cultural lands - the first cornerstone of our statehood - Khorezm, Bactria, Sogdiana, Chach and Ferghana - are among the oldest countries in the world, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia, Iran, India, and Greece.

In the book "The History of Uzbek Statehood" by famous statesman and lawyer Halimboy Boboev, the history of Uzbek statehood is widely and deeply covered by sources in Turkic, Persian, Arabic, Chinese and Russian languages from ancient times to the Middle Ages. In the work, the history of Uzbek statehood is similar to the histories of the ancient countries such as Egypt, India, China, which formed about three or four thousand years ago. Nowadays, the issue of the history of statehood has been addressed in various new literature (E.Rtveladze, A. Saidov, D. Alimova), including the following issues: "The concept of statehood and its origin, the diversity of theories of state origin, the formation and development of ancient statehood in



Uzbekistan, the periods of development of states, the ancient types of states on the territory of Uzbekistan were analyzed<sup>22</sup>. This means that the scientist has researched sources in the various languages and has objectively covered the origin history of the Uzbek statehood. In place of the discussion, these theories play a major role in the formation of historical and philosophical thinking based on scientific criteria.

At the same time, the ancient states on the territory of Uzbekistan, scholars who analyzed the basics of urban planning in them, relied on ancient monuments and written sources. These are the earliest written sources dating from the first quarter of the first millennium BC, "Avesto"<sup>24</sup>, Beruniy's "Asorul Bakiya"<sup>23</sup> and ancient Iranian inscriptions, Greek-Roman sources: Geradot, Ksenophont, Ktesy, Polybi, Diodorus, Arrian, Strabon, Pliny, Plutarch, Quint Curtius Ruf, Pompei Trog, and Chinese sources are also among the sources.

These sources help to properly evaluate the place of our historical and philosophical history and to objectively analyze the artificial historical memory. In fact, our ancestors have studied their historical philosophy in the past perfectly and built a very scientific heritage. The foundation of this scientific heritage reflects the future of the country and hopes for it: "We were born to make the world a better place, to explore the seas, to discover the hidden treasures of the world, to find the great mysteries of the world"<sup>25</sup>.

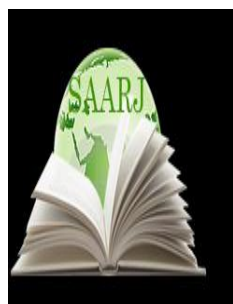
It is true that great enthusiasm for the future and a proud hope for colonial politics discovered a very different meaning. This is the exact thinking of independence, the reforms that are being implemented in our society, and the answers to yesterday's unfulfilled wishes. Unless such reforms are made, some forces will "seize" some of our historical philosophical heritage: "In our day, even the smallest nations and countries are trying to revive their past to find their place among the international community. Some large and powerful nations, however, have so often been able to achieve that, and often do, to represent the cultures and values of other nations. However, Turkish people do not need to engage in such fraudulent activities. If they are not afraid to go inside history, they will be able to move away from the values of the aliens - invaders, then our rich and exemplary history will be restored so that the Uzbeks can see and become powerful in their quest for independence as a nation, this will be an ideological guarantee for the reforms to ensure that the nation as a nation fully understands its national interests and, as a result, is free from the provocations of regionalism and breeding"<sup>26</sup>.

From this methodological point of view, a person fully realizes his national interests in his objective being and forms his life and destiny according to historical and philosophical criteria. Then man, acting as a referee, correctly interpreting philosophical and historical processes on the basis of broad thinking, not only concerns the present, but also reflects on the past and the future, and promotes the principle of succession: "A person who seeks a historical background will certainly face such questions one day and I am sure he will come to the right conclusions. A person who has a historical memory is considered as a person of will. I repeat, he is a man of will. Whichever member of the community knows their past, it is impossible to mislead such people and be influenced by different beliefs. History lessons teach people to be watchful and strengthen their will"<sup>27</sup>. The role of historical and philosophical thinking in the formation of the philosophy of independent Uzbekistan determines the boundaries of the existence of history by identifying the history and the essence of historical thinking. On the basis of this certainty, historical and philosophical thinking has an object of succession and is manifested in common all

to mankind and national dialectics. It is this process that allows for sustainable development to evolve and restore its lost values, to act without interruption, to set strategic directions. As historical development is always intertwined, historical and philosophical thinking emerges as a result of evolution. Therefore, the evolutionary approach encourages the understanding of the history of philosophy to the unique, uninterrupted processes of human development, the sequential, real and necessary phenomenon of human existence. At the same time, humanity has taken extensive lessons over a period of time, reviving the processes of evolution that have been interrupted by a deeper understanding of national identity. This connection plays a role in ensuring the continuity of hereditary relationships between ancestors and generations: "... we did not give up our lives in the past. In general, we will never give up. History is for us, whether it is bitter or frivolous, it serves to draw lessons and conclusions from life"<sup>28</sup>.

#### **THE LIST OF USED LITARTAURES:**

1. Abu Raihon Beruni. Monuments from ancient peoples. Selected works. Tashkent: "Fan", 1968.
2. Azizkhodjaev A.A. Statehood and spirituality. - Tashkent: "Shark", 1997.
3. Ahmadali Askarov. Ethnogenesis and ethnic history of the Uzbek people (textbook). - Tashkent: "Universitet", 2007.
4. Askarov A. The origin history of the Uzbek people. - T.: Uzbekistan, 2015.
5. Avesto. Publisher J. Dustgoh. Tehran, 1370 (h), Volumes I-II.
6. Ahmad Donish. Novodirul vakoe.
7. The rural city of Central Asia. Brief abstracts of reports for the meeting at the conference. L. 1973.
8. Karimov I. Uzbekistan is in the Threshold of the 21st Century // On the way of Security and Sustainable Development. T: "Uzbekistan" 1998.
9. Karimov I. Uzbekistan is in the Threshold of the 21st Century // On the way of Security and Sustainable Development. T: "Uzbekistan" 1998.
10. Karimov I. The eternal city in Jayhun // Khalk suzi. April 3, 2002.
11. Karimov I.A. A classic example of the history of our national statehood.
12. Karimov I.A. Uzbekistan is in the Threshold of the 21st Century: Threats to the Security, Conditions for Stability Guarantees of Development. - T., "Uzbekistan", 1997.
13. Karimov I.A. There is no future without historical memory. Tashkent: "Uzbekistan" 1998.
14. Karimov I.A. Speech at the 11th Session of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan // We build our future with our own hands. Tom - Tashkent: "Uzbekistan", 1999.- page 45
15. Conrad. N.I. sense of history: West and East.-M.: 1972.
16. Journal "Mulokot", 1992, issue 11/12, page 29.
17. Muminov I. From the history of social and philosophical thinking of Uzbekistan. - T.: 1960.
18. Saifnazarov I., Kasimov B., Mukhtorov A., Nikitchenko G. Philosophical Issues of Science. Tashkent: "Fan va tekhnologiya" Publishing House, 2007. Page 15.
19. Uoot U.M. The influence of Islam on medieval Europe. - Moscow: 1976.
20. Philosophy. Textbook. V.N. Lavrinenko, V.P. Ratnikova.
21. Khaitov Sh.I. History of Philosophy in Uzbekistan. - T.: "Noshir", 2011 page 26.
22. "Khalk suzi". April 9, 2011.
23. Shamsutdinov R. History of the motherland. -T.: "Shark", 2016.
24. Eshov B. History of ancient Central Asian cities. - T.: National University of Uzbekistan, 2006.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00017.8**

## EARLY DIAGNOSIS OF MYFUNCTIONAL DISORDERS OF THE DENTITION, THEIR PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

**Irgashov I.K\***

UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The dentition of the person is a part of the body that dynamically changes under the influence of a complex of interrelated and interdependent factors. Anomalies in the development of the dentofacial system cause significant damage not only to health, but also to social adaptation of a person. In the structure of the prevalence of dental diseases in children, dentofacial anomalies take third place after caries and periodontal diseases. A patent application will be filed for the effectiveness of the use of early diagnosis and treatment methods, deposit of scientific development, as well as obtaining a certificate for a computer program for the created scientific and innovative development. The research results will be implemented in the educational process of medical universities in the field of dentistry.*

**KEYWORDS:** Bracket, Carious Process, Hypesthesia, Gingivitis, Jaw Bones.

### INTRODUCTION

Functional and morphological abnormalities were found in 75-87.5% of children aged 3 years and the prevalence exceeds the incidence of caries and other dental diseases at this age. An analysis of epidemiological data on the prevalence of the pathology of the development of the dentofacial system revealed tendencies for further growth of dentofacial anomalies.

Myofunctional disorders of the dentofacial area affect not only the increase in the number of dental diseases, but also, most importantly, the overall health of children. Violations of myodynamic balance, causing structural disturbances in the dentofacial area, often lead to functional disorders of nasal breathing (67%), impaired swallowing (61%) and chewing (58%), problems of sound pronunciation (45%), and also contribute to impaired posture (S.N. Makhstudov, 2002; F.Ya. Khoroshilkina, 2006; Proffit W.R., Fields H.W., 2013).

### **Purpose of the study.**

To study the state of the neuromuscular complex of the dentofacial system in children, depending on the period of occlusion, and to develop early methods for the prevention and elimination of myofunctional disorders.

### **RESEARCH METHODS.**

The following research methods will be used:

- clinical (analysis of data on the development of the disease, anamnesis of life and development of CDW, the presence of complaints, the dental status of each patient)
- the level of individual oral hygiene and the condition of periodontal tissues.
- anthropometric study of plaster models of dentitions.
- X-ray research methods:
  - a. Orthopantomograms of jaws;
  - b. telerecortgenograms of the head.
- electromyography of the muscles of the maxillofacial region.
- statistical studies.

The optimal timing of orthodontic correction of impaired muscle dynamics will be determined, leading to the formation of CFA and the occurrence of relapses after their treatment.

Methods of orthodontic correction of functional disorders of the muscles of the maxillofacial region are being developed.

An integrated approach of related specialists to the treatment of children with functional disorders of the muscles of the dentofacial and pharyngeal, as well as the thoracic-servical complex is proposed.

Significant changes in the functional state of the muscles of the masticatory apparatus, pharyngeal, thoracic-servic complex and violations of the occlusal morphology, shape and size of the dentition, revealed once again confirm the need for early diagnosis of myofunctional disorders and timely prevention, as well as correct orthodontic treatment of children in periods active growth of the jaws.

It is planned to introduce methodological recommendations in the practice of healthcare and in the educational process, scientific articles will be published in scientific journals of the republic and abroad.

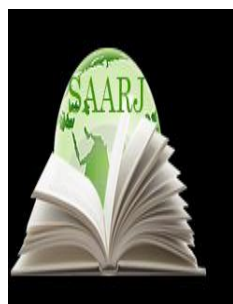
It is planned to participate in congresses, conferences, seminars and other scientific forums, prepare and publish reports.

A patent application will be filed for the effectiveness of the use of early diagnosis and treatment methods, deposit of scientific development, as well as obtaining a certificate for a computer program for the created scientific and innovative development.

The research results will be implemented in the educational process of medical universities in the field of dentistry.

## LIST OF REFERENCES

1. The algorithm for providing dental care to patients with concomitant pathology / E. N. Anisimova [et al.] // Dentistry. - Moscow - 2016. - T. 95. No. 5 - P.27-31.
2. Alimov, A. Sh. Clinical and experimental justification for the use of the Diplen-GAM bioresorbable membrane for the removal of dystopian, retenated lower third molars: abstract. dis. ... cand. honey. Sciences: 14.00.21 / Alimov Ali Shirvanievich. - Moscow, 2009 .-- 26 p.
3. Anatomical reasons for the development of retention of third molars in the lower jaw / I. V. Gaivoronsky [et al.] // Kursk Scientific and Practical Bulletin "Man and Health". - 2015. - No. 2. - S. 61-65.
4. Andreev, D. N. Factors of micro- and macroorganisms affecting the effectiveness of anti-Helicobacter therapy / D. N. Andreev, Yu. A. Kucheryavy // Consilium Medicum. - 2013. - T. 15, No. 8. - S. 5-9.
5. Abdulkhakov, R. A. Epidemiology of Helicobacter pylori / R. A. Abdulkhakov, S. R. Abdulkhakov // Practical medicine. - 2006. - No. 4. - S. 2-3.
6. Avdeeva, E. A. Diseases of teething: classification, clinic, diagnosis, treatment: teaching aid / E. A. Avdeeva, V. L. Evtukhov. - Minsk: BSMU, 2013 .-- 24 p.
7. Avunduk, A. Gastroenterology / A. Avunduk; per. from English - Moscow: Publishing house "PRACTICE", 2013. - 752 p.
8. Agapov, N. I. Clinical dentistry of childhood / N. I. Agapov. -Moscow: Medgiz, 1953.- 348 p.
9. Agapov, N. I. Symptomatic value of anomalies of the dental system / N. I. Agapov; edited by P. Dauge, M. Kovarsky, A. Evdokimov. - Moscow: State Medical Publishing House, 1926. - 139 p.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00018.X**

## EVALUATION OF CARIES PREVALENCE IN CHILDREN WITH CEREBRAL PALSY

**Yo.Q.Eronov\*; M.Q.Kamalova\*\***

<sup>1,2</sup>Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
Tashkent State Dental Institute, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Cerebral palsy is one of the most serious diseases that occur in the first year of life as a result of various brain injuries in the interior of the postpartum period. Patients with cerebral palsy lag behind in physical and mental development, and because of their inability to help themselves, this causes not only medical, but also social problems. Properly organized dental care for children with cerebral palsy is one of the measures to prevent caries and its complications. Study of oral hygiene status in children with cerebral palsy V.R. Ogonyan (2003) from the Fedorov-Volodkina method, He used the Schiller-Pisarev tests and the PMA index. Research has shown that: High prevalence of systemic enamel hypoplasia (19.04%), dental diseases with caries (93-100%). The examined 36 boys and girls were divided into 2 groups. Of these Group A includes 16 girls and boys. Group B consists of 20 girls and boys. In grouping severity rates were taken into consideration by type of brain paralysis. The prevalence of caries in the B-group of 20 patients is a mean CT = 55. To determine the oral hygiene index, the vestibular surfaces of the teeth of 43, 42, 41, 31, 32, 33 children were examined using erythrocin solution.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cerebral Palsy, Decay Rate, Oral Hygiene Index.*

### INTRODUCTION

Study of oral hygiene status in children with cerebral palsy V.R. Ogonyan (2003) from the Fedorov-Volodkina method, He used the Schiller-Pisarev tests and the PMA index. Research has shown that: High prevalence of systemic enamel hypoplasia (19.04%), dental diseases with caries (93-100%). His research is by confirms poor hygiene of children with cerebral palsy, this is much higher than for children without this pathology [6.7.8.9]. According to S.V. Erzina (2005) Children with cerebral palsy, aged 7-18 and the prevalence of periodontal disease in adolescents is 94.4%, in most cases they occur in the form of chronic catarrhal gingivitis [1.3]. Oleinik (2001,



2002, 2008) found the following increased dental performance in children with central nervous system diseases: The prevalence of caries (98.0%), the prevalence of periodontal disease was found in 80.0% and hypersalivation processes in 84% [2.4.5.9].

### **The purpose of the topic:**

Determine the need for dental care in these patients using methods to determine the prevalence of caries in children with cerebral palsy and oral hygiene.

### **Materials and methods of investigation:**

A total of 36 girls and boys aged 8 to 13 years with cerebral palsy were recruited. Cardiac prevalence rates in sick children and hygienic state of oral cavity Fedorov-Volodkina (1971) discovered hygienic methods.

### **Results and analysis:**

The examined 36 boys and girls were divided into 2 groups. Of these Group A includes 16 girls and boys. Group B consists of 20 girls and boys. In grouping severity rates were taken into consideration by type of brain paralysis.

The distribution of caries from dental examination methods in Group A for 16 girls and boys was compared with the number of children present in the caries and the number of children examined. The results show that CT = 44 degrees. This result indicates that, in general, the average spread of caries in sick children in this group.

Fedorov-Volodkina (1971) Determination of Hygienic Indications To determine the hygienic state of the oral cavity, vestibular surfaces of 43, 42, 41, 31, 32, 33 dental patients were examined using erythrocin solution. The coronal surface of these teeth was stained with erythrocyte solution using codes and scores. As a result, 6 patients had painted 3/4 of a 4-point tooth. In 10 patients, it was found that the 5-point tooth was completely or visually covered. It was found that OGI = 2.5 was evaluated and an oral hygiene index was considered unsatisfactory.

The prevalence of caries in the B-group of 20 patients is a mean CT = 55. To determine the oral hygiene index, the vestibular surfaces of the teeth of 43, 42, 41, 31, 32, 33 children were examined using erythrocin solution. When the results were obtained using the code and scores when the coronal surface of the teeth was stained with erythrocyte solution, 8 patients had a 3-point bo'y staining in 8 children. In 12 patients, 5 dental levels were completely painted or we can see that the tooth is covered with stone. It was checked that OGI = 2.8 was bad.

Caries in children with cerebral palsy Determination of prevalence rate and oral hygiene index

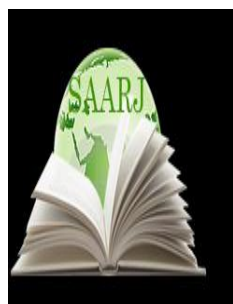
Group	KT	The degree	OGI	The degree
A	44	on average	2,5	Unsatisfactory
B	55	on average	2,8	Bad

### **CONCLUSION:**

Poor oral hygiene in children with cerebral palsy and failure to comply with oral hygiene to cause caries as well as the cause of increased caries prevalence is hypersalivation, disturbance of carbohydrate metabolism, indicates that there is no normal chewing.

## REFERENCES.

1. Prevention and treatment of caries in children with cerebral palsy 2019. Mirsalikhova F.A, Eronov Yo.K.
2. Development and evaluation of the effectiveness of the dental examination program for children with diabetes in adverse environmental conditions 2020, Kamalova F.R.
3. The study of anomalies of maxilla-facial system of children's age in the Bukhara region 2019, Kamalova F.R.G.T. Eshonkulov., A.A.Radjabov., M.A. Saidova.
4. Frequency of spread of a short frenum of the tongue and upper lip in preschool 2019, F.R. Kamalova, A.A. Radjabov, F.A.Turayeva, M.Sh.Afakova
5. Gafforov S.A.O.O.Yariyeva./ The degree of damage to hard tissue of teeth of carious and noncarious among children and adolescents of the Bukhara city/Eurasian Journal of Pediatrics 3(3) 2019-Uzbekistan/P.111-117
6. Kamalova M.K., Rakhimov Z.K. Clinical and economic organization model rationale dental care preschool children // " New Day in Medicine " Bukhoro, No. 4 (28) 2019. - S. 268-271.
7. Kamalova M.K., Rakhimov Z.K., Pulatova Sh.K. Optimization of prevention and treatment of dental caries in children preschool age // "New Day in Medicine" is a scientific, scientific and spiritual journal. Bukhara, No. 4 (28) 2019. - p. 166-168.
8. Kamalova M.K. Assessment of the level of identification of reasons for preschool children seeking dental care // "Medical science of the 21st century - a look into the future." Tajikiston, 2019.Vol.2. - S. 396-397.
9. Maslak E.E., Kamalova M.K. Problems of organizing dental care for preschool children // Journal of Biomedicine and Practice Tashkent, 2020. - No. 1. - P. 26-32.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00019.1**

## RECANALIZATION OF FLUSH AND STENT OCCLUSIONS IN THE SUPERFICIAL FEMORAL ARTERY UNDER REAL-TIME ULTRASOUND GUIDANCE

**Khomidov Feruz Kosimoich\***; **Hyoung Ook Kim\*\***; **Chan Park\*\*\***;  
**Soo-Jin Nah\*\*\*\***; **Choi, Jae Kyu Kim\*\*\*\*\***

\*Department of Radiology,  
Chonnam National University Hospital,  
Gwangju, SOUTH KOREA

\*\*Department of Surgery,  
Chonnam National University Hospital,  
Gwangju, SOUTH KOREA  
Email id: chaos821209@hanmail.net

### ABSTRACT

*Objectives. To evaluate the usefulness of real-time ultrasound (US) guidance in cannulating superficial femoral artery (SFA) flush and SFA in-stent occlusions. Methods. A total of 37 patients were treated under real-time US guidance, among whom 22 were treated for flush and 15 for stent occlusions. In all cases, the axial and longitudinal US images were examined to confirm the guidewire's location. Results. All attempts to cannulate lesions were successful. The initial and adjunctive procedures were conventional balloon angioplasty, catheter-directed thrombolysis with urokinase and conventional balloon angioplasty, stenting, stent grafting, drug-coated balloon (DCB) angioplasty, and rotational atherectomy and DCB angioplasty in 8, 4, 5, 2, 1, and 1 cases of the 22 flush occlusions, respectively, and in 9, 1, 0, 0, 2, and 0 cases of the 15 stent occlusions, respectively. No complications associated with the procedures occurred in any case. Conclusion. Real-time US guidance can be used for precise and effective cannulation of flush occlusions of SFA or totally occluded SFA in-stents with reduced extra-radiation exposure to the operator and patient.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Respectively, Occluded, Extra-Radiation, Angioplasty,*

## INTRODUCTION

There are several methods to recanalize lesions that involve the ostium of the superficial femoral artery (SFA) or an occluded SFA in-stent, including the ante grade approach with contra lateral or ipsilateral access[1] or the retrograde approach via the distal patent SFA or popliteal artery under fluoroscopic guidance[1-4]. Most of these cases are successful; however, some may fail. These techniques also confer a radiation hazard to the operator because of fluoroscopy and have long procedure times.

In this study, the results of real-time ultrasound (US) guidance to pass the guide wire precisely through the lesion were analyzed.

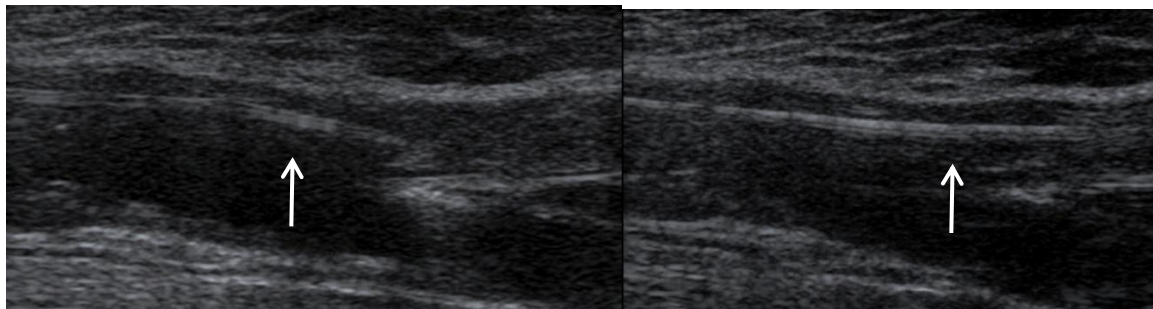
## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Thirty-seven patients (male: female=30:7; age=57–85 years) were treated in this study, among whom 22 had SFA flush occlusions and 15 had SFA in-stent occlusion. AUS machine (3–12Hz linear transducer, Affiniti 70G, Philips, Seattle, WA, USA) and angiography equipment (AlluraClarity FD 20, Philips, Amsterdam, Netherlands) were used for the procedure.

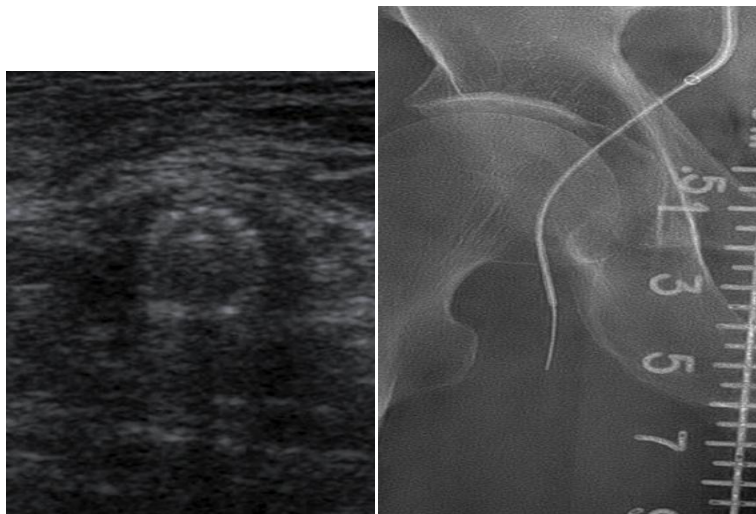
In cases of SFA flush occlusions, the procedure was performed using the contra lateral common femoral artery approach. A braided vascular sheath (6–7Fr, Flexor<sup>®</sup>, Check-Flo Introducer, Cook<sup>®</sup>, Bloomington, IN, USA) was inserted using the cross-over technique. An angiographic catheter (5Fr, H1, Headhunter II catheter or 5Fr, Berenstein catheter, Boston Scientific<sup>®</sup>, Limerick, Ireland) was inserted and located at the SFA orifice, and subsequently, a guide wire (0.035 inch, angled tip Radifocus Glide wire, Terumo<sup>®</sup>, Tokyo, Japan) was passed via the catheter under fluoroscopic guidance. Passing of the guide wire through the lesion was attempted several times under fluoroscopic guidance, and upon failure, US guidance was implemented. The US machine was manipulated by an assistant, and attempts to pass the guide wire were made by the operator. First, the longitudinal and axial US images of the lesions were evaluated to identify the SFA orifice. Subsequently, the operator manipulated the catheter and guide wire. The curved tip of the guide wire was passed through the lesion, and upon failure, the hard tip of the guide wire was passed. The US findings indicating successful passage of the guide wire or catheter were the “tram-like sign” and “target sign” on the longitudinal and axial images, respectively (Figure 1). After several centimeters of the guide wire were inside the lesion, as demonstrated on both longitudinal and axial real-time US images, the catheter was advanced inside the next several centimeters under US guidance. Finally, the catheter and guide wire were advanced in the distal patent lumen under fluoroscopic guidance.



ab



c



DeFigure 1. Flush occlusions of the SFA.



a and b show the long flush occlusion of the SFA.

The longitudinal image (c) shows the “tram-like sign” with the linear strong echogenic guide wire (arrow) at the orifice and mid-SFA, and the axial image(d) shows the “target sign” with the strong echogenic guide wire(arrow)within the SFA. Figure e shows the guide wire’s location on radiogram.

In cases of stent occlusion, the operator attempted to pass the stent with the curved or hard tip of the guide wire under real-time US guidance. The guide wire’s location during the procedure was detected on longitudinal and axial US images in all cases (Figure 2,3).



a



b

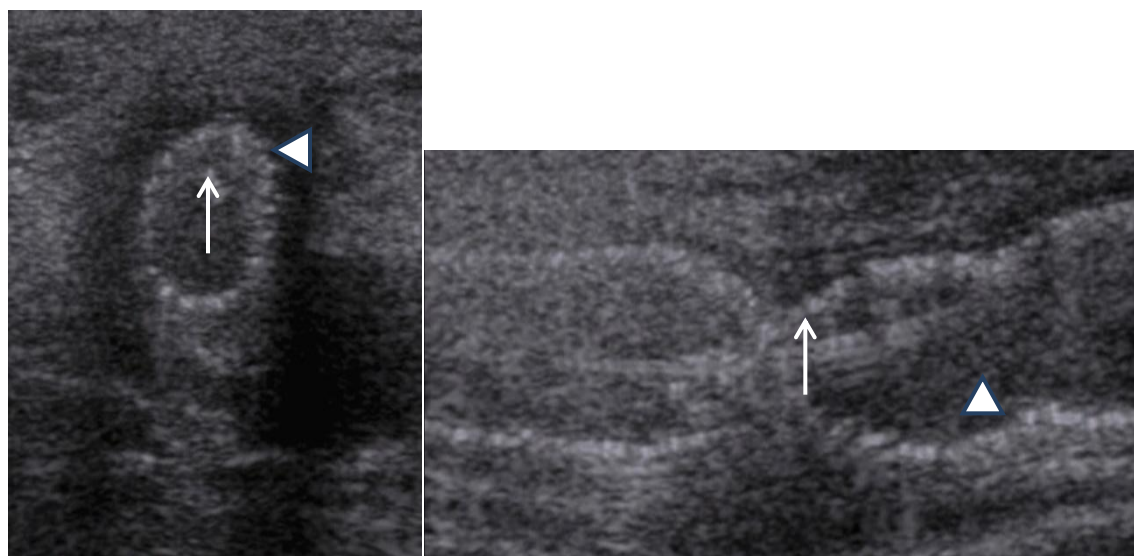
Figure 2. Occluded stent.

- (a) The hardtip of the guide wire (arrow) is located at the orifice of the stent (arrow-head).
- (b) The angled tip of the guide wire (arrow)is located within the stent.

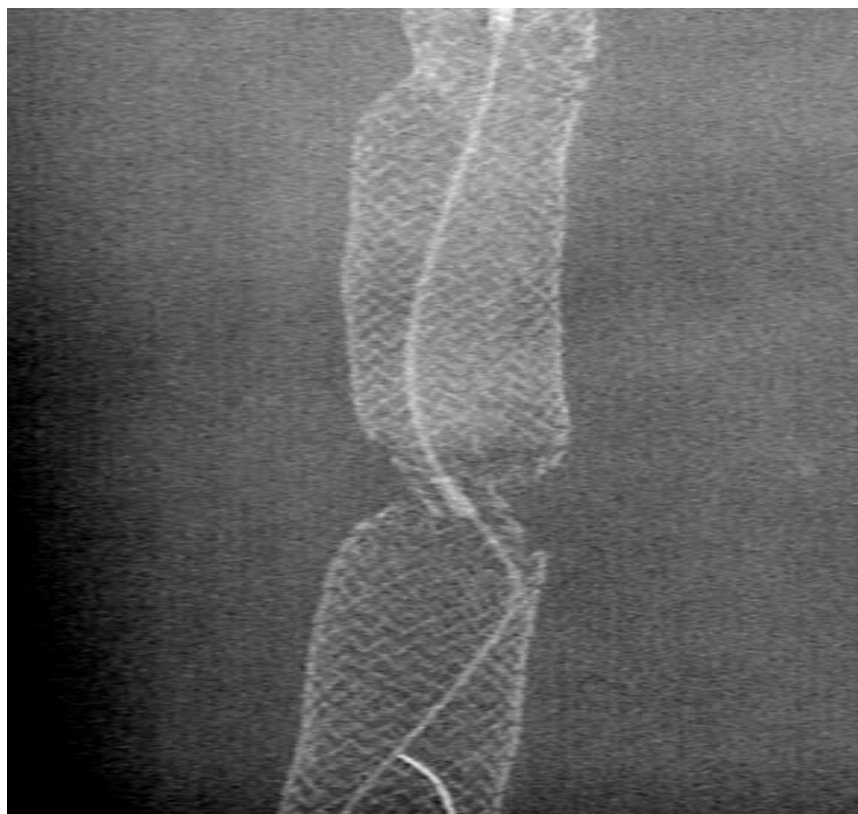




a



bc



d

Figure 3. Multiple stent fractures with occlusion

(a) Radiograms show multiple stent fractures.

(b) The axial image shows the “target-sign”(arrow) with the strong echogenic guide wire within the stent (arrow head).

(c) The longitudinal image shows the “tram-like sign”(arrows) with the linear strong echogenic guide wire within the stent (arrow head).

(d) Radiogram shows the successful passage of the guide wire and supporting catheter (arrow) through the fractured stent.

After penetrating the lesion, adjunctive procedures were conducted, such as conventional balloon angioplasty, catheter-directed thrombolysis with urokinase (Green Cross<sup>®</sup>, Cheungju, South Korea), stenting, drug-coated balloon (DCB) angioplasty, stent grafting, or combinations of these.

## RESULTS

The procedures were successful in all cases of flush (100%; 22/22) and stent occlusions (100%; 15/15). The initial and adjunctive procedures were conventional balloon angioplasty, catheter-directed thrombolysis with urokinase and conventional balloon angioplasty, stenting, stent grafting, DCB angioplasty, and rotational atherectomy and DCB angioplasty in 8, 4, 5, 2, 1, and 1 cases of the 22 flush occlusions, respectively, and in 9, 1, 0, 0, 2, and 0 cases of the 15 stent

occlusions, respectively (Table 1, 2). No complications associated with the procedures occurred in any case.

## DISCUSSION

Studies on femoral or popliteal artery puncture under US guidance have been previously reported [1-3]. Wholey et al. and Marquis-Gravel et al. reported the use of US to gain safe access in coronary angiography[5,6], and Soverow et al. reported US-guided femoral artery access in cardiac catheterization[7]. However, these reports described access site puncture rather than US guidance cannulation. Miraglia et al. reported the use of US guidance in portal vein targeting in a transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt [8], and Ephrem et al. reported the use of US guidance to reduce fluoroscopy time and the amount of contrast media used in peripheral endovascular intervention [9].

Flush occlusions of the SFA were treated using the antegrade approach under routine fluoroscopic guidance. When the ante grade approach failed, the retrograde approach was attempted. During these approaches, the operator was exposed to radiation, especially during the retrograde approach, although the procedure time depended on the operator's experience. For de novo SFA lesions, real-time US guidance can be used successfully, in which the guide wire in the occluded lesion shows strong echogenic "target signs" on continuous axial scans and "tram-like signs" on longitudinal scans. Additionally, real-time movements of the guide wire during the procedure can be observed on axial and longitudinal scans. Curved-tip catheters, such as Headhunter and Berenstein catheters, and angled-tip hydrophilic guide wires were used for the procedure. After the guide wire tip had been passed several centimeters into the target lesion under US guidance, the catheter was pushed for several more centimeters distally using the support of the guide wire. Subsequently, the guide wire and catheter were used to push the distal patent segment step-by-step under fluoroscopic guidance. After this procedure, recanalization could be performed using conventional percutaneous angioplasty, stenting, DCB angioplasty, urokinase thrombolysis, or stentgrafting.

During the revision of the occluded SFA in-stent, the guide wire was frequently passed to the outside of the stent struts or in an in-and-out fashion via the occluded stent struts (Figure 4).



Figure4. Occluded stent

The guide wire (arrow) is passed through the strut of stent in an in-and-out fashion.

In these situations, several radiograms in the frontal and oblique views were needed to confirm the guide wire's location. However, the US-guided technique does not confer any risks of extra-radiation exposure to the operator's hand or patient. Moreover, US-guidance more accurately identifies the precise passage of the guide wire through the lesion intraluminally. During the procedure, longitudinal and axial US scans are mandatory to confirm the guide wire's location. The "tram-like sign" on longitudinal scans and "target sign" on axial scans indicate successful ante grade passage of the guide wire.

## CONCLUSION

Real-time US guidance can be used for precise and effective cannulation of the flush occlusions of SFA or totally occluded SFA in-stents with reduced extra-radiation exposure to the operator and patient.

## REFERENCES

1. Mustapha JA, Diaz-Sandoval LJ, Jaff MR, Adams G, Beasley R, Finto S, McGoff T, Miller LE, Ansari M, Saab F. Ultrasound –guided arterial access: outcomes among patients with peripheral artery disease and critical limb ischemia undergoing peripheral interventions. *J Invasive Cardiol* 2016;28:259-264.
2. Dumantepe M. Retrograde popliteal access to percutaneous peripheral intervention for chronic total occlusion of superficial femoral arteries. *Vasc Endovasc Surg*. 2017;51:240-246.
3. Tan M, Urasawa K, Koshida R, Haragichi T, Kitani S, Igarashi Y, Sato K. Anterolateral popliteal puncture technique: A novel retrograde approach for chronic femoropopliteal occlusions. *J Endovasc Ther* 2017;24:525-530
4. Matsumi J, Takada T, Moriyama N, Ochiai T, Tibita K, Shishido K, Sugitatsu K, Mizuno S, Yamanaka F, Murakami M, Tanaka Y, Takahashi S, Akasaka T, Saito S. Initial and long-term results of a microcatheter-based retrograde approach for the endovascular treatment of chronic total occlusion in iliac or femoropopliteal arteries. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2017;21:176-185.
5. Wholey MH, Palacios RG, Mendez-Castillo A, Pounds LC. J. Novel approach in using in treating acute limb ischemia. *Cardiovasc Surg(Torino)* 2018; 59:804-809.
6. Marquis-Gravel G, Tremblay-Gravel M, Levesque J, Genereux P, Schampaert E, Palisaitis D, Doucet M, Charron T, Terriault P, Tessier P. Ultrasound guidance versus anatomical landmarker approach for femoral artery access in coronary angiography: A randomized controlled trial and a meta-analysis. *J Interv Cardiology* 2018; 31:496-503.
7. Soverow J, Oyama J, Lee MS. Adoption of routine ultrasound guidance for femoral arterial access for cardiac catheterization. *J Invasive Cardiol* 2016; 28:311-314.
8. Miraglia R, Gerasia R, Maruzzelli L, D'Amico M, Luca A. Radiation doses to operators performing transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt using a flat-panel detector-based system and ultrasound guidance for portal vein targeting. *Eur Radiol* 2017;27:1783-1786.
9. Ephrem G, Garikipati S, Hanson ID. The fluoro-less and contrast-less peripheral endovascular intervention: Halfway there. *Cardiovasc Revasc Med*.2016;17:418-420.

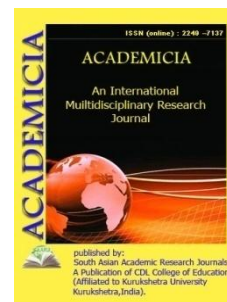
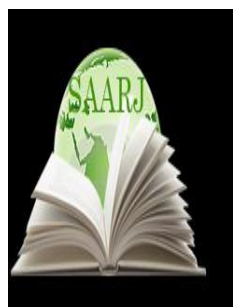
#### **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors thank Byung Chan Lee, Yang Joon Kang, and Sang Young Chung for manuscript preparation and research.

#### **CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest regarding the publication of this paper.





**DOI NUMBER: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00020.8**

## **THE ROLE AND IMPORTANCE OF PEDAGOGICAL TECHNOLOGIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF ENTREPRENEURIAL COMPETENCES IN STUDENTS**

**Nargiza Bakhridinovna Talapova\***

\*Teacher of Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses the role of pedagogical technologies in the development of entrepreneurial competencies in young people. In particular, the case studies technology and its application, and its effectiveness. In the system of higher education, there are 44 inter-faculty faculties on the formation of entrepreneurial competence in the theory of economics, taxes and taxation, and future economists on the basis of the existing curriculum 44 training. They form common economic thinking and knowledge in students. Effective development of the national economy, modernization of its structure, achievement of competitiveness of the national economy and welfare of the population as a result of macroeconomic stability are the priorities of today's economic policy. In this respect, the case method has a wide range of capabilities that allow it to properly evaluate various complex situations and to learn how to effectively cope with this situation. Especially in the form of a modeling game, it allows you to achieve the expected result. Therefore, this technique is often used as an imitation method. The relevance and scientific novelty of the topic is that the use of case studies technology in students' development of entrepreneurial competence has not been studied as a separate research object. Therefore, this technique is often used as an imitation method. The difference between this method and the other is that the student learns the problem and draws conclusions, makes decisions, and how to get out of it. This method requires students to gain a thorough knowledge. Because decision-making requires knowledge not only of economics, but also of business, organization of business, information and work with them, sociology, psychology and other disciplines.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Entrepreneurial Activity, Entrepreneurial Competence, Case Study Method.*



## INTRODUCTION

Effective development of the national economy, modernization of its structure, achievement of competitiveness of the national economy and welfare of the population as a result of macroeconomic stability are the priorities of today's economic policy. The implementation of these tasks is directly related to the deep penetration of market relations into all sectors of the economy, especially the formation of entrepreneurial skills and skills in young people. The formation of these skills in young people depends, first of all, on the acquisition of entrepreneurial knowledge and the systematic transfer of knowledge aimed at creating entrepreneurial competencies that meet their wishes.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

The issue of developing entrepreneurial skills in young people today is by Tereshchenko S., a scholar from the Commonwealth of Independent States. V, Zagorskaya M. K., Bobritskaya Yu.M. Problems of teaching the formation of entrepreneurial thinking in society in European countries in their European research: The study of european podxod k obucheniyu studentov, Smirnova J. V., Vaganova O. I., Chihutova A. D., Karpova M.A. His research on "Technology Case-Recruitment v.

Scientists from our country: Shodmonov Sh.Sh. and Gafurov U.V (Gafurov & Shodmonov, 2010), Khodiev B.Yu., Golish LV, Rixsimbaev OK Case study - modern educational technology in economic university. Scientific-methodical manual. 2009., D.R. Rahmatullaeva in her dissertation on the technology of training future professionals in entrepreneurial activity described some aspects of entrepreneurial activity in the market economy and the formation of entrepreneurial competence in young people. The relevance and scientific novelty of the topic is that the use of case studies technology in students' development of entrepreneurial competence has not been studied as a separate research object.

In the system of higher education, there are 44 inter-faculty faculties on the formation of entrepreneurial competence in the theory of economics, taxes and taxation, and future economists on the basis of the existing curriculum 44 training. They form common economic thinking and knowledge in students. They help to identify and develop entrepreneurial skills and abilities. It should be noted that the formation of entrepreneurial qualities in people depends on their behavior and psycho-physiological characteristics.

Entrepreneurship is primarily based on risk, which requires a high sense of ownership of the individual, which requires careful and accurate accounting and practical skills. Of course, these skills are developed in young people as a result of systematic economic and legal knowledge and skills development.

A case study is one of the most effective ways of developing students' entrepreneurial competencies in the education system.

The case study has a powerful influence on the formation of students' entrepreneurial qualities, the development of social maturity, the formation of interest and motivation for learning, and their training as true professionals. Case study method - Case study method has a great potential for problem solving in teaching students to make decisions. The use of this method in close contact with other methods is effective.

In this respect, the case method has a wide range of capabilities that allow it to properly evaluate various complex situations and to learn how to effectively cope with this situation. Especially in the form of a modeling game, it allows you to achieve the expected result. Therefore, this technique is often used as an imitation method. The difference between this method and the other is that the student learns the problem and draws conclusions, makes decisions, and how to get out of it. This method requires students to gain a thorough knowledge. Because decision-making requires knowledge not only of economics, but also of business, organization of business, information and work with them, sociology, psychology and other disciplines. The main purpose of using problem situations in a case study is to prepare students for entrepreneurial activities. It provides practical and professional education to each student.

When using a method, special attention should be paid to defining the purpose and setting the problem. The problem must be clear and understandable. Problems are identified according to the stages of the study. These can consist of 4 steps:

1. Get to know the problem;
2. Collecting information on the basis of which the current situation and situation are identified;
3. To apply the acquired knowledge in practical activities;
4. Making decisions based on the study and analysis of the results.

Significant features of the Case-Stage include:

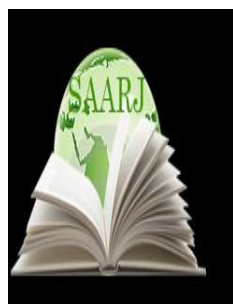
1. Existing institutional model;
2. The complexity of the situation;
3. The incompleteness of the situation and, as a consequence, the existence of abstractions that require independent, non-template solutions;
4. The availability of many alternative solutions;
5. Development and mass presentation individually and then collectively;
6. The sole purpose of developing a solution to a problem;
7. System of group assessment of problem results;
8. Be both teacher and student at the same time responsible and free in the learning process;
9. The combination of openness and commitment to education planning and achievement of learning outcomes.

In order to develop students' entrepreneurial skills, the teacher must first be fully aware of the essence and meaning of the process. It is expected that the teacher will be able to effectively use different game exercises, examples and issues in seminar or independent learning to achieve his or her goal.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. 1. The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Guarantees of Entrepreneurial and Entrepreneurial Activity".

2. 2. Khodiev B.Yu., Golish LV, Rixsimbaev O.K. Case study - modern educational technology in economic university. Scientific-methodical manual. 2009.
3. 3. Shodmonov Sh.Sh., Gafurov U.V. economic theory. Textbook. - T.: ECONOMICS, 2010.
7. Tereshchenko S.V., Z. M. (2017). Entrepreneurial competencies: A European approach to student learning. Problems of modern science and education, 2017.
1. Gafurov, U., & Shodmonov, Sh. (2010). Theory of Economics. Tashkent: "ECONOMY-FINANCE".
2. Tereshchenko S.V., Z. M. (2017). Entrepreneurial competencies: A European approach to student learning. Problems of Modern Science and Education, 54-56.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00021.X**

## **INCLUSIVE GROWTH IN INDIA: PAST PERFORMANCE AND FUTURE PROSPECTS**

**Dr. Joshua O. Miluwi\*; Ms. Hina Rashid\*\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Commerce & Management,  
Career College, and Visiting Faculty,  
Career institute of international Management  
Barkatullah University Bhopal, M.P. INDIA  
Email id: drbobjoshuamlw7@gmail.com,

\*\*Department of Social Sciences,  
Saifia College, Barkatullah University Bhopal, INDIA

### **ABSTRACT**

*Reforms undertaken in the early 1990s made India one of the world's fastest growing economies. The boom of the IT industry and improved agricultural production created an atmosphere of optimism, which led to the coining of phrases, such as Incredible India, India Shining, and India 2020 around the end of the millennium. This paper elaborates the need to build Inclusive India and emphasizes why it is imperative to focus on inclusive growth now. It presents the opportunities available for building an inclusive India by identifying key levers in governance, education, energy and resources, telecom and technology, infrastructure, healthcare, financial inclusion, and business model innovation. It gives examples of initiatives undertaken by other countries to build inclusiveness, such as those by Thailand, Malaysia, Kenya, and the Gambia in the education sector. It also highlights some of the reasons why efforts to build an Inclusive India in the past have had only limited success and what can be done better in the future so that inclusive growth is realized. The paper further stresses upon the need for the public and the private sector to work in tandem and leverage each other's strengths to drive inclusive growth.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Inclusive Growth, India, Economic Development, Poverty, Regional disparities.*

## **I. INTRODUCTION**

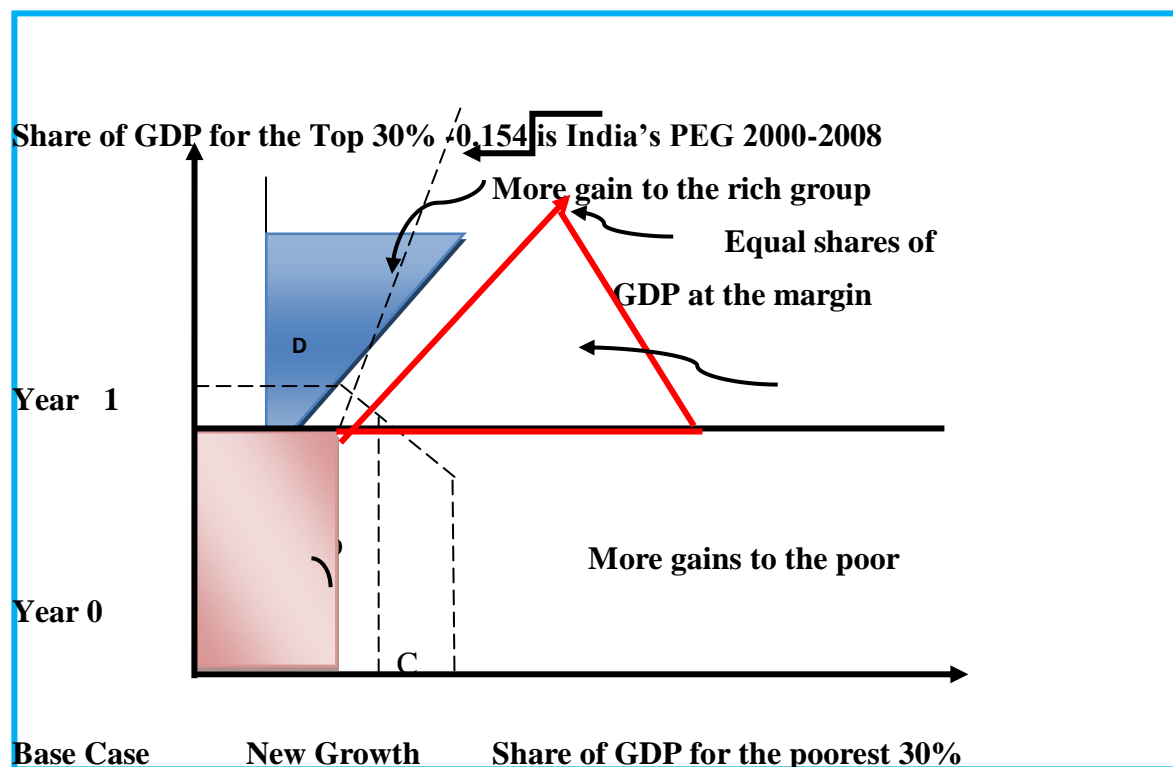
After three centuries of relative and often absolute poverty, India has in recent decades begun to return to its previous position as a global economic power, and this process has accelerated over the last few years. The Indian growth story has been one of high Gross Domestic Product (GDP) growth but primarily driven by the growth in services sector. Not all sectors of the economy have grown at the same pace as is reflected in the relatively low agricultural growth rate, low-quality employment, poor education, inadequate healthcare services, rural-urban divide, social inequalities, and regional disparities. Growth that is not inclusive affects the society, the economy, and the polity. A lack of inclusive growth can result in real or perceived inequities, which has its own social ramifications. Inclusive growth promotes economic growth partly by broadening the base for domestic demand and partly by increasing the number of people with a stake in reforms and in a stable government. Inclusive growth thus seeks to broaden the flow of benefits of globalization towards the currently excluded sections. However, for achieving inclusive growth, it is essential that the diffusion of opportunities be supported with good governance and accountability. In order to reduce disparity and promote inclusive growth, the Indian government has set state-specific targets for parameters, such as GDP growth rate, agricultural growth rate, new work opportunities, poverty ratio, dropout rate in elementary schools, literacy rate, and gender gap in literacy rate, infant mortality rate and maternal mortality ratio. Growth in the Indian economy was quite low in the first 30 years of planning after Independence — from 1950 to 1980. Despite some fluctuations in the next two decades gradual but sustained improvement produced an average rate of growth of 5.7% per annum for the 20 years to 2000. Building on that base, the economy appears to have achieved take-off into a higher growth plane, with real GDP growth averaging 8.1% per annum in the three years 2003-04 to 2005-06, and the target growth rate of 8.5% over the 11th Five Year Plan period, 2007-12. While many challenges remain, the challenge of making India's economic growth more inclusive by reducing entrenched poverty is a principal challenge. The aim of this paper is to examine India's record in poverty reduction in recent years and to outline measures that might help to strengthen the channels through which the benefits of economic growth flow to the poor. The concept of inclusive or pro-poor growth is considered in section 2. A comparison of India's performance in reducing poverty with some of the Asian countries follows in section 3. How India's objective of more inclusive growth might be achieved in the future is discussed in section 4, before concluding the paper in section 5.

## **II. Inclusive Growth**

India's government has made "inclusive growth" a key element of their policy platform, stating as a goal: "Achieving a growth process in which people in different walks in life... feel that they too benefit significantly from the process." (Ahluwalia, 2007). How a country may achieve a self-sustaining transition from traditional to industrial economies has been addressed by many contributions to development theory. Economic growth models do not establish or suggest, however, an explicit causal-effect relationship between a country's rates of economic growth and the resulting poverty reduction, although policymakers often assume an implicit connection. The current literature provides some guidelines about conditions under which economic growth might be 'inclusive' or 'pro-poor', although how these concepts should be defined remains controversial. One view is that growth is 'pro-poor' only if the incomes of poor people grow faster than those of the population as a whole, i.e., inequality declines (e.g., Kakwani and Pernia,

2000). An alternative position is that growth should be considered to be pro-poor as long as poor people also benefit in absolute terms, as reflected in some agreed poverty measure (Ravallion, 2004).

**Figure 1: Pareto Optimal and Pro-poor Growth**



Source:-

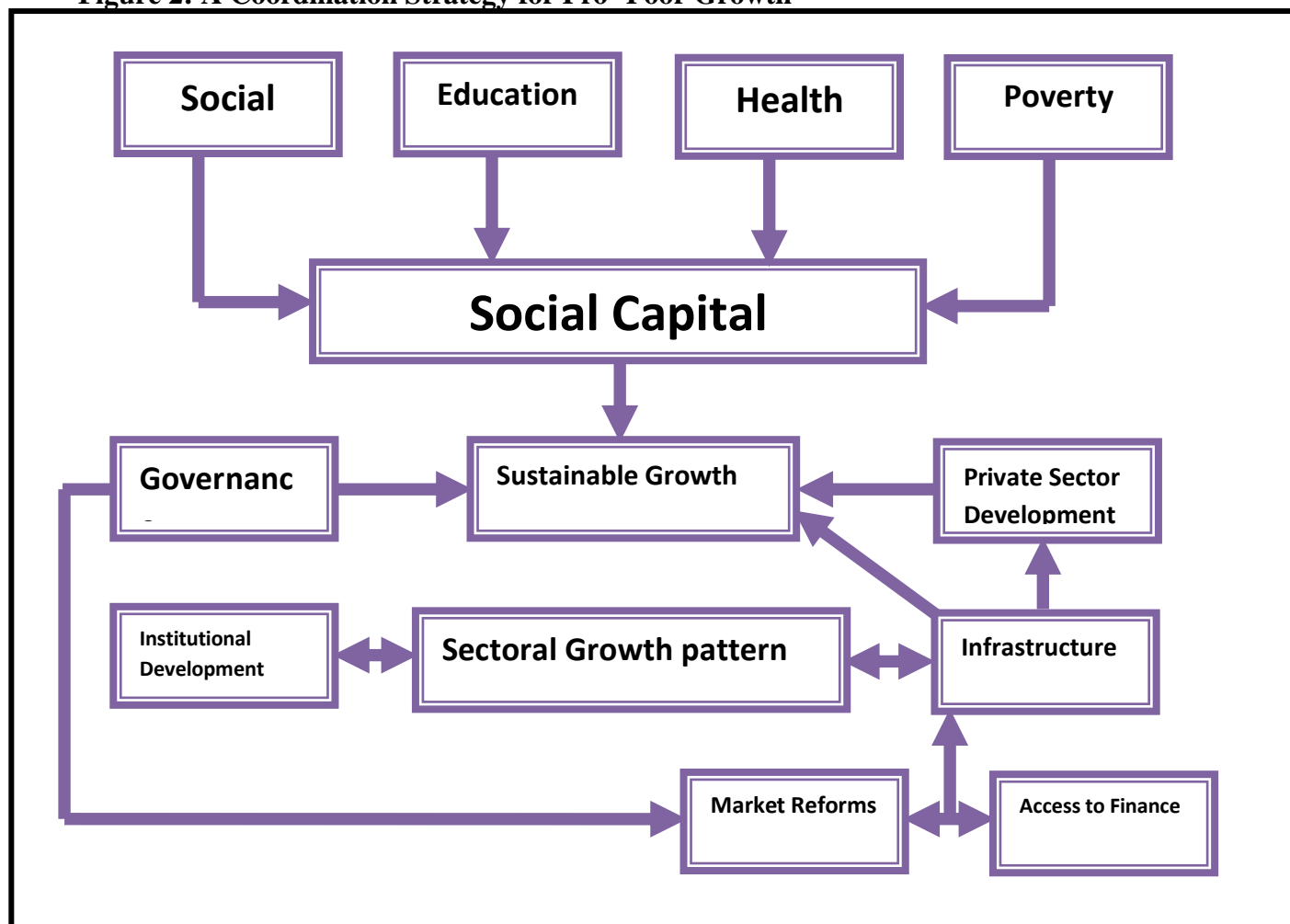
The nature of this debate can be illustrated in Figure 1, which depicts the share of GDP for the richest 30% population on the vertical axis and that for the poorest 30% of population on the horizontal axis. From a hypothetical base case scenario equilibrium represented by point A, potential benefits of a Pareto optimal growth strategy may be viewed to fall anywhere within the space bounded by the points BAC. For example, movement from point A to point B in Year 1 represents a situation in which economic growth has raised the GDP share of the rich population, without making the poor any worse off. Alternatively, movement from point A to point C depicts the case in which the benefits of 'new growth' have raised the plight of the poor, but without making the rich any worse off. Any point situated on the 45 degree line would make the rich and the poor equally better off by dividing the benefits of growth equally between the two groups. Any point lying in the blue triangle would depict the larger share of the benefit going to the rich, just as any point in the unshaded triangle would depict the larger share of benefits accruing to the poor. Kakwani and Pernia's definition would require the impact of a pro-poor growth strategy to lie in the unshaded triangle (where the poor benefit more from growth), whereas Ravallion and Chen (2007) would accept growth to be pro-poor so long as the poor also benefit from growth (i.e., new equilibrium point lies anywhere to the North-East of point A, irrespective of which triangle). This is because by their definition, growth is still pro-poor, even if it results in greater inequalities. Indeed, that is precisely what has happened in India; the rich have benefited more than the poor from economic growth since 2000.



### III. Poverty Reduction In India

The measurement of poverty has also been not without controversy. Much of the literature on poverty relies on different measures of income-based poverty: defined in terms of national or international poverty lines (e.g., US\$ 1.00 per day or US\$ 1.25 per day).

**Figure 2: A Coordination Strategy for Pro- Poor Growth**



Source:

Recent studies, including the United Nations Development Program (UNDP 2008), have embraced the concept of multidimensional poverty: which includes income, consumption expenditure, malnutrition, literacy, and other indicators of welfare. Often, a country's performance in reducing poverty may turn out to be very different depending on whether multidimensional poverty or income poverty headcount ratios are used. For example, while Indonesia's performance in income poverty reduction between 2000 and 2008 was ranked at the top of the 15 countries studied by Habito (2009), that ranking dropped to fourteenth when the comparison was made using UNDP Human Poverty Index (HPI).

In India, poverty is measured in terms of household per capita consumption expenditure. Poverty lines, determined by the government for each Indian state are updated regularly. The latest

poverty lines are based on the recommendations of the Tendulkar Committee Report (2009). At the national level, poverty line for rural population is Rs. 446.68 while for urban population it is Rs. 578.8. Based on these poverty lines, 37.2% of India's total population was poor in 2004-05. In rural India, poverty was higher (41.8%) than in urban areas (25.7%). The Tendulkar Committee also updated the poverty lines for 1993-94 to allow comparisons to be made between the two periods. On the basis of these figures, it is possible to conclude that poverty headcount ratio for all India declined from 45.3% in 1993-94 to 37.2% in 2004-05. Thus, based on these figures one can safely conclude that growth in India has been pro-poor, as poverty has declined since 1993-94. Not everyone accepts this conclusion, however. The critics question the methodology used in the official estimates and argue that the actual number of poor is significantly higher than the official estimates and that poverty had actually increased between 1993-94 and 2004-05 (e.g., Patnaik 2010, and Mehrotra and Mander 2009).

In a recent study, Habito (2009) has published international comparisons of 15 Asian countries in reducing poverty. For 2000-2008, these comparisons paint a sobering picture of India's performance in achieving inclusive growth in recent years, because India ranks 11th, followed by Philippines, Mongolia, Singapore and Myanmar. Ahead of India in this league were (in that order) Indonesia, Pakistan, China, Malaysia, Thailand, Vietnam, Sri Lanka, Nepal, Bangladesh and Cambodia. The comparisons are made in terms of the poverty elasticity of growth (PEG), which measures percentage reduction in poverty for every one percent of growth in GDP. In Indonesia, Pakistan and China, PEG exceeded one, implying that one percent growth in GDP resulted in more than one percent reduction in poverty. For the other countries that were also ahead of India in this comparison, the values of PEG ranged from -0.806 for Malaysia to -0.469 for Bangladesh. India's PEG was -0.154, implying only modest reduction in poverty for every one percent increase in GDP. In terms of Figure 1, India's new growth could be said to have moved from point A in 2000 to point D in 2008, signifying that both the poor and the rich benefited from growth, but that the rich benefited far more than the poor.

#### **IV. Strategy for More Inclusive Growth**

The empirical evidence about the relationship between economic growth and poverty reduction suggests that no particular development model is uniquely pro-poor and that the relationship can only be considered empirically, at the case-by-case level. Nonetheless, it should be possible to draw some general conclusions regarding the major sources of pro-poor growth. The international evidence suggests that the rates of poverty reduction have been helped by rapid growth in agriculture, public expenditure on social services, particularly education and health, infrastructure and the quality of governance. For example, Ravallion (2008) concludes that China's success would not have been possible without strong state institutions implementing supportive policies and public investments: "China has had a tradition of building and maintaining the administrative capacities of governments at all levels, including the countless villages that were the frontline for implementing the crucial rural reforms that started in the late 1970s." (p.17). He further adds that promoting agriculture and rural economy is crucial to pro-poor growth, particularly in the early stages, given the potential for small-holder farming to rapidly absorb unskilled labour." Policies targeting social capital development and market reforms to address institutional and socio-cultural constraints should be adopted. The elements of the proposed strategy and the linkages among the various processes are summarized in Figure 2.

### **Growth in Agriculture**

Recent literature suggests that while sustained economic growth must be a necessary condition for significant poverty reduction, it is not a sufficient condition: sectoral composition of economic growth also matters. Opinions differ, however, on which particular sectors are the sources of more pro-poor growth. Ravallion and Datt (1996) found that because poverty in most developing countries is concentrated in rural areas, growth in the agricultural sector and in the rural economy has been highly beneficial to reduce rural poverty. In another study of China, Ravallion and Chen (2007) found that the impact of the primary sector on headcount poverty reduction is 3.5 times higher than the impact of either the secondary sector or the tertiary sector; poverty reduction elasticity of agriculture is estimated at -7.85 as compared with the elasticity of -2.25 for non-agriculture. Virmani's study of India (2007) and Topalova (2008) confirm the importance of growth in agriculture for reducing poverty. Suryahadi et al (2009) also find that growth in agriculture has been decisive in reducing poverty in Indonesia.

This literature confirms that growth originating in agriculture generates among the highest benefits for the poorest households and the unskilled workers. Construction industry is the next best source of poverty reduction — also because of its unskilled worker intensity. De Janvry and Sadoulet (2010) find that growth originating in agriculture is nearly three times more poverty reducing than growth originating in manufacturing and nearly double that of growth originating in construction. Hasan and Quibria (2004) reported, however, that whilst agriculture was the most effective in poverty reduction in South Asia and Sub-Saharan Africa, poverty reduction resulted in East Asia more from the industrial sector and in Latin America from the services sector. Other studies (De Janvry and Sadoulet 2010, Habito 2009) have also added public investment in social services, particularly education and health, and the quality of governance to conditions most likely to reduce poverty.

India's agricultural sector grew strongly in the wake of the Green Revolution. But, the contribution of agriculture to GDP has been on the decline in recent decades, dropping from 36 percent of GDP in 1980 to about 18 percent in 2007. The deceleration in agriculture has contributed to rural distress in many parts of the country and has affected both large and small farmers. The government of India has developed a strategy of accelerated growth, incorporating a near doubling of the rates of growth of agriculture, during the 11th Five Year Plan (2007-12). If it were to materialize, rapid growth in agriculture should generate more opportunities for the poor to get employment and earn income. Agricultural growth will also generate higher demand for industrial products and assist the budgetary situation of the governments through higher growth of tax revenues, which could then be used to finance various anti-poverty programs.

### **Infrastructure and Energy**

Infrastructure continues to occupy central stage in India's economic development strategies. The problem of energy scarcity is just one of the many infrastructure challenges facing India, as most other forms of infrastructure require substantial expansion and upgrading to meet the increasing demands of economic growth. The pressures on India's infrastructure are coming from a variety of sources, including rapid expansion of trade, a new priority for higher growth of manufacturing, the rapid pace of urbanization, the revival and diversification of agriculture and the need to improve conditions of the rural economy. These pressures are manifested in serious bottlenecks in moving people and goods across the country, and in sub-standard access to power,

drinking water and sanitation for the vast majority of India's population. India's infrastructure facilities compare rather unfavourably with several other Asian countries. The 11th Five Year Plan proposes to raise investment in infrastructure to between seven percent and eight percent of GDP by 2012-13. Signalling a break from the traditional approach of keeping the provision of infrastructure within the public sector, the government of India has been keen to involve private sector investment in infrastructure. The rejuvenation of agriculture noted above will also depend on ample supplies of water for irrigation, exacerbating the severe shortage of water in many parts of India, as well as the environmental risks associated with excessive extraction of underground water for irrigation. These pressures will be additional to those generated by rapid urbanization for drinking water, sanitation and waste disposal.

### **Public Expenditure on Education**

As noted above, several studies suggest that there is a correlation between inclusive economic growth and the level of public expenditure on social development (including education and health) (e.g., Habito 2009). Literacy is arguably the most significant factor in poverty reduction as it enhances employability. The role played by literacy has been found to be particularly notable by Ravallion and Datt (2002), who reported that nearly two-thirds of the difference between the elasticity of the headcount index of poverty to non-farm output for Bihar (the state with lowest absolute elasticity) and Kerala was attributable to the latter's substantially higher initial literacy rate. In 2009, the Right to Education Act was passed, guaranteeing free and compulsory elementary education to children between six and 14 years old. The 86th Amendment to the Constitution of India makes education a fundamental right. The Act also obliges private schools to admit and educate at least 25 percent of children free of cost. Between 2003 and 2009, the number of enrollees in elementary education has increased from 57 million to 192 million (World Bank 2010). An estimated eight million children, who do not currently attend schools, are expected to benefit from the programme.

Literacy in India (for the age group five years and above) increased from just 18.3 percent in 1951, to 43.6 percent in 1981 and to 65.2 percent in 2005. However, the level of literacy varies significantly across states, genders and rural-urban areas. For example, Kerala has more than 90 percent literacy compared with Bihar at around 50 percent. There are large differences in urban — rural literacy rates in different age groups. It is disturbing, however, to note that literacy rate actually declined between 2001 to 2004-05 particularly in male literacy in most states including Kerala.

### **Public Expenditure on Healthcare**

India's public expenditure on health care, at 0.9 percent of the GDP, has been low even by developing country standards. The corresponding share is higher in Pakistan (1.0), Bangladesh (1.5), Nepal (1.5) Sri Lanka (1.8), and Bhutan (3.6) (UNDP 2004). India's public expenditure on health has been not only low, but has declined from 1.05 percent of GDP to 0.91 percent in the same period (GOI 2006c). Thus, the growth in GDP did not translate into corresponding increase in public spending on health. By comparison, public health expenditure in most of the OECD countries averages around five percent of their GDP (WHO 2006). India not only spends less on overall health, but public expenditure favours the rich quintile of the Indian society (NRHM 2006). One consequences of this imbalance is that skilled health personnel attend just 16.4 percent of births among the poorest 20 percent compared with 84.4 percent in the richest 20

percent.

Only 35 percent of the population has access to medicines. At this stage of economic growth India needs to consider a new model to extend access to healthcare including medicines to its entire population. Malhotra (forthcoming) provides an equity-based healthcare model, which is affordable, implementable and sustainable. Less than three percent of India's population has private health insurance. India's attempts in recent years to provide health insurance for the poor have not been successful. Around 25 percent of the poor do not even seek healthcare because of the costs (World Bank 2002). A case study by Singh (2010) shows that even in the wealthy state of Punjab, healthcare costs have led to farmers' sale of immovable assets and irrecoverable indebtedness.

**TABLE 1: SHARE OF THE AGED POPULATION IN INDIA**

Year	1981	1991	2001	2016 (est.)
Percentage	6.5	6.8	7.4	9
Total Number (million)	43.5	61.4	76.6	114.2

*Source" Estimates are derived from Government of India (2006a, and 2006b).*

A significant factor for the long term planning in healthcare is that Indians are now living substantially longer than a century ago and the population has slowly begun to age. The ageing factor plays a vital role in healthcare planning because the aged people are the major recipients of healthcare delivery. Table 1 shows that the share of the aged population increased 6.5 percent in 1981 to 7.4 percent in 2001, which is estimated to further increase to nine percent in 2016 (GOI 2006). Stark contrasts also exist in other health outcomes, such as infant mortality rate (IMR) and life expectancy. In Kerala for example, life expectancy for males and females is 70 years and 76 years respectively, followed by Punjab at 67.4 years for both. But in states like Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh, life expectancy is in the range of 55-60 years.

### **Governance Issues**

All the above initiatives require a major role of government at all levels in India. Effective government interventions at all levels are crucial to minimize the leakages resulting from sloppy implementation and bureaucratic corruption. The growth of jobs in India depends mostly on the growth of business in the private sector. A vast majority of Indians are either self-employed or are employed in the unorganized sector. Perceptions of India's business environment, especially of India's bureaucracy continue to be unfavourable, and there are many reports of serious delays in getting official approval for business related procedures. One source often used for assessing the quality of business environments in different countries is the Doing Business series of reports published by the World Bank group. According to the International Finance Corporation Report Doing Business 2009 (IFC 2010), India is ranked 182nd of 183 countries in enforcing contracts, 175th in dealing with construction permits, and the second slowest country for closing a business. For starting a business, India's ranking is 133.

It is worth noting, however, that India is a federal country in which business procedures and bureaucratic performance vary significantly from one state to another. It may be misleading to form an impression on the basis of any single measure that purports to abstract from regional

differences, as the above rankings do. This is because some of the states — for example Tamil Nadu, West Bengal, Karnataka and Punjab — have made considerable progress in streamlining their government regulations. On the other hand, states like Bihar, Uttar Pradesh, Madhya Pradesh and Orissa have still a long way to go before being able to attract large scale business investments. And these states are precisely the ones which have a high concentration of India's poor. These rankings are very low in a country that is aiming to increase business investment and capital inflows from abroad.

## **V. CONCLUSION**

India's record of achieving inclusive growth was examined in the context of the experiences of some of the Asian countries. These comparisons show that although India's growth since 2000 has been beneficial to the poor, India's achievements are fairly modest relative to the other Asian countries. This calls for a concerted effort to make India's growth more inclusive in the future. Several measures are outlined to strengthen the sources of inclusive growth. The main thrust of inclusive growth strategies has to be on the following key areas: (i) employment and growth in agriculture; (ii) increased public expenditure on education and health; (iii) improved infrastructure; and (iv) more effective governance at all levels.

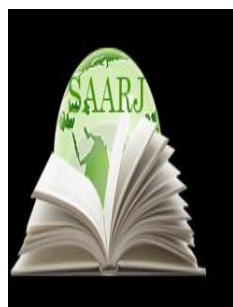
## **REFERENCES**

- Ahluwalia, M. (2012). Business Standard, 29th June 2012.
- Datta, P. (2008). The Great Indian Divide, Frontline, Volume 21, No.15, July 3-16.
- De Janvry, and Elisabeth Sadoulet (2010), 'Agricultural Growth and Poverty Reduction: Additional Evidence', World Bank Research Observer, 9(25), pp. 1-20.
- Government of India (GOI) (2006a). Census of India 2001: Population Projections for India and States 2001-2026, Technical Group on Population Projections, Office of the Registrar General, New Delhi.
- Government of India (GOI) (2006b). Morbidity, Health Care and the Condition of the Aged, NSS 60th Round, 507 (60/25.0/1), National Sample Survey Organization, Ministry of Statistics and programme Implementation, New Delhi.
- Government of India (GOI) (2006c). National Health Profile 2006, Central Bureau of Health Intelligence, Directorate General of Health Services, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, New Delhi. Planning Commission of India. 2008. Eleventh Five Year Plan 2007-2012; Oxford University Press, New Delhi.
- Habito, CF 2009, Patterns of inclusive growth in developing Asia: Insights from an enhanced Growth-Poverty Elasticity analysis, ADBI Working paper no. 145, Asian Development Bank Institute, August.
- Hasan, R., and Quibria, M. G. (2011), 'Industry Matters for Poverty: A Critique of Agricultural Fundamentalism', Kyklos, 57(2), pp. 253-64.
- IFC (2010). Doing Business 2010: Reforming Through Difficult Times, The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development / The World Bank, Washington, DC.



- Kakwani, N. and Pernia, E. M. (2012). "What is Pro-poor Growth?", Asian Development Review, vol. 18 (1), pp.1-16.
- Malhotra, P forthcoming, Impact of TRIPS in India: An Access to Medicines Perspective, Palgrave Macmillan, London, UK.
- Mehrotra, S and Mander, H (2009). "How to identify the poor? A proposal", Economic and Political Weekly, vol. 44, no. 19, pp. 37-44.
- National Rural Health Mission (NRHM) 2006, National Rural Health Mission (2005 - 2012) Mission Document, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, Government of India.
- Patnaik, U 2010, Trends in urban poverty under economic reforms: 1993-94 to 2004-05, Economic and Political Weekly, vol. 45, no. 4, pp. 42-53.
- Ravallion (2008) "Are there Lessons for Africa from China's Success against Poverty?", World Bank Policy Research Working Paper No. 4463, Washington, DC.
- Ravallion, M. (2012). "Defining pro-poor growth: a response to Kakwani," International Poverty Centre, UNDP IPC One Pager, No. 4, November, United Nation Development Programme, Brasilia.
- Ravallion, M. and Chen, S. (2007). "China's (Uneven) Progress against Poverty", Journal of Development Economics, 82 (1), pp. 1-42.
- Ravallion, M. and Datt G. (2012). "Why Has Economic Growth Been More Pro-Poor in Some States of India than Others?" Journal of Development Economics. 68:2, pp. 381– 400.
- Singh, N. D. 2011, 'Rural healthcare and indebtedness in Punjab', Economic and Political Weekly, vol. 45, no. 11, pp. 22-5.
- Suryahadi, A., Suyadarma, D. and Sumatro, S. (2009). "The effect of Location and Sectoral Components of Economic Growth on Poverty: Evidence from Indonesia", Journal of Development Economics, 89(1), pp.109-117.
- The Tendulkar Committee, (2009), Report of the Expert Group to Review the Methodology for Estimation of Poverty, Planning Commission, Government of India, New Delhi.
- Topalova, P. B. (2008). "India: Is the Rising Tide Lifting All Boats?", IMF Working Paper No. 08/54, International Monetary Fund (IMF), Washington, DC.
- United Nations (2008). "Moving out of Poverty: progress from Bottom Up", United Nations, New York.
- United Nations Development Program (UNDP) (2011). Human Development Report, United Nations Development Programme, Geneva.
- Virmani, A. (2007). 'The Sudoku of Growth, Poverty and Malnutrition: Policy Implications for Lagging States', Planning Commission Working Paper No. 2/2007-PC.
- World Bank (2002). India: Raising the Sights - Better Health Systems for India's Poor - Findings, Analysis and Options, World Bank, Washington, DC.

- World Bank (2010), World Bank provides US\$1.05 billion to improve education in India- Support package marks the bank's largest ever investment in education, Press Release Number 2010/304/SAR, 18th March.
- World Health Organization, (2006). The World Health Report 2006: Working together for health, World Health Organization, Geneva.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00022.1**

## THE PROBLEM OF THE ESSENCE OF INTELLIGENCE AND EXISTENCE

**Yorqin Turopov\***

\*Senior Teacher of the Department,  
Jizzakh DPI Faculty of History Social Sciences,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the issues of intellect and being, their interaction, the essence of man, his role in the perception of the essence of being, the factors and sources that determine the ontological structure and functional existence of an individual. The level of socio-economic development of society, the ideological and ideological environment, the essence of the policy pursued by the state, the content and form of the educational system determine the ontological structure and functional existence of the individual. Trends in the historical development of society are manifested in individual potential. The level of socio-economic development of society, the ideological and ideological environment, the essence of the policy pursued by the state, the content and form of the educational system determine the ontological structure and functional existence of the individual. Trends in the historical development of society are manifested in individual potential. The human mind is constantly developing on the basis of Learning, Mastering the various knowledge created by mankind. In order to further develop the mind, a person needs the right-thinking dormitory. To do this, Akli should rely on methods of cognition, in particular logical cognition. But it is of great importance that the quality of knowledge, advanced ideas and knowledge acquired by the individual in the bunda. Thus, the question of existence is the negation of all the issues that a person faced during his first attempts to understand the world wisely. The existence or nonexistence of certain things immediately took place from the centre of his attention, as soon as a person began to philosophical reasoning.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Intellect, Personality Potential, Being, The Essence Of The World, Reality, Obsession, Scientific Intelligence, Knowledge, Ability, Abstract Thinking, Practical Activity.*

## INTRODUCTION

Intellect is an extremely complex, multifaceted and multifaceted phenomenon, thanks to which one can learn the laws of interaction and interaction between different forms of human existence, the same interaction, the essence of interaction, even the peculiarities of human existence. A person will be able to change the natural-social environment in which he lives. For the same reason, intelligence forms the basis of a person's activity to know the universe, the person and change it.

The term "intellect" came from the original Latin language, entered the Uzbek language through the Russian language. When the intellectual question is translated into Uzbek, it means "mind, perception, intelligence; intellectually mature [1], – means. In the case of Labor, production, we can see that this word is defined as follows: "intellect, which includes the regulation of the information received (subject of Labor) and the rational generalization laydigan is a system of human ability, which is manifested as the main factor of non-alienation and intellectual production from its owner" [2]. In the National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, the word "intellect" is given an even more extensive definition, namely "the intellectual ability of Man; the ability to reflect and change life, the environment in consciousness, to think, to study, to know the world and to receive social experience; the ability to solve various issues, to come to a decision, to behave wisely, to foresee events in The structure of intelligence includes psychic processes of perception, memory, thinking, speaking, etc." [3]. The question "Intellectual" is used in the meanings of "the owner of reason, the Wise Man" [4], "the owner of reason zakovat; the wise" [5]. Hence, the word "ualual" is a term associated with mental activity, level of knowledge.

In our opinion, when understanding the meaning and essence of the concept of "intellect", it is necessary to pay attention to at least two aspects of it: first, to whom and what it is intended to apply, and secondly, it is not limited to the simple mind, perception, mind, cognition, understanding, perception or the potential for contemplation, thinking of a person. If we look at it in such a narrow circle as it is, it will not be different from the general potential inherent in all human beings and existing in them. From this point of view, it is possible to look at "intellect" not as a simple "indicator", but as a concept that is highly developed and expresses an indicator of the possibilities of influencing something. Thus, in our opinion, when we say intelligence, it is possible to understand the complex of knowledge, intelligence, thinking, scientific, technical, technological intelligence, which is elevated to a certain level of development of the human mind, "thinking", "knowledge", ability and potential indicators of understanding the environment, reality and events, as well as being able to exert a strong influence on the changes taking place in Based on these indicators, it will be possible to know and understand different levels of intellekt. Intellect manifests itself on the scale of the individual and on the scale of society.

In relation to the person intellect, the intellect of society is a determinant. The reason is that a person is not born as a child person. He is born and perfected in a particular society, enters the system of social relations and becomes a person as a result of socialization. A person with a high potential realizes his own, pursues a philosophical observation about the essence of existence, human life.

A person with mental health expresses a level of intelligence, perception, intelligence, talent, intelligence and spiritual-moral maturity. Through perception, understanding, creative

imagination and reflection, the whole being seeks to find ways to apply it to life in the way of life, to struggle and live, to realize reality, events, attitudes, goals, interests and needs, that is, to recognize the necessity, deeply. Usual capacity develops on the basis of the culture, spirituality and educational maturity of each nation. The development of social potential as a social reality is of continuity, succession and historical importance. Among other cultural, spiritual values, personality is formed in the process of the historical development of society.

As a result of the development and change of the social system and social relations, the essence, purpose, criteria and factors of the social potential have passed through life experience and have become and are of great importance in the development of the polished society and man. Because man is a holistic unity, embodying biological, spiritual, physical, social and spiritual aspects. He will undergo a process of social and individual development in his development. It provides an opportunity to determine its scientific-theoretical and practical criteria, as well as factors and principles.

## **MAIN BODY**

A person is a product of the society in the general sense. In this context, the level of individual culture and social potential is determined by the existing socio-economic conditions in society. The person is the sum of objective conditions and subjective factors.

Intelligence determines the capacity of a person to know, think, understand, reflect. It is close in spirituality and harmonizes with the psycho-emotional state of a person, his ability to know and his intelligence, his mental maturity and aspiration to heights.

Intellect is a concept that determines the intelligence, spirituality of a person. It cannot be mistaken to say that it is the sum of human activity and the factors inherent in it. Consequently, the potential is inextricably linked with the human factor [7].

The development of science and technology, when earlier developed tools that increase the physical capacity of a person, now developed tools that enhance his or her mental abilities, to which the principles of differential concomitant were formed.

The level of socio-economic development of society, the ideological and ideological environment, the essence of the policy pursued by the state, the content and form of the educational system determine the ontological structure and functional existence of the individual. Trends in the historical development of society are manifested in individual potential. The needs and interests arising from the historical and social practice of each society constitute the objective conditions of the characteristics of the content and functional structure of the individual belonging to that society. Naturally, the historicity of consciousness, which constitutes the essence of human existence, as well as the succession of human knowledge, also serves as an important factor in the formation of personality intellect. The human mind is constantly developing on the basis of Learning, Mastering the various knowledge created by mankind. In order to further develop the mind, a person needs the right-thinking dormitory. To do this, Akli should rely on methods of cognition, in particular logical cognition. But it is of great importance that the quality of knowledge, advanced ideas and knowledge acquired by the individual in the bunda. After all, the outdated knowledge and theories left behind by social reality can serve not only to progress but also to break it, as it has undergone "historical inertia".

Intellectual ability and talent of each individual is a product of historical social progress. The individual's ability to grow and develop on the basis of his or her innate ability, depending on the environment, depending on the education and upbringing received, as well as in connection with the person's work on himself.

Intellect is distinguished from thinking by its specific content. If we pay attention to the lexical meaning of the phrase intellect, then we can see that there is both an active aspect of cognition and an introductory aspect of creativity, creativity, the essence of something unknown. In this sense, intelligence not only covers the results of cognitive activity but also recognizes the specific human methods of this activity. The point is that intelligence becomes reality directly in connection with cognitive activity. Such recognition does not limit the possibilities of understanding the phenomenon. Also, intellect is associated with cognition activity, the same activity is valid due to.

A person will be able to understand the essence of being, thanks to intelligence, will be able to accurately perceive its various forms and levels and penetrate into the complex processes of perception and being.

The issue of the essence of the world is the main and decisive issue that human intelligence will eventually face. From the solution of the same issue, the second issue, which is inextricably linked with the first issue, arises before the intellect, determines the essence of man, his role in the world, his attitude to the issue of the meaning and prospects of his existence. These two closely related issues ultimately define the nature of human intelligence, the problematic character of its flour, its aspiration to the end result – the continuous practical mastering of the world, the directions necessary for human activity, such as the processing of the world [8].

Man first lives by creating what he does not have in nature. Unlike animals, he does not find ready-made conditions for his existence in nature but is obliged to produce them. Aspiration for the future determines the meaning of human existence, stipulates the creative character of man, is the meaning and method of his existence on the basis of creative reflection of the future needs of the universe and self-realization.

The essence of the world and the problem of the essence of Man are the basic internal, regularly understandable level of the internal indicator of his structure. This structure is expressed in the initial and initial form "I" and "Not Me", me and the world independent forms and images. The root of the division of our intellect into these two intellectual bases is the way of perception, and intellectual concepts and the world find their expression in the forms of language structure.

Man as an intelligent creature is faced with the need to find answers to important questions that form the basis of his worldview in the early stages of the process of formation:

- "Who am I?";
- "What is the essence of being that surrounds me?";
- "How and where did the being come from?"
- "What or who moves the world?"
- "Are there any goals, goals, goals in the development of the world? I'm sorry "



As soon as a person begins to answer such questions, he begins to record his thoughts about the world clearly and clearly. In this way, man and his consciousness make sure that everything that surrounds him first can exist [9].

Thus, the question of existence is the negation of all the issues that a person faced during his first attempts to understand the world wisely. The existence or nonexistence of certain things immediately took place from the centre of his attention, as soon as a person began to philosophical reasoning. It serves as the initial stage of the problem of understanding the Afsana world, which manifests itself in the form of the initial bud of the abstract.

If the main task of mythology is to talk about "who created existence", then it is not accidental that philosophy focuses on a rational understanding of "what existence is, where it originated and where it disappears". In the process of such an attempt, philosophers in all times tried to find answers to the following questions::

- What is the "being" in the adjective of the philosophical category?
- What can this term be applied to?
- what philosophical meaning is attached to it?

It serves as the initial stage of the problem of understanding the Afsana world, which manifests itself in the form of the initial bud of the abstract.

With the emergence of religion, the imagination of the essence of the world acquires a simple anthropomorphic character, as long as the Sith of the essence of the world manifests itself in the higher "divine", which is imagined to resemble the image of man. Intellect formless and passive matter, which are paradoxical concepts based on the religious form of the word and lies God as "the one who brings the action to the very first action".

The main end of the development of the spiritual culture of the XIX century, presented in the system of private Sciences of the past centuries, is the formation of scientific power. Under the concept of science, we, by traditions, mean the adequacy of reality. The formation of private Sciences in the XVII-XVIII centuries led to the emergence of scientific thinking, which exactly reflected the spheres of reality, the subject of Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Biology.

Science intellect can be described in more detail by the following important criteria:

One of them. First of all, the presence of a sufficiently empirical base, organized with observations and expert elements;

Two. The existence of a research method in which reality is adequate. As a general component, the method is part of adequate logic.

Obyliklik, knowledge of reality objective-real coexistence serves as the core of the scientific method. It is not difficult to understand that this core of the scientific method has a certain philosophical meaning.

The logical construction of scientific thinking involves the existence of proof of oneself, scientific thoughts, proof of Whole theories. The composition of the scientific method also includes the principle of constructive doubt, introduced by Decart.

The three. The third criterion of science intellect is the possibility of practical examination of theoretical representations that take part either in the form of or in the form of a complex historical-social practice.

In this regard, it should be noted that the synergistic approach, which is now increasingly improving in the development trend of Science, also plays an important role. The principles of studying intellect through synergistic conciseness as a multi-level, self-organizing open system also occupy a stable place in the system of philosophical knowledge.

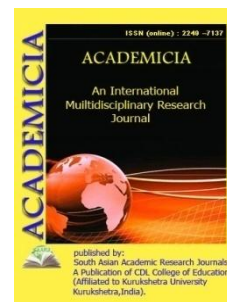
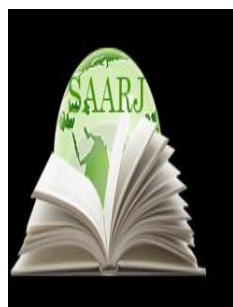
In philosophy, the same general criteria are applied as in science. But the peculiarity of philosophy about the most commonality and Infinity, about the more common aspects of the world and the consciousness of man, about the essence of the world, about consciousness, in addition to the above criteria, it is necessary to introduce such criteria as the most commonality and Infinity.

## CONCLUSION

It is necessary to overcome the tragic crisis of modern civilization, which is currently being seen in historical times, threatening the destruction of mankind, to be in a position, as far as possible, based on a realistic view of the world and the type of realism of the intellect.

## REFERENCE

1. Ruscha-o'zbekcha lug'at. 2 T. – Toshkent: O'zbek Sovet Ensiklopediyasi Bosh redaksiyasi, 1983. T.1. – B. 394.
2. Inshakov O.V., Polyakov P.V., Xodikin A.S. Intellektualnyy faktor innovatsionnoy deyatel'nosti. Volgograd: Izd-vo VolGU, 2003. – S. 10.
3. O'zbekiston milliy ensiklopediyasi. 14 T.– Toshkent: «O'zbekiston milliy ensiklopediyasi» davlat ilmiy nashriyoti, 2002. T.4. – B.179.
4. Ruscha-o'zbekcha lug'at. 2 T. – Toshkent: O'zbekiston Sovet Ensiklopediyasi Bosh redaksiyasi, 1983. T.1. – B. 394.
5. O'zbek tilining izohli lug'ati. 2 T. – M.: Rus tili, 1981. T.1. – B. 330.
6. Otamuratov S. Globallashuv va milliy-ma'naviy xavfsizlik. T.: O'zbekiston", 2019. B.- 400.
7. Shayxova X. Intellektual salohiyat – taraqqiyot mezon. T.: "O'zbekiston", 2011. B.-12.
8. Orlov V.V. Istoriya chelovecheskogo intellekta. Chast 3. Sovremennyy intellekt. Perm. Izdetel'stvo Permskogo universiteta, 1999. Str. – 26.
9. Shermuhammedova N. Borliq va rivojlanish falsafasi. T., 2010, 12-b.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00023.3**

## **FORGIVENESS: PHILOSOPHICAL AND EPISTEMOLOGICAL ANALYSIS**

**Isakova Zamirakhon Rukhitdinovna\*; Mirzakholov Nodirbek Tojiboyevich\*\***

\*Candidate of Philosophy,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*The teacher of chair,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses one of the most beautiful behaviors of forgiveness, analyzes the essence of forgiveness in the realm of the Qur'an and Hadith, and shows the importance of forgiveness for human health and reveals the ways of forgiveness. It is important not to get caught up in the unforgivable event. Create a positive armor around the person, enabling them to communicate with those around them in a sincere and open manner, to give them a smile, to compromise, to interrupt every word, to respond to insults or insults, to silence the conflict. Spiritual enlightenment can be achieved by abandoning the conversation of abandoned, negative, violent people. A person makes a mistake by mistake. But there is another aspect to the matter, both in the family and in the ministry both in society and in society, a balance is made by forgiving the faults of others. As people overlook each other's flaws, they will find a solution and a reasonable solution to the problem. Each person has strengths and weaknesses will be some people cannot accept the kindness, apathy, or sincerity of others because they are full of mischief, shame, yes, nobility, generosity, gentleness, and goodness. The hearts of such people Because of the fact that it is filled with internal prejudices; it embraces life and treats others in the same mood. One of the ways in which a person can forgive others for their own mistakes and wrongs is that they remember the times when they themselves were hurt. He feels genuine forgiveness. By forgiving others, the Creator hopes that he will forgive his mistakes.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Excellent Behavior, Virtue, Forgiveness, Qur'an, Hadith, Mercy, Nobleness, Generosity, Health, Peace.*

## INTRODUCTION

What is the human thinking of the XXI st century? Whether it is up to date, advanced technology or technology, whiteness is evident in social processes, in ordinary human relationships, in ethics. A single word can ruin human life, end kinship or friendship, arguments, escalation of family disputes, widespread disagreements....

By using knowledge, experience and skills, man attains enlightenment and at the same time possesses such qualities as discernment, kindness and good morals. Behavior (Arabic character, nature, fitra, mood, Sufi – Z.I.) is a mirror of the spiritual and moral world of man. Behaviors are classified as “holistic”, that is, innate and “professional”, which can then be assimilated.

Good manners, spirituality, culture of communication and It is a noble quality that is reflected in the spirituality and practical activities of the person. Good manners – sluggishness in abstaining from all the bad words and deeds, in dealing with people, forgiving, and performing duties not to laugh, not to laugh too much, to eat poorly, to look bad to people, to be sweet, to be truthful, to be compassionate to people and animals, to be jealous, hostile, not to be envious, not to speak too much, to get up early, to be courageous and brave, to speak the truth even to one's own detriment, to be patient with the sufferings of ignorant and ignorant people, to love what he loves in others, it is manifested in multiplication of fame, admonition, modesty, dissatisfaction with excessive praise.

Forgiveness is one of the most beautiful acts mentioned important. Man made a mistake in the beginning. The greatness of the virtue of forgiveness can be seen in the acceptance of Adam's repentance. Allah has commanded people to forgive each other's faults and shortcomings: “It is good that Allah forgives you do you not see? Allah is Ever-Forgiving, Most Merciful”[1.421]. Allah loves those who do good”[2.72.]. Therefore, Allah's forgiveness is the compassion of the human being one example is forgiveness. The pardon of Muhammad (Peace be upon him), the pardon of the polytheist leader Abu Sufyan and those who killed his uncle Hamza, is a prime example of forgiveness.

Muhammad (p.b.u.h.) said: “Forgive those who wronged you, and give to those who did not treat you badly. Love what He has created”[3.113.] This is the good character of Muhammad (p.b.u.h.).

The forgiving person carefully understands the root of the error, puts it in the scales of conscience, acts with honesty and fairness, and draws the correct conclusions; with evil, with evil, He does not respond to anger with anger, jealousy with jealousy, vengeance on an adversary, retribution to a vigilant, but with a high sense of humility. The ability to forgive a person when he has a chance to retaliate against someone who has wronged him is a great humanity and virtue.

Because of the nature of forgiveness, it is written in the pages of history that the non-believers have converted to Islam. For example, when the Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) went to Taif to call the tribe of Thaqif to Islam, the Saxons stoned him. Gabriel (a.s.) came to Muhammad (p.b.u.h.) and said, “Allah (s.w.t.) He ordered me to obey whatever you gave me to avenge the suffering of the people of Thaqif”. The Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) opened his hands and prayed: “O Allah, guide the

people of Thaqif. They did it unknowingly”. Gabriel (p.b.u.h.) said: “Allah (s.w.t.) has rightly told you that He is gracious and kind”.

## **MAIN BODY**

A man's nobility, honor and dignity will be manifested in his forgiveness, and will lead to his career and degree: Good words and forgiveness are better than charity that follows. And Allah is Self-sufficient, Forbearing [5.48]. It is narrated from Ubbada b. Shall I tell him what causes his servant to go up? Be gentle to the one who is angry with you;

Forgiveness is a high human quality. Man with others He should be forgiving, behave in a proper manner, maintain a golden relationship with people, forgive the mistakes of others, and forgive and be forgiving. Have mercy and you will have mercy. Forgive, and God will forgive you”[7.73.]. The qualities that lead to happiness are humility, forgiveness, and honesty. Just as a person's good morals are a reflection of his virtues, his imperfections reflect his imperfections. The hadith says, “Anyone who has a hatred in his heart has no religion”[8.48].

### **Is it possible to hate a person just because he has made a mistake?**

Mankind is mistaken. If anyone is mistreated, he or she will eventually be treated badly by everyone, including the person himself. Forgiveness is not always easy. An unforgiving person cannot be happy. Survivors of afflictions, nobility, nobility, excellence, excellence His desire for forgiveness is manifested in his forgiveness. Some hard-hearted and arrogant people like to look for the faults and mistakes of others and to reprove others. Mistakes, flaws, ignorance, arrogance, ignorance, ignorance, pride, hatred, envy are the moral illusions. There is no one who makes no mistake. Everyone makes mistakes. A person makes a mistake by mistake. But there is another aspect to the matter, both in the family and in the ministry both in society and in society, a balance is made by forgiving the faults of others. As people overlook each other's flaws, they will find a solution and a reasonable solution to the problem.

The Qur'an states, “Verily, whoever is patient and forgives – that is certainly the case” [9.605] aspiration, maturity, self-awareness, good moral character, the pursuit of happiness in both worlds, and the attainment of the mercy of Allah.

He takes away the hurtful feelings of hatred, hatred, and resentment that are so beneficial to the heart. Just as the body is sick, so too is the heart. This is the result of bad behavior, unforgiveness, distrust, suspicion, arrogance, envy, hatred, hatred, envy, greed, slander, fraud, temptation, heresy, worldly pursuits, and wasting time.

The hadith says, “He who does not have mercy will not be shown mercy” [10.19]. This is enough for a person to forgive his loved ones in order to express his dissatisfaction with the world. The problem with finding excuses for not forgiving others, and giving reasons to prove their validity is not the solution. On the contrary, there is no good in a man whose heart is full of hatred. A person who is free to forgive and forget is like a person who loves to be outside the world, whose heart cannot be filled with joy, happiness, and happiness.

The benefits of forgiveness for the human soul are as follows:

### **1. Forgiveness brings a measure of relief.**

To forgive someone is to go with him alone is a struggle. A person knows how much the words or actions of the offender are affected, while others can only be encouraged. Even though a person may feel that the person who has wronged him is “unworthy to forgive,” he must still be calm, relaxed, and calm by relieving himself of the heavy burden that has been lifted from the heart [11,735.].

A person must realize that it is very important for him or her to forgive those who have wronged or wronged her. Because forgiving a person who has hurt his heart is like taking a poison into his own body and waiting for another to die. No one will be more hurt than he, by himself, because of the hatred and vengeance he has never forgiven. It is clear that a person who apologizes (or does not apologize, or even does not want to apologize – Z.I.) for hurting a person does not notice, ignore, or ignore this situation as a person whose heart is suffering. It is achieved by forgiving the person who has hurt him in order to get rid of hurtful thoughts and feelings that hurt the heart.

### **2. Forgiveness is a difficult and noble way.**

There are several persons in each person’s “I”. When a person is surrounded by inner voices, he loses his temper and is surrounded by flaws. As long as it changes the mind, inner voices will torment and nourish it. It is easy to hold a grudge, revenge, or revenge, but it is difficult to forgive. The Quran states that “... the punishment of evil is the same as evil (that is, every evil has its own penalty). Now who is able to avenge But if he pardons and puts things right, his reward is only with Allah. Surely He does not love the unjust”[12.605].

Forgiveness shows the strength of a person's character and will, and contributes to his spiritual growth. By forgiving others, a person cleanses his heart of dust. Forgiveness, rather than punishment, is the virtue of having a strong will.

### **3. Forgiveness helps us fight internal evils.**

When a person commits a sin, a black dot forms on his heart. If he repents in time and asks for forgiveness, his heart will be cleansed. If he does not repent and increase his sins, that black spot will grow and cover his heart: “No! Rather, their hearts have been covered over by that which they have been doing”[13.813].

Each person has strengths and weaknesses will be some people cannot accept the kindness, apathy, or sincerity of others because they are full of mischief, shame, yes, nobility, generosity, gentleness, and goodness. The hearts of such people Because of the fact that it is filled with internal prejudices; it embraces life and treats others in the same mood. Only those who make the principle of “I am right” can never agree with the virtue of forgiveness. It is difficult for a person to forgive such people from the bottom of their hearts (not just to say “no”, but not really – Z.I.). Forgiveness is the only way that a person can overcome their weakness.

Some people are less inclined to forgive than others. It is a man's struggle with himself (inner voice – Z.I.). Often a person suffers from deliberate or unintentional wrongdoing and questions and finds no basis for self-condemning or acquittal. That's all. Now the former one can live in



peace with no repetition of mistakes. Through forgiveness, a person is freed from the inner turmoil that lies in his heart, and he achieves inner peace by forgiving his mistakes.

#### **4. Forgiveness is the path to forgiveness.**

One of the ways in which a person can forgive others for their own mistakes and wrongs is that they remember the times when they themselves were hurt. He feels genuine forgiveness. By forgiving others, the Creator hopes that he will forgive his mistakes. How can a person who does not want to forgive and forget the hurt he has, expect God to forgive him for his sins and sins if he does not want to forgive and forgive others?

#### **What is the wisdom of forgiveness?**

The beauty of a man is in the beauty of his speech, and his perfect character is in his character. The hadith says, "Forgiveness is the most beautiful of human qualities" [14.27]. It is courage to forgive the unjust behavior, hurt, and excitement of others.

Forgiveness is a cure for all diseases. A person who cannot forgive the sins of others and does not forget the evil is like a tree that does not shed its yellow leaves. Over time, the dead, yellowish leaves between the new, green leaves fall to the tree's dullness as if it were a threat, the words that are not pardoned and often mentioned in the heart of a person, bring pain to the heart each time.

Many believe that it is unwise to forgive someone who has wronged himself. This is not the nature of an ordinary person. At least the specific cause of the event, the root of the hatred, and the desirable qualities of the offender are analyzed. Mom In the process, one looks at the truth with himself and sees his own mistakes as well as his own. He deserves to be forgiven. It is a virtue: "Good and evil are not equal. Repel with that which is good. You see, he who is at enmity with you, is like a true friend. But none will attain it except those who are patient. To him but only those who are honored"[15,594].

Forgiveness protects a person's heart from bitterness, sorrow, and hurt, as the Qur'an says, "Be pardonable, command what is right, and turn away from the ignorant" [16.186]. When a person does not refrain from speaking in vain, insulting people, saying evil words, doubting or hurting his heart, sin is committed. Sin locks in the heart. A locked heart is prone to ignorance, ignorance, evil, and ignorance. A person, who is left with pride and self-esteem, or whose self-esteem, self-esteem, or ignorance abides by virtue of forgiveness or apology, causes unnecessary strife, frustration, strife and strife. In a spiritual sense, a soul that is depressed needs a cure and a spiritual upbringing that can lead to cardiovascular and immune system disorders, depression, cancer, and cancer. As a result of over-thinking of one's wrongdoing and of wanting to get rid of it, depression can occur.

The outer "unforeseen" of forgiveness (forgiving man, however) In the future, the attitude towards the offender will change in the negative – Z.I.) and internal "emotional" (instead of the person's inner hatred and anxiety will be replaced by positive emotions – humility, pity and compassion – Z.I.). External "involuntary" forgiveness is important in restoring the warmth of people, while internal "emotional" forgiveness is important for the physical and mental health of the person. Being forgiving is a skill that can be mastered.

Forgiveness is a complex mental process that makes a person feel relaxed by forgiving, and the negative emotions that cause him to gnaw at them (sadness, hatred, hatred, enmity) are eliminated. Therefore, being forgiving is beneficial to human health. American pastor Michael Berry writes in his book *The Forgiveness Project*: “The lack of forgiveness and generosity is an indication of a disease that causes a negative change in human health. The nervous tension caused by a lack of forgiveness can lead to digestive and circulatory disorders. As a result of a lack of forgiveness and a sense of forgiveness, a person's nerves are under constant pressure and tension. Continuous and prolonged tension weakens the nervous system, resulting in headaches, joint pain, as well as dizziness and constant fatigue. In addition, chronic disorders in certain parts of the human body due to constant tension The cells that are capable of regenerating also begin to lose their ability in this unfavorable situation and stop or regenerate or begin to form incorrectly. In this case, the human body consumes two to three times more energy than any other time” [18].

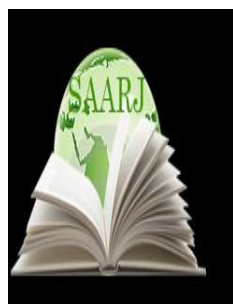
It is important not to get caught up in the unforgivable event. Create a positive armor around the person, enabling them to communicate with those around them in a sincere and open manner, to give them a smile, to compromise, to interrupt every word, to respond to insults or insults, to silence the conflict. Spiritual enlightenment can be achieved by abandoning the conversation of abandoned, negative, violent people. Anyone who says, “I am changing others” does not realize that they are actually oppressing them. On the contrary, the problems, suffering, and torture of a person who has begun to live his life, fall from the throne of "ignorance", and move away from the throne of “thinking”, will end, “... no more will be forced”. A soul cleansed from the whirlwind of selfishness will find tranquility: “... for God may have done many good things in what he hated” [20.80].

Forgiveness is to live a life of pleasure, every moment teaches us to appreciate, to seek well from every evil, to love beauty, to realize the wisdom in everything, to deny selfishness, to compromise, to humanity, to be tolerant

## REFERENCES

1. The Holy Quran. Surat an-Nur, verse 22. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 421.
2. The Holy Quran. Surah al-Imran, verse 134. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 72.
3. Examples of Hadiths on Morals. Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, 1990. pp. 113.
4. Examples of Hadiths on Ethics Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, pp. 1990.119.
5. The Holy Quran. Surat al-Baqara, verse 263 Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. p.

- 6.** Examples of Hadiths on Ethics Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, 1990. p.
- 7.** Examples of Hadiths on Morals. Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, 1990. p.
- 8.** Examples of Hadiths on Morals. Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, 1990.48.
- 9.** The Holy Quran. Surah Shuar, verse 43. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 605.
- 10.** Examples of Hadiths on Morals. Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, pp. 1990.19.
- 11.** The Holy Quran. Surah At-Taghabun, verse 14. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 735.
- 12.** The Holy Quran. SuraShuaro, verse 40. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 605.
- 13.** The Holy Quran. Surah al-Mutaffifun, verse 14. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 813.
- 14.** Examples of Hadiths on Ethics Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, 1990. pp. 27.
- 15.** The Holy Quran. Surah Fussilat, verse 34-35. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 594.
- 16.** The Holy Quran. Surah Al-A'raf, verse 199. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 186.
- 17.** Examples of Hadiths on Morals. Translators and Arabic Language Readers: HamidullaHikmatullaev and AbdulazizMansurov. Special Editor: HusniddinNurmuhammad. – T.: Science, 1990. pp. 59.
- 18.** Michael Barry – Doctor of Divinity, Director of Religious Representation for American Cancer Centers, author of Books on Causes of Hope, Seasons of Hope, The Art of Caring, and Forgiveness Project.
- 19.** The Holy Quran. Surah Al-A'raf, verse 42. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 155.
- 20.** The Holy Quran. Surah an-Nisa', verse 19. Translation with an Uzbek translation. Translated and commented by Alouddin Mansur. – T.: Chulpon, 1992. pp. 80.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00024.5**

## WAYS OF DEVELOPMENT AND FORMATION OF ISLAMIC BANKING IN MODERN ECONOMY

**Inoyatova Kamola Furkatovna\***

\*Tashkent Financial Institute,  
Teacher of the Department "Banking,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article describes the origin and development of Islamic banks. The differences between the traditional and Islamic banks are compiled. In 1985, the concept of Islamic banks was proposed, based on the same principle of profit and loss participation. The key point was to promote the idea of an Islamic financial institution as, first of all, an investment institution. Modern Islamic law differs significantly from traditional law in its form, content, and relationship to positive legislation. In modern legal systems, Muslim law is relatively rare in the traditional form of doctrine, which remains its leading source in a few countries and only about certain branches. The document was developed to create alternative financing opportunities and meet the growing needs of the population and entrepreneurs, expanding the range of banking and financial services offered, and mobilizing resources from domestic and foreign markets based on the principles of Islamic banking and Finance. Islamic banks are financial commercial organizations that attract deposits from the population and entrepreneurs and place them on investments by the principles of Sharia for profit. These include both balanced Islamic banks and separate divisions of traditional banks that provide certain services using various Islamic financing methods, called "Islamic Windows". Unlike traditional banks, Islamic banks place much fewer resources in securities. At the same time, the securities permitted by Sharia ("sukuk") have their characteristics. They must be associated with a specific asset. Owners of such securities do not have a fixed income but share risks with the Issuer. The return on these securities is related to the return on investment in real assets.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Islam Banking, Riba, Islamic Windows, Musharaka, Mudoraba.*

## INTRODUCTION

The concept of "Islamic financial system" spread in the mid-1980s. This is a little-known and significant way of organizing financial relations, which proved its right to exist during the financial and economic crisis. The history of the development of Islamic Finance appeared due to the origin of Islamic banks.

By the draft resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to create the infrastructure of Islamic banking and finance in the Republic of Uzbekistan", and the decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on the strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan" no. up-4947 dated February 7, 2017, measures are being taken to further expand cooperation between domestic financial institutions and the Islamic Development Bank. The document was developed to create alternative financing opportunities and meet the growing needs of the population and entrepreneurs, expanding the range of banking and financial services offered, and mobilizing resources from domestic and foreign markets based on the principles of Islamic banking and Finance.

The works of foreign scientists such as Shelgunov R. V. [2], Bekkin R. I. [3], Zhuravlev A. Yu. [4], Zhdanov N. V. [5], Sudin Horun [6] were studied.

Studying the work of scientists, we can draw the following conclusions: first, the liberalization and globalization of banking services, especially after the application of the international trade agreement, this shows a large demand for the introduction of Islamic banking products, second, the technological gap and weak development of the Islamic financial industry compared to the traditional financial industry, since this is a new direction in the economy and requires appropriate development measures, and third, for 2019, it was observed that Islamic banks in the world have the largest capital (1.7 trillion rubles). Dollars) than traditional banks, this was transformed by Sukuk securities.

## MAIN PART AND CONCLUSIONS

Islamic banks are financial commercial organizations that attract deposits from the population and entrepreneurs and place them on investments by the principles of Sharia for profit. These include both balanced Islamic banks and separate divisions of traditional banks that provide certain services using various Islamic financing methods, called "Islamic Windows".

By Sharia law, the organization of Islamic financial activity is based on such principles as a ban on interest-bearing lending, risk-sharing with its clients, a ban on financing projects involving prohibited activities, 2 no investment in high-risk derivatives and speculative operations, and certainty of contract terms concerning goods, terms, and remuneration.

The main reason for the formation and development of Islamic financial institutions (including Islamic banks) can be considered an increase in demand for services rendered by traditional financial institutions, but contrary to the religious norms of Muslims. Their further development was facilitated by:- the significant inflow of petrodollars to the Muslim countries of the Middle East as a result of the oil crisis of 1973, which provided a large amount of temporarily free liquidity that was not directed to financing investment projects within these countries;- intensive development of financial infrastructure through the establishment of financial centres in Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, the UAE and Malaysia.

The origin of Islamic banking began in the 60s and originated for the first time in Egypt. For more than half a century, Islamic banks have been developing at a rate of 15-20% annual growth and have steadily and dynamically expanded their horizons around the world and have their institutions in more than 75 countries.

The revival of Islamic banking led to the fact that in the 1940s and 1950s it began to attract serious attention in the social and economic sphere. This is because Islamic banks do not have loan interest.

Before the development of Islamic banking, financing was based either on the principle of prohibiting loan interest, i.e. "RIBA", or on the models of the mudarab and musharak partnership. Since Islam forbids "RIBA" - usury, or interest-diplomats and legal experts have carefully studied the properties of Mudaraba and Musharaka and developed a thorough legal framework from different legal sources regarding these two types of investment, to combine it with Sharia. A sufficient number of legal opinions on these two types of financing allowed us to lay the foundation for the modern theory of Islamic banking.

The first modern scientist to contribute to the theory of the Islamic economic model was Anwal Iqbar Qureshi in 1946 in the book "Islam and the theory of interest". He suggested building a relationship between an Islamic Bank and a client on the principle of partnership. However, he did not give a clear definition of the partnership, suggesting that capital should be provided by one party and work by the other, while profits and losses should be assigned to both.

In 1947, Sheikh Mahmoud Ahmad, in his book *The Economics of Islam*, repeated the same view with a proposal to establish Islamic banks as joint-stock companies with limited liability. He believed that the placement of the client's capital can be carried out on the principle of partnership.

The authors who responded later-Mohammad Uzair (in 1955), Irshad (in 1964), al-Arabi (1966) - also saw Mudaraba as the main principle of Islamic banking.

In 1968, the scholar Siddiqui explained thoroughly from a theoretical point of view the Islamic economy and the legal basis of Islamic financial mediation. According to his proposed banking model, which was based on Mudaraba and Musharaka, Islamic banking operations were divided into three categories: services provided for Commission and other types of fixed payments, financing under the Mudaraba scheme or a partnership agreement, and services provided free of charge.

In 1985, the concept of Islamic banks was proposed, based on the same principle of profit and loss participation. The key point was to promote the idea of an Islamic financial institution as, first of all, an investment institution. The idea of the banking system overlapped with the ideas of other scientists, which were said earlier, and provided a more fertile ground for concluding agreements on shared participation in profits and expenses between the Bank and the client. It was stated that an Islamic Bank should serve the interests of the society first of all, and not an individual or a group of individuals. Thus, the main goal of an Islamic Bank is to ensure social welfare, as well as to strive for maximum profit.

An Islamic Bank can only receive income if it is a participant in the project itself. The Bank must fully share both income and expenses with the client. Therefore, Islamic banks prefer business



relations with companies in the real sector of the economy. They actively Finance both large long-term projects and small low-income business projects.

A mandatory condition for conducting financial transactions is that they are based on real assets or transactions with these assets.

Modern Islamic law differs significantly from traditional law in its form, content, and relationship to positive legislation. In modern legal systems, Muslim law is relatively rare in the traditional form of doctrine, which remains its leading source in a few countries and only about certain branches. In most cases, its rules are fixed in the legislation adopted by the state. As a result, the doctrine (fiqh) as the main source of Islamic law gives way to legislation, and the pluralistic views of different schools are replaced by precise unambiguous norms.

Unlike traditional banks, Islamic banks place much fewer resources in securities. At the same time, the securities permitted by Sharia ("sukuk") have their characteristics. They must be associated with a specific asset. Owners of such securities do not have a fixed income but share risks with the Issuer. The return on these securities is related to the return on investment in real assets.

Another important feature of Islamic banking is the obligation of the parties to the transaction to strictly fulfil their contractual obligations.

The main differences between Islamic and traditional banking are summarized in table 1.

Main differences between Islamic and traditional banking Table 1

Criteria for differences	Islamic banking	Traditional banking
Interest rate	No	Yes
Speculative nature of operations	No	Yes
Risk-sharing	Yes	No
Focus on the real sector of the economy	High	Low
Social orientation	High	Low
Focus on the customer	The relationship is based on an individual approach	The relationship is based on the implementation of a specific banking product
The Bank's right to change the terms of the agreement	No	Yes
Information openness for depositors	Full	Low

Basically Islamic banking products are divided into four parts:

1. Products based on the partnership principle;
2. Products based on the principle of participation in the transaction;
3. Commission banking products;
4. Charitable banking products [7].

Banking products based on the partnership principle, in turn, are divided into two main types: products with a full partnership and with a trust partnership. Full partnership ("Musharaka") involves joint participation of the Bank and the client in the implementation of the business project and its joint financing. The profit or loss from the implementation of the business project is subject to distribution between the Bank and the client in proportion to their contribution to the capital. Musharaka is used in the Bank's active operations for export–import financing, project financing, as well as for syndications and securities issues (sukuk).

One of the most significant problems hindering the development of Islamic banks is their competitive shortcomings, an undeveloped infrastructure of the Islamic financial services market, a high degree of regional fragmentation, and an imperfect system of banking supervision and regulation.

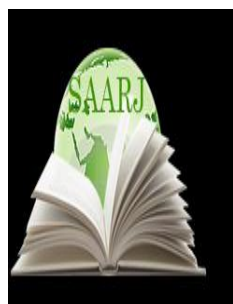
Competitive disadvantages of Islamic banks are usually investigated in the context of the development of the market of Islamic financial services, as well as in comparison with traditional financial institutions. According to ya. m. Mirkin, "in the framework of Islamic Finance (taking into account the hierarchy inherent in Islamic society), it is difficult to expect a mass retail investor in securities taking high risks, focused on large-scale and liquid stock markets" [8].

As a result, the market structure becomes simplified, the share of banks is excessive, and there is a predominance of large family investors in equity capital. The Qur'an is even more categorical, arguing that at this stage of development —in conditions of weak organization and lack of appropriate skills — the Islamic banking model is in principle not viable [9].

In their activities, they use different methods of financing, implement credit services for direct investments, carry out credit operations on the basis of leasing, leasing, etc. in various countries of the world. These banks take an equity interest in modern enterprises, credit trade transactions, including payment by installments, and provide comprehensive settlement services to their clients. Some of the Islamic banks are quite widely engaged in investing in the production sector, including in the national industry, first conducting a comprehensive analysis of the investment project, monitoring the progress of its implementation, and then the activities of the newly created enterprise on the basis of credit [10].

## REFERENCES

1. Shelgunov R. V. Islamic financial institutions in the world economy // World and national economy. 2010. No. 3.
2. Bekkin R. I. Islamic Finance in the modern world. Economic and legal aspects.
3. Zhuravlev A. Yu. Principles of functioning of Islamic banks. - Moscow: UMMA, 2004. - P. 68.
4. Zhdanov N. V. Islamic concept of the world order. - Moscow: International relations, 2003. - P. 319.
5. Zhuravlev A. Yu. Conceptual beginnings of the Islamic economy // Islamic Finance in the modern world: economic and legal aspects / ed. By R. I. Bekkin. - Moscow, 2004-P. 49.
6. Sudin Charon. Islamic Finance and banking system. Philosophy, principles and practice. Translation Boterhuis'raev. Publishing House "Uzbekistan".- T.: 2014,464 p.
7. Islamic Finance. March 2012. London: The UK Islamic Finance Secretariat (UKIFS).
8. [www.islam-economy.ru](http://www.islam-economy.ru)



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00025.7**

## **THE NEED FOR SOCIAL SERVICES IN INCREASING WOMEN'S SOCIAL ACTIVITY**

**S.Ya Jasanova\***

\*Senior Teacher,  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

---

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article analyzes the role and importance of social services in enhancing women's social participation in the moral modernization of society. This article analyzes the role and importance of social services in enhancing women's social participation in the moral modernization of society. The character of an oriental woman is that she, as an entrepreneur, wants to participate in the competition as a self-reliant entity, not to defeat her competitor, to bankrupt or to push her out of the market. Oriental ethics, adherence to morals, reputation and hard work are typical of Uzbek businesswomen. "Social service is a kind of systematically organized assistance that helps individual and groups to better adapt to society. The success of democratic reforms in society depends on the active participation of women in these processes. It is no coincidence that the issues of women in the country are raised to the state level because large-scale work covers the social, economic and spiritual interests of women in all areas. However, not all women are sufficiently mature and knowledgeable to be able to analyze every single event in society, to overcome the challenges of transition. For example, in the temples of ancient Egypt, it is possible to observe the distribution of free bread and other types of food to the hungry, philanthropic movements practiced in ancient Greece and Rome, that is, bread, clothing and money to the layers of the poor population, in ancient China to show sympathy and care, etc.*

**KEYWORDS:** *women's activity, socialization, social activity, spiritual and moral image, social services, social services in women's social activity, social problems in society, the role of social services in solving social problems in society.*

## INTRODUCTION

President Sh.M. Mirziyoev stated that “protection of maternal and child health, employment of women, taking into account their living conditions, creation of all-round opportunities for alleviating the burdens of nurses, social protection of women. We consider it our most important task to continue the active public policy to enhance our role and authority in our political life. ” The social activity of women plays an important role in building a humane legal democratic state and society in our country. After all, only a person with high moral values can be active in pursuing the priorities and strategic goals of society. The success of democratic reforms in society depends on the active participation of women in these processes. It is no coincidence that the issues of women in the country are raised to the state level because large-scale work covers the social, economic and spiritual interests of women in all areas. However, not all women are sufficiently mature and knowledgeable to be able to analyze every single event in society, to overcome the challenges of transition. Their direct participation in democratic reforms is essential. For this purpose, it is necessary to increase the activity of women in the solution of spiritual and social problems, to provide financial and other assistance to the state and to create conditions and opportunities for their work. In today's globalization, it is necessary to foresee the diverse impact of the forms of "mass culture" on the upbringing of young people and to place greater emphasis on child-rearing in the family, which calls for high spirituality and enlightenment for women. Also, the positive solution to the problems of socialization of women in upbringing of a harmonious generation not only solves the socio-economic issues but also plays an important role in the organization and implementation of new community building. That is why the problems of man and personality are at the top of the most pressing issues both in society and in the social and human sciences. Increasing women's social activism is a multifaceted, complex phenomenon that is related to the process of women's socialization. It is one of the main components of the socialization of women.

First of all, the Uzbek woman is truly committed to the well-being of her family, children, and gives her every opportunity to save her family and to raise her children. When considering the immanent characters of women, we consider it appropriate to note the following statement by a Chinese philosopher, Jin-Nin Sun:

"First," she is a beauty creator. They must behave as a representative of beauty, transparency and order in the Earth. Life needs a woman's hands. " In her view, women's leadership and entrepreneurship are in line with oriental traditions, especially Dao philosophy. It is a wise woman who tells her that no matter what the Oriental woman is doing, she is an embodiment of beauty and a moral embodiment;

Secondly, "woman is the guardian of humanity."

Third, it has been repeatedly emphasized that women are emotionally and emotionally abused. They also seek to bring these moods into their work, giving them emotional freedom in addressing controversial topics. Therefore, the paradoxical feature of this feature is that entrepreneurial women are more likely to rely on intuition;

Fourth, a woman has a strong sense of security, value and love for life. Because of this sentiment, entrepreneurial women can quickly gather and unite women with similar feelings around them. Such women are more than happy to meet anyone close to their heart rather than meeting or working with a businesswoman;

Fifth, women are not weak, they can compete. Businesswomen remember that when they come together, businesswomen can live and work in a competitive environment. The introspective traits in them become a prospect in the interconnectedness, expanding the range of services and encouraging them to live and work in a competitive environment. The character of an oriental woman is that she, as an entrepreneur, wants to participate in the competition as a self-reliant entity, not to defeat her competitor, to bankrupt or to push her out of the market. Oriental ethics, adherence to morals, reputation and hard work are typical of Uzbek businesswomen. "Social service is a kind of systematically organized assistance that helps individual and groups to better adapt to society. An employee of social work also works with his client to develop their internal resources and, if necessary, to create changes in the conditions surrounding them. Thus, social work adds its sense to the creation of holistic harmony in society. Social work, like other types of professions, is based on the acquisition of specialized knowledge, certain principles and skills

The study of the history of Social Services shows that this kind of practical activity makes it possible to establish the practical appearance of spiritual components in social relations. As a type of social service activity is developing in all countries of the world. For example, Akiko Mishima said that in Japan, the types of social services based on religious factors and national values are practised. The social service in India is aimed at providing practical assistance to disabled people, homeless people and those who have been injured during labour. According to Vijayalakshmi, the indicators of social services are increasing throughout the year. Therefore, the need to develop an institutional approach to the training of specialists is increasing. It is necessary to rely on national and universal culture in providing practical social assistance. Although in the distant past of mankind there was no specific system called social work or service, however, elements of this activity existed from ancient times. For example, in the temples of ancient Egypt, it is possible to observe the distribution of free bread and other types of food to the hungry, philanthropic movements practised in ancient Greece and Rome, that is, bread, clothing and money to the layers of the poor population, in ancient China to show sympathy and care, etc. follow-up and tout can be seen in the Central Asian region, including in a collective form to a group of residents of the "KO'li kalta", that is, in specific forms, such as the construction of a house through hashar, assistance in the conduct of weddings, condolences and other events. The provision of mutual assistance has historical roots in practices related to the religion of Islam, including activities of social service such as charity, Zakat, fitr, assistance to the poor, as well as the type. Training in social work in Uzbekistan began in 2004 at the Tashkent State Institute of Culture, in 2005 – at the Fergana and Samarkand State Universities, in 2010-at the National University of Uzbekistan. From 2007 to 2010, retraining courses on social work for specialists of the system of social protection of Children Of The Republic of Uzbekistan were carried out.

Even though the sphere of Social Services has been functioning as a profession for 16 years, the need for further development and improvement of this type of activity remains in all spheres of society.

In increasing the activity of women, several problems are waiting for their solution in front of social services. They can be divided into types as follows:

Problems of social and medical services:

the fact that social and medical services established by legislation for women are not fully established, the work of sanitary information for the solution of issues related to the adaptation to the age period is not perfect, advice on socio-medical issues (family planning, nutrition and hygiene of living conditions, getting rid of excess weight, harmful habits, psycho-physical development, etc. not enough of)

### **In the field of social and economic:**

For women, the inadequacy of the use of benefits in the preferential and socio-economic provision established by law, the inadequacy of assistance in the provision of water and fuel for women living in houses without central heating and (or) water supply, the need for assistance in the care of women who cannot work or who are under heavy

### **Socio-economic services**

For women, the need to facilitate the receipt of benefits, pensions, compensation money, alimony and other payments established by the legislation, the improvement of living conditions, the provision of material assistance, assistance in solving employment-related issues: access to work, transfer to retraining courses, finding temporary (season) work, reduced working time, assistance in the search for work at home, Organization of services to, self-help groups and b. problems in the organization

### **Education and recreation services**

Organization of educational programs for parents (development of the child, the theory of attachment, parental skills, cruel and indifferent attitude, gender equality), recreation services (excursions, visiting theatres, sights, concerts of artistic activity, holidays, anniversaries and other cultural events). Psychological services:

Socio-psychological and psychological counseling for women, psychotherapeutic support, psychological training. Exercises in self-help groups, problems in organizing club meetings.

### **Social and legal services:**

Consultation with women on issues related to social security and protection of legitimate interests, assistance in obtaining social payments, social and legal issues (citizenship, housing, housing) Problems of providing legal assistance for counseling, employment, obtaining a passport and other legal documents, retirement, family, labour, criminal law, rights of children, women, fathers, disabled persons, etc. establishment of counseling centers and others.

To address these issues, the esteemed President Sh.M. Mirziyoev set the following tasks:

“The first task is to strengthen the family foundations that are sacred to us, to bring peace and harmony in our homes. creating an atmosphere of ethics and mutual respect. it is necessary to fill the spiritual and educational dogs with precise content.

The second task is a crime among women. increased divorce rates in families. the incidents of young people exposed to various religious and extremist movements and terrorist organizations.

The third task is to provide women with decent work. Family business, home-based work is also an important issue in creating permanent jobs for women. large-scale development of handicrafts



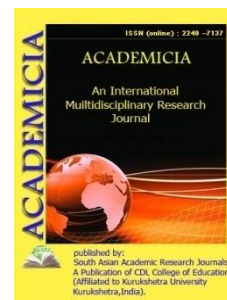
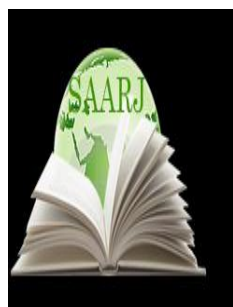
and cottage industries. In this case, there are cases when it comes to formality, paperwork and even manipulation.”

## CONCLUSION

Another way of addressing these issues is to increase social service professionals with higher education in government and non-government organizations and communities and to better understand the importance of social services for women in social development.

## REFERENCE

- 1.Sh. Mirziyoyev.Erkin va farovon,demokratik o'zbekistondavlatini birgalikda barpo etamiz.O'zbekiston Respublikasi Prezidenti lavozimigakirishish tantanali marosimiga bag'iitanganOliy Majlis palatalarining ko'shmamajlisidagi nutqi.Toshkent - «O'zbekiston» - 2016. 12 b.
- 2.Mirziyoyev, Shavkat MiromonovichM 54 Tanqidiy tahlil, kat'iy tartib-intizom va shaxsiy javobgarlik - har bir rahbar faoliyatining kundalik qoidasi bo'lishi kerak. Mamlakatimizni 2016 yilda ijtimoiy-iqtisodiy rivojlantirishning asosiy yakunlari va 2017 yilga mo'ljallangan iqtisodiy dasturning eng muhim ustuvor yo'nalishlariga bag'ishlangan Vazirlar Mahkamasining kengaytirilgan majlisidagi ma'ruza, 2017 yil 14 yanvar. - Toshkent: «O'zbekiston», 2017. - 45 b.
3. Akiko Mishima Critically Rethinking Postmodern Social Work in Japan: Academic Madness or a Genuine Alternative? // Japanese Journal of Social Welfare, 54 (5), 2014. – pp. 31–40.
- 4.Vijayalakshmi B. Building Social Work Knowledge: Some Issues // The Indian Journal of Social Work, Vol .65 (1), January2004. - pp. 73-86.
- 5.Szin-Nin Sun. Iskusstvo voyny. Drevnekitayskaya mudrost Sun-Szy dlya jennin, stremyaщixsya k uspexu. – Moskva: EKSMO, 2008. -S.114.



**DOI NUMBER: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00026.9**

## **ROLE OF FDI IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF INDIAN ECONOMY**

**Parmod Kumar Singhal\***

\* Asst. Prof.,

Faculty of Management  
Galaxy Global Group of Institution,  
Ambala, Haryana, INDIA

Email id: singhal.parmod@gmail.com parmodamity@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*The decade of 80's emerged as a beginning of the high rate of economic growth or at least a dramatic departure from the past growth performance. This tendency had continued in the nineties and further growth stimulus has occurred in the early 21st century. Foreign direct investment is an investment made by a foreign individual or company in productive capacity of another country. It is the movement of capital across national frontiers in a way that grants the investor control over the acquired asset. India has been become most preferred nation for investment point of view for the foreign individuals and institution. It is so because of getting the status of third-largest economy of the world. Liberalized policy of Indian government has reduced the restriction significantly regarding foreign investment in Indian economy. As per the liberalized FDI policy of India foreign individual or institution can make investment up to 100% in Venture. After liberalization a number of changes were approved on the FDI policy to remove the cap in most of the sectors. Restrictions will be relaxed in sectors as diverse as civil aviation, construction development, industrial parks, commodity exchanges, petroleum and natural gas, credit-information services, Mining etc. In the eyes of foreigner investor India has bright future because of its vast market for every product, increasing impact of consumerism and absence of control and licenses*

**KEYWORDS:** Industrial Parks, Commodity Exchanges, Credit-Information Services,

## **INTRODUCTION:**

The Indian economy is the fourth largest in the world as measured by Purchasing Power Parity, with a gross domestic product of US \$3.611 trillion. When measured in USD exchange-rate terms, it is the 10<sup>th</sup> largest in the world, with a GDP of US \$800.8 billion (2006). India is the second fastest growing major economy in the world, with a GDP growth rate of 8.9% at the end of the first quarter of 2010-2011

The Indian economy is diverse and encompasses agriculture, handicrafts, manufacturing, textile, and a multitude of services. Although two-thirds of the Indian workforces still earn their livelihood directly or indirectly through agriculture, service sector is a growing one and are play an increasingly important role of India's economy. The advent of the digital age, and the large number of young and educated populace fluent in English, is gradually transforming India as an important 'back office' destination for global (multinational) companies for the outsourcing of their customer services and technical support. India is a major exporter of highly talented workforce in software and financial services, and software engineering.

India adopted a socialist-inspired approach for most of its independent history, with strict government control over private sector participation, foreign trade, and foreign direct investment. However, since the early nineties, India has gradually opened up its markets through economic reforms by reducing government controls on foreign investment. The privatization of publicly owned industries and the opening up of some sectors to private and foreign investors has proceeded slowly amid political debate.

India faces a burgeoning population and the challenge of reducing social and economic inequality. Even though Poverty remains a serious problem, it has declined considerably since independence, mainly due to the green revolution and economic reforms.

FDI up to 100% is allowed under the automatic route in all activities/sectors except the sectors, which will require approval of the Government. The question that begs for an elaboration is that is high growth and inflows of FDI solve structural imbalance of Indian economy and will it succeed in improving the lot of bottom section of the Indian economy, which are living in abysmally poor socio-economic conditions in the countryside.

The employment elasticity in the agriculture and industrial sector has gone down in the post-reform period, therefore, the creation of employment opportunities will be a gigantic task for the policy makers. FDI has come in the most capital-intensive sectors; therefore, the required employment opportunities could not be created especially for the manual and the semi skilled labor. High skilled workforce gained substantially. That is why high growth is called urban centric and thus has developed a wedge between the urban and rural economy. There is urgent need to fill this void. The process of Policymaking has matured in the democratic Indian polity since the independence. It is thus predicted that the growing problems will receive mature response and policy will be articulated in such a way to use FDI the way China has used to enhance economic growth while taking more and more investment to industrialize the rural sector of the Indian economy.

## **Foreign Direct Investment: Concept & Policy**

Foreign direct investment is an investment made by a foreign individual or company in productive capacity of another country. It is the movement of capital across national frontiers in a way that grants the investor control over the acquired asset.

### **Types of FDI**

**There are two types of FDI:**

1. **Greenfield investment:** It is the direct investment in new facilities or the expansion of existing facilities. It is the principal mode of investing in developing countries like India.
2. **Mergers and Acquisition:** It occurs when a transfer of existing assets from local firms takes place.

### **Foreign Direct Investment Policy of India**

Foreign direct investment (FDI) has become an integral part of national development strategies for almost all the nations globally. Its global popularity and positive output in augmenting of domestic capital, productivity and employment; has made it an indispensable tool for initiating economic growth for countries.

India is evolving as one of the 'most favored destination' for FDI in Asia and the Pacific. It has displaced US as the second-most favored destination for FDI in the world after China according to an AT Kearney's FDI Confidence Index. India attracted more than three times foreign investment at US\$ 7.96 billion during the first half of 2005-06 fiscal, as against US\$ 2.38 billion during the subsequent period of 2004-05.

FDI in India has contributed effectively to the overall growth of the economy in the recent times. FDI inflow has an impact on India's transfer of new technology and innovative ideas; improving infrastructure, thus makes a competitive business environment.

FDI policy is reviewed on an ongoing basis and measures for its further liberalization are taken. Change in sectoral policy/sectoral equity cap is notified from time to time through Press Notes by the Secretariat for Industrial Assistance (SIA) in the Department of Industrial Policy announcement by SIA are subsequently notified by RBI under FEMA. All Press Notes are available at the website of Department of Industrial Policy & Promotion.

FDI Policy permits FDI up to 100 % from foreign/NRI investor without prior approval in most of the sectors including the services sector under automatic route. FDI in sectors/activities under automatic route does not require any prior approval either by the Government or the RBI. The investors are required to notify the Regional office concerned of RBI of receipt of inward remittances within 30 days of such receipt and will have to file the required documents with that office within 30 days after issue of shares to foreign investors.

**Forbidden Territories:** FDI is not permitted in the following industrial sectors:

- \* Arms and ammunition.
- \* Atomic Energy.
- \* Railway Transport.
- \* Coal and lignite.
- \* Mining of iron, manganese, chrome, gypsum, sulphur, gold, diamonds, copper, zinc.

### Current scenario of FDI in India

India has been ranked at the third place in global foreign direct investments in 2009 and will continue to remain among the top five attractive destinations for international investors during 2010-11, according to United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) in a report on world investment prospects titled, 'World Investment Prospects Survey 2009-2011' released in July 2009.

The 2009 survey of the Japan Bank for International Cooperation released in November 2009, conducted among Japanese investors continues to rank India as the second most promising country for overseas business operations, after China.

A report released in February 2010 by Leeds University Business School, commissioned by UK Trade & Investment (UKTI), ranks India among the top three countries where British companies can do better business during 2012-14.

According to Ernst and Young's 2010 European Attractiveness Survey, India is ranked as the 4th most attractive foreign direct investment (FDI) destination in 2010. However, it is ranked the 2nd most attractive destination following China in the next three years.

Moreover, according to the Asian Investment Intentions survey released by the Asia Pacific Foundation in Canada, more and more Canadian firms are now focusing on India as an investment destination. From 8 per cent in 2005, the percentage of Canadian companies showing interest in India has gone up to 13.4 per cent in 2010.

**Table:-1DIPP'S – FINANCIAL YEAR-WISE FDI EQUITY INFLOWS: FINANCIAL YEARS 2000-01 to 2012-13 (up to June, 2012)**

<i>(As per DIPP's FDI data base – equity capital components only):</i>				
S. Nos	Financial Year (April – March)	Amount of FDI Inflows		%age growth over previous year (in terms of US \$)
		In crores	In US\$ million	
1.	2000-01	10,733	2,463	-
2.	2001-02	18,654	4,065	( + ) 65 %
3.	2002-03	12,871	2,705	( - ) 33 %
4.	2003-04	10,064	2,188	( - ) 19 %
5.	2004-05	14,653	3,219	( + ) 47 %
6.	2005-06	24,584	5,540	( + ) 72 %
7.	2006-07	56,390	12,492	( + ) 125 %
8.	2007-08	98,642	24,575	( + ) 97 %
9.	2008-09 ‘**’	142,829	31,396	( + ) 28 %
10.	2009-10 #	123,120	25,834	( - ) 18 %
11.	2010-11 #	88,520	19,427	( - ) 25 %
12.	2011-12 #	173,947	36,504	( + ) 88 %
13.	2012-13# ( April – June, 2012)	23,820	4,428	
<b>CUMULATIVE TOTAL (from April, 2000 to June, 2012)</b>		<b>798,827</b>	<b>174,836</b>	427

Average Change in FDI is (427/11) 38.82%. India attracted FDI equity inflows of US\$ 2,214 million in April 2010. The cumulative amount of FDI equity inflows from August 1991 to April 2010 stood at US\$ 134,642 million, according to the data released by the Department of Industrial Policy and Promotion (DIPP).

**Table-1: Sector attracts highest FDI Equity inflow:**

**Table:-2SECTORS ATTRACTING HIGHEST FDI EQUITY INFLOWS: (Amount in Rs. crores (US\$ in million))**

<i>Ranks</i>	<i>Sector</i>	<i>2010-11 (April - March)</i>	<i>2011-12 ( April - March)</i>	<i>2012-13 ( April - June)</i>	<i>Cumulative Inflows (April '00 - June '12)</i>	<i>% age to total Inflows (In terms of US\$)</i>
1.	<b>SERVICES SECTOR</b> (financial & non-financial)	15,053 <b>(3,296)</b>	24,656 <b>(5,216)</b>	5,787 <b>(1,075)</b>	151,560 <b>(33,428)</b>	<b>19 %</b>
2.	<b>Construction Development: Townships, Housing, Built-Up Infrastructure #</b>	5,600 <b>(1,227)</b>	3,443 <b>(731)</b>	1,861 <b>(348)</b>	95,624 <b>(21,088)</b>	<b>12 %</b>
3.	<b>TELECOMMUNICATI ONS</b> (Radio Paging, Cellular Mobile, Basic Telephone Services)	7,542 <b>(1,665)</b>	9,012 <b>(1,997)</b>	42 <b>(8)</b>	57,120 <b>(12,560)</b>	<b>7 %</b>
4.	<b>Computer Software &amp; Hardware</b>	3,551 <b>(780)</b>	3,804 <b>(796)</b>	439 <b>(81)</b>	50,557 <b>(11,286)</b>	<b>6 %</b>
5.	<b>Drugs &amp; Pharmaceuticals</b>	961 <b>(209)</b>	14,605 <b>(3,232)</b>	2,445 <b>(465)</b>	45,313 <b>(9,659)</b>	<b>6 %</b>
6.	<b>Chemicals (Other Than Fertilizers)</b>	1,812 <b>(398)</b>	27,223 <b>(5,463)</b>	336 <b>(61)</b>	39,236 <b>(8,116)</b>	<b>5 %</b>
7.	<b>Power</b>	5,796 <b>(1,272)</b>	7,678 <b>(1,652)</b>	780 <b>(145)</b>	33,994 <b>(7,444)</b>	<b>4 %</b>
8.	<b>Automobile Industry</b>	5,864 <b>(1,299)</b>	4,347 <b>(923)</b>	1,143 <b>(208)</b>	31,929 <b>(6,965)</b>	<b>4 %</b>
9.	<b>Metallurgical Industries</b>	5,023 <b>(1,098)</b>	8,348 <b>(1,786)</b>	1,755 <b>(334)</b>	28,692 <b>(6,374)</b>	<b>4 %</b>
10.	<b>Petroleum &amp; Natural Gas</b>	2,543 <b>(556)</b>	9,955 <b>(1,991)</b>	60 <b>(11)</b>	23,676 <b>(5,139)</b>	<b>3 %</b>



**TABLE:-3 AMOUNTS IN US\$ IN MILLION**

S.No.	Sector	2008-9(april - march)	2009-10(april - march)	Change over Previous Year	% Change
1	Service sector	6138	4353	-1785	-41.00
2	Housing & real estate	2801	2844	43	1.5
3	Telecommunications	2558	2554	-4	-0.2
4	Construction activities	2028	2862	834	29.1
5	Computer software & Hardware	1677	919	-758	-82.5
6	Automobile industries	1152	1208	56	4.6
7	Power	985	1437	452	31.5
8	Metallurgical industries	961	407	-554	-136.1
9	Chemicals	749	362	-387	-106.9
10	Petroleum & natural gas	412	272	-140	-51.5

**TABLE:-4 STATEMENT ON COUNTRY-WISE FDI INFLOWS FROM APRIL, 2000 TO JUNE, 2012**

S.NO	COUNTRY	Amount of Foreign Direct Investment Inflows		%age with total FDI Inflows (+)
		(In Rs crore)	(In US\$ million)	
1	MAURITIUS	297,189.19	65,607.88	37.55
2	SINGAPORE	79,769.80	17,555.27	10.05
3	UNITED KINGDOM	76,846.00	16,313.86	9.34
4	JAPAN	59,785.10	12,663.44	7.25
5	U.S.A	48,681.72	10,709.69	6.13
6	NETHERLANDS	35,208.72	7,652.38	4.38
7	CYPRUS	30,761.77	6,602.72	3.78
8	GERMANY	22,234.25	4,880.06	2.79
9	FRANCE	13,708.70	2,988.40	1.71
10	UAE	10,643.25	2,300.74	1.32

The services sector comprising financial and non-financial services attracted 21 per cent of the total FDI equity inflow into India, with FDI worth US\$ 4.4 billion during April-March 2009-10, while construction activities including roadways and highways attracted second largest amount of FDI worth US\$ 2.9 billion during the same period. Housing and real estate was the third highest sector attracting FDI worth US\$ 2.8 billion followed by telecommunications, which garnered US\$ 2.5 billion during the financial year 2009-10. The automobile industry received

FDI worth US\$ 1.2 billion while power attracted FDI worth US\$ 1.4 billion. during April-March 2009-10, according to data released by DIPP.

In April 2010, the telecommunication sector attracted the highest amount of FDI worth US\$ 430 million, followed by services sector at US\$ 355 million and computer hardware and software at US\$ 172 million, according to data released by DIPP. During the financial year 2009-10, Mauritius has led investors into India with US\$ 10.4 billion worth of FDI comprising 43 per cent of the total FDI equity inflows into the country. The FDI equity inflows in Mauritius is followed by Singapore at US\$ 2.4 billion and the US with US\$ 2 billion, according to data released by DIPP.

During April 2010, Mauritius invested US\$ 568 million in India, followed by Singapore which invested US\$ 434 million and Japan that invested US\$ 327 million, according to latest data released by DIPP.

In May 2010, the government cleared 24 foreign investment proposals, worth US\$ 304.7 million. These include:

- Asianet's proposal worth US\$ 91.7 million to undertake the business of broadcasting non-news and current affairs television channels.
- Global media magnate Rupert Murdoch-controlled Star India holdings' investment of US\$ 70 million to acquire shares of direct-to-home (DTH) provider Tata Sky.

AIP Power will set up power plants either directly or indirectly by promotion of joint ventures at an investment of US\$ 24.4 million.

### **India's GDP**

After liberalization Indian economy registered significant growth and became 12th largest economy of world in USD exchange rate terms. India is the second fastest growing economy in the world. India's GDP has touched US\$1.25 trillion. The crossing of Indian GDP over a trillion dollar mark in 2007 puts India in the elite group of 12 countries with trillion dollar economy. The tremendous growth rate has coincided with greater inflow of FDI in country and better macroeconomic stability. India has made remarkable progress in information technology, high end services and knowledge process services.

**TABLE-5: INDIAN GDP –TREND OF GROWTH RATE**

Years	GDP(%)
<b>1960-1980</b>	3.5
<b>1980-1990</b>	5.4
<b>1990-2000</b>	4.4
<b>2000-2009</b>	6.4

According to the above table the growth rate of Indian economy has been reached to 6.4 %. It has been experienced that this growth rate has been attained due to high rate of inflow of foreign direct investment during this period.

**TABLE-6: CONTRIBUTION OF VARIOUS SECTORS IN GDP**

S.No	Sector	1990-91	2005-6	2006-7
1	Agriculture	31%	20%	17%
2	Industry	27%	26%	29%
3	Service sector	41%	54%	54%

Table-3 evidenced that the service sector is contributing more than half of the Indian GDP and industry sector contributed near about one third of GDP. In aggregate service sector and industry combinedly contributed more than 75% of total GDP.

Table -2 & 3 indicate the service sector and industry has attracted highest FDI amongst the entire sector. Therefore industry and service sector has contributed more than 75% in total GDP. The Indian government is still looking up to improve the GDP of the country and so several steps have been taken to boost the economy. Policies of FDI, SEZs and NRI investment have been framed to give a push to the economy.

Thus the study has revealed the fact that foreign direct investment has played a significant role in enhancing the economic development of India

### **CONCLUSIONS:**

Foreign direct investment refers to investment in foreign country where the investor retains control over the investment. FDI classified as a Greenfield investment & Mergers and Acquisition. Foreign direct investment (FDI) has been experienced as an integral part of national development strategies for almost all the nations globally. Its global popularity and positive output in augmenting of domestic capital, productivity and employment; has made it an indispensable tool for initiating economic growth for countries. During economic liberalization India has made efforts for attracting FDI and became the 'most favored destination' for FDI in Asia and the Pacific. FDI in India has contributed effectively to the overall growth of the economy in the recent times. FDI inflow has an impact on India's transfer of new technology and innovative ideas; improving infrastructure, thus makes a competitive business environment.

### **BIBLIOGRAPHY**

#### **Books**

Chopra Chanchal, "Foreign Investment in India" Deep & Deep Publications Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi, 2003.

Kothari C.R., "Research Methodology-Methods & Techniques", New Age International Pvt. Ltd. Publishers, New Delhi, 2005.

Seth A. K., "International Financial Management", Galgotia Publishing Company New Delhi, 2006.

Lall, Sanjaya, 1997. Attracting Foreign Investment: New Trends, Sources and Policies, Economic Paper No. 31 (Commonwealth Secretariat).

**Journal**

Amity management analyst, Manesar, Jan. 2007.

“Emerging Equity Market in India, Role of Foreign Institutional Investors”, Economic and Political Weekly, October

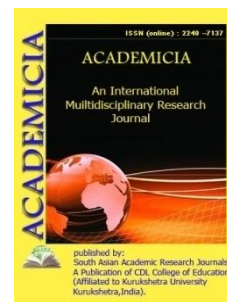
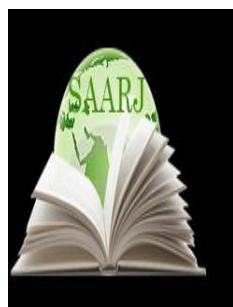
Rakshit, Mihir (2006): ‘On Liberalizing Foreign Institutional Investments’, Economic and Political Weekly, March 18.

Aluvala, Dr. Ravi “ FDI, Prospects & Challenges ahead for India”, “Indian Journal of Finance” , Vol.-5 No.-4, April, 2011,

Ramakrishna, Dr. H., “FDI in India & China: Some Lessons for India”, “Indian Journal of Finance”, Vol.-5, No.-12, December, 2011.

Prasanna, N., “ FDI & Manufactured Export Performance in India”, “Indian Journal of Finance”, Vol.-5, No.-1, January, 2011.

Gupta, Ashulekha, “Trends in FDI inflows to India after Liberalization”, “Pragyaan: Journal of Management of IMS Dheradun”, Vol.-9, issue-2, December-2011.



**DOI NUMBER: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00027.0**

## **HUMAN CAPITAL IS MADE IN THE FAMILY**

**Bekmurodov Mansur Bobomurodovich\*; Sodirjonov Mukhriddin Makhamadaminovich\*\***

\* Professor,  
Doctor of Sociology, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*Human capital is an important component of the modern economy. The priorities of the state investment policy and the role of the state in the economic sphere will change. In this way, the education system is developing as the main source of human capital formation. In these conditions, there is a growing demand for the institutionalization of human capital, which forms the whole component of economic relations, and the relationship itself. Teaching and learning with the level of textbooks and manuals. Improving the qualitative characteristics of human capital is a strategic goal and a prerequisite for the progressive development of the modern state. The family plays a leading role in the restoration and development of human capital. In particular, the Russian economist RI Kapelyushnikov researched human capital and its formation. He said that human capital means the accumulated abilities, skills and goals that a person has. Its formation requires the allocation of funds from current consumption, such as accumulation of physical or financial capital, in the future for additional income. The process of realization of human potential, if this person is profitable, is the period of realization of human capital. The peculiarity of individual capital restoration is that the main purpose of investment in human capital is the role of parents in the accumulation of human capital. At the same time, children cannot control the accumulated human capital as decisions are made by parents, adults, and later by government and non-government organizations. Special attention should be paid to human capital. Thus, we believe that it is appropriate to further develop the education system and related education services, primarily in the formation of human capital.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Economic Relations, Institutionalization, Capital, Economic Sphere*

## **INTRODUCTION**

As we all know, the noblest aspirations and interests of every person, every family in the country are first and foremost represented by his children. Of course, a great deal of work is being done in our country, and they have been yielding positive results [2.32].

It is well known that human capital, which is a complex of social relations, is appropriate for society. The development of human capital is directly linked to the consciousness, ethics, spirituality, worldview, socio-economic, political relations, the nature and nature of social order. As a person of intelligence, he understands what is happening in the real world, and manages the world with his knowledge, labour, and potential. The rise of human capital is strongly influenced by all the realities surrounding the social environment [4.4].

To create innovative human capital for every family and every child born in the country to learn from an early age, to develop a passion for science, a passion for work, the latest educational technologies in educational institutions, and world standards. Teaching and learning with the level of textbooks and manuals. Improving the qualitative characteristics of human capital is a strategic goal and a prerequisite for the progressive development of the modern state. The family plays a leading role in the restoration and development of human capital. The results of the research, the study of the characteristics of family investment in human capital development, are assessed by social groups. The development of human capital and its overall quality are the result of successful socio-economic transformations, and the issue of restoring human capital is one of the most important strategic objectives of the state, regardless of political and economic structure. The process of restoring human capital shortly is very important for the modern Uzbekistan economy.

## **MAIN BODY**

The development and development of human capital is of strategic importance for the socio-economic success of any country. The concept of human capital today is not only in economics or production, but also in the individual characteristics of each citizen in the country in terms of health, education, abilities and talents, acquired skills and experience, socio-psychological outlook and socio-cultural characteristics. Understanding not only material but also spiritual content is important in its structure.

This process does not evolve or build on itself. Enrichment of human capital results in investments made by the state and the individual to improve it, and a significant amount of human health, education and training, education and training. This is achieved by increasing the First of all, human capital develops and is formed in the family.

Foreign and local scholars on the concept of human capital are also doing a lot of research. High level of human capital is an important and necessary condition for innovative development and ensuring economic development in general. The founders of the theory of human capital, including G. Becker, believe that "everyone's knowledge, abilities and interests" are human capital [5.17-32]. T. Schuls has described it as "human capital is its future source of income, it is purely human and its component" [5.136]. Mr. Turou considers human capital as the ability to produce tangible goods and services. According to another theoretician J. Kendrick, it is both general and specific knowledge of man, as well as man's ability to work. [6] In our view, human



capital, along with the qualities described in the above definitions, is also characterized by the fact that its original mouth is shaped in the family, its physical or biological characteristics.

In particular, the Russian economist RI Kapelyushnikov researched human capital and its formation. He said that human capital means the accumulated abilities, skills and goals that a person has. Its formation requires the allocation of funds from current consumption, such as accumulation of physical or financial capital, in the future for additional income. The most important types of human investment include education, production training, migration, information retrieval, childbearing and parenting.

Among the models of increasing, human capital is: personal, collective, national. The main quality indicators of human capital are defined at the individual level - in the family.

The potential of parents in the family is realized gradually by the realization of socio-economic development of the family. In turn, healthy families and children are considered an investment in the state. Family welfare, along with financial well-being, is an important factor in the health of family members and children, the health of social life, and the peace and well-being of the family.

The stages of human capital formation in the family are as follows:

- To be considered as the core of human capital
- Child health and quality nutrition
- Creation of favourable living conditions
- Availability of quality recreation and medical services
- The emphasis on family education
- focus on the development of creative thinking and abilities among children
- ensuring gender equality among children
- Proper allocation of financial capital
- A personal example of parents
- Properly allocating family time
- Promotion of healthy lifestyles

A study conducted in September of this year (results of the sociological survey by the author on "Ethnic features of human capital development", Namangan, 20.09.2019) Respondents' responses were as follows:

- 14% of respondents stated that they only distribute their income for food.
- 31% of the population stated that they use their income for food and seasonal clothing
- 55% of families report that they use different household appliances in addition to their basic needs

The remainder of the respondents' income, in addition to the family's material needs, focuses on social support for themselves and their children, their education and the use of social services.

This can be accomplished through the ability of parents to create opportunities for child development. The family, which is the main link in the restoration of human capital, accumulates and develops the skills that are manifested in the form of human capital in the economic system. Human skills should be used at a value that society expects. The process of realization of human potential, if this person is profitable, is the period of realization of human capital. The peculiarity of individual capital restoration is that the main purpose of investment in human capital is the role of parents in the accumulation of human capital. At the same time, children cannot control the accumulated human capital as decisions are made by parents, adults, and later by government and non-government organizations. Decisions about investing in human capital are confronted with the material, time constraints, and parental preferences and values. Family wellbeing is largely determined by children's health, which is an important factor in boosting human capital. The financial status of family members is directly related to the health of children (reducing mortality, infectious and hereditary diseases, improving the quality of nutrition and medical care) and the parents themselves (optimizing living conditions and creating favourable living conditions; availability of quality rest and medical services).

Strengthening the institution of the family, reproductive health and demographic development of the family, its well-being and peace;

wide promotion and integration into society of the relations between the spouse, parents and children, spouses and their parents, as well as the model of the modern family and the constitutional principle of "Family protection in the society and state"; participation in establishing the standards of the modern family, studying the problems of modern family development, internal family relations, interpersonal relations, rich cultural-historical heritage and traditional family values; study of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan and international experience in the sphere of family and marriage relations;

The development and introduction of the modern form of the family institution are one of the most urgent tasks today.

In this regard, following the priority of state policy, following the special significance of the formation of a new family model aimed at the implementation of the concept of family welfare in the Republic of Uzbekistan, first and foremost, the implementation of the concept of "Welfare Family - the basis of social prosperity" tasks and main directions. In developed countries, a great deal of attention is paid to investing in the full cycle of education, that is, investing in the education of the child from the age of 3 to 22 years. This investment will bring about 15-17 times the profit to society. At the same time, this indicator is only 4 times. That is why the head of our state emphasized the need to focus on human capital and make every effort to do so. The appeal specifically focused on the development of human capital. Indeed, in modern conditions, it is the development of human capital that is the driving force [3].

From a young age, weighing human capital in different ways is a good thing. Proper nutrition and healthy development of the child further improves physical and mental well-being. At the same time, some of the deficiencies in cognitive and socio-emotional capabilities in childhood are worth repairing as they reach adulthood. The development of human capital by the government for the first 1,000 days of the child's life is therefore economically viable.

When the individual capital gains are added, the overall effect is greater than the number of individual components.

Some of the benefits of developing human capital are not confined to the generation that is being invested. For example, enriching the mother's knowledge of perinatal care can help improve children's health from infancy.

Economists calculate that, when summarizing individual investment in human capital, in different countries, the gap between human capital investment and per capita income is between 10 and 30 per cent. In many countries, children born into relatively wealthy families enjoy more opportunities than ever before, and this has many benefits throughout their lives, while children from poorer families will not be able to afford it.

Human capital does not come about by itself; it must be developed by the state. In particular, it is often ignored that investing in human maturity and investing it in others is ignored.

For example, parents are concerned about their child's health when deciding whether to treat their child's worms. However, these efforts do not overlook the risk of other children becoming ill.

Or, for example, parents who spend money to get more education in their kindergarten. They ignore the fact that it has a wider social impact, such as a reduction in crime in the future and a decline in the number of prisoners.

In some cases, societal norms discourage parents from investing in their child. It is well known that parents pay more attention to their son than his daughter. However, this discrimination effect can have unintended consequences in the future. For example, the Government of India estimates that there are about 21 million such "unwanted girls" in the country. These girls tend to be less important than their parents in terms of health and education [7].

In other cases, families want to invest in their children, but they cannot. Poor parents cannot afford to pay for the schooling of gifted children.

Even when education is free, they must earn money for transportation and school fees. Not to mention the fact that a child can work to earn extra income for the family and therefore cannot attend school.

The higher the economic development of a country, the higher the level of human capital and its share in total capital.

In our study, it was concluded that a broader study of the sources and factors of human capital development, both internally and externally, should enhance the focus on family investment in human capital.

Anyone who lives consciously understands that in this light world, there is a family. As a family, there is a child of eternal life, a precious blessing. As a child, human beings are always dreaming about their future, living with good dreams and aspirations [1.51].

This is because all the components of human capital are formed and multiplied by investments in the family's own child. The development of a person's intellectual and psycho physiological abilities in the family is the basis for his further development and regular improvement of human capital.

Nevertheless, the main investor of human capital is the owner of that capital.

When a person decides on the feasibility of investing in their own capital, it compares the expected costs and the expected returns. The head of our state always tells young people, "Get ahead of the threshold, tomorrow is the future, the future is yours - of course, the development of Uzbekistan has been created by young people with strong intellectual, intellectual potential, independent thinking and vital position.

Among the objectives set for the development of human capital, we believe that:

- Development of recommendations on the use of public-private partnership methodology to improve the quality and timeliness of education and research activities;
- Development of recommendations for allocation of financial resources in connection with the effectiveness of health services;

It should be noted that the implementation of these tasks in the context of the country will significantly contribute to the social welfare and economic stability of the country.

The development of human capital in the family can be summarized in the foregoing as it is understood that the development of human capital (knowledge, health, experience, skills) is more closely related. The development of human capital is a much broader concept than its formation. At the same time, the development of human capital in complexity leads to human development. The development of human capital in the family plays an important role in the sustainable development of the country's economy. This has been confirmed in many studies by leading scientists and experts from international organizations. In particular, human development is also desirable for human capital to be extended to enable families to enjoy a healthy and long-lasting, decent life. The stage of human capital development is through secondary vocational education, higher education, postgraduate education, and training related to continuing education. is performed.

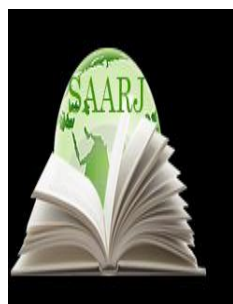
## CONCLUSION

It is necessary to pay special attention to the family level, which is the most important stage for the formation and development of human capital in our country. It is necessary to pay special attention to the family level, which is the most important stage for the formation and development of human capital in our country. Also, for a child to achieve a better education in higher education, he or she has a good education in general secondary or secondary special and vocational education and for him/her in the family. Special attention should be paid to human capital. Thus, we believe that it is appropriate to further develop the education system and related education services, primarily in the formation of human capital.

## REFERENCE

1. Karimov I.A. Yuksak ma'naviyat –engilmas kuch. , -T.: O'zbekiston, 2008 yil, 51-bet
2. Mirziyoyev Sh. Qonun ustuvorligi va inson manfaatlarini ta'minlash - yurt taraqqiyoti va xalq farovonligining garovi. O'zbekiston Respublikasi Konstitutsiyasi qabul qilinganining 24 yilligiga bag'ishlangan tantanali marosimdagi ma'ruza. 2016-yil 7-dekabr - Toshkent: «O'zbekiston» NMIU, 2017. – 32. B
3. Ўзбекистон Республикаси Президенти Шавкат Мирзиёевнинг Ўзбекистон ўқитувчи ва мураб-бийлари табриги // «Халқ сўзи», 2018 йил, 29 сентябрь.

4. М.Бекмуродов. Инсон капитали-тараққиёт омили. Тошкент. “Маънавият”, 2015. 4-бет.
5. Капелюшников Р.И. Экономический подход Гэри Беккера к человеческому поведению. США: экономика, политика, идеология, 1993, № 11, С. 17–32.
6. <http://hmbul.ru/article01.pdf/101/1>
7. <http://xs.uz/uz/post/inson-kapitalini-rivozhlantirishdagi-uzilishlar>
8. Yusupalieva, D. K., & Sodirzhonov, M. M. (2017). Mass media in Uzbekistan: development trends, dynamics and prospects. Modern Science, (1), 23-25.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00028.2**

## PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION AND IDENTIFICATION IN NATIONAL CULTURE

**Jumaev Ulugbek Sattorovich\***

\*Associate Professor  
Department of Psychology,  
Candidate of Psychological Sciences  
Bukhara State University, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article explains the importance of forming identity for the psychological and spiritual development of an individual. The author notes that the role of folk culture in the formation of national identity in modern society has diminished, and it analyzes the socio-psychological conditions in which the specific role of folk culture can be restored: modern economic and socio-cultural activities of new cultural functions. acquisition by assimilation by species; creation of favorable environment, including information environment; unifying the community around the main objectives of the educational process; to look for new educational practices and to consider cultural and historical psychology. Indeed, one of the worst forms of psychological suffering is boredom, not knowing what to do with yourself and your life," concluded Fromm. The consequences of the state not formed by individuals or the loss of identity become a crisis of national identity, which is a prerequisite for the loss of national sovereignty (national self-consciousness). Problem researchers tell us that the "living" of our native culture, the deep emotional connection with it, and the understanding of the meanings of it, are made by the individual, the customs, values, special forms of cultural, historical, social and spiritual life of the motherland. Book publishing centers, Russian culture of all nations, etc. Their self-awareness in difficult financial conditions made people think not only about survival, but also to adopt a language and culture that was alien to them.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Diminished, Socio-Psychological, Communication, Indifference, Depression,*



## INTRODUCTION

There is a notion that an individual without identity is impossible, that psychological development involves the formation of identity because identity is a feature of self-awareness. But identity is a unique experience of each individual: on the one hand, its ego (on the other), on the other, it has certain characteristics and is meaningful. Belonging to the team, its uniqueness (collective identity). If you believe that the soul is primary, then the formation of identity is not only a psychological but also spiritual development that meets the basic needs of the individual. Form, for example, as he contemplates the basic conditions of human life, overcomes the limitations of his "I" in the system of orientation and dependence on mental health, the feelings of interdependence, root and identity. Depends on the satisfaction of the teeth. What is threatening with mold or loss of identity? For someone, it is a true existential crisis, and its symptoms are: disorders of self-awareness, lack of will, loss of ideals and personal meanings, problems of socialization and communication, indifference, depression, political indifference, infantilism. , Difficulties in professional self-knowledge and psychological orientation - all of this can be identified as mental illness. Absence or loss of personality formation can lead to: loss of mental stability and emotional balance, increased anxiety, neurotic and phobias, escapist and even suicidal complex, destructive behavior. - Tendency to actions, sadism, as well as alcoholism and drug addiction. "Indeed, one of the worst forms of psychological suffering is boredom, not knowing what to do with yourself and your life," concluded Fromm. The consequences of the state not formed by individuals or the loss of identity become a crisis of national identity, which is a prerequisite for the loss of national sovereignty (national self-consciousness). At the same time, a great deal of philosophers, sociologists, political scientists and cultural scholars are concerned about the crisis of national identity that has affected the world. "Millions of people are looking for any magic therapy that can help them overcome their own identities or chaos, internal entropy, and unite their personalities to form their own routines," E. Toffler wrote. The loss of any identity by any nation threatens to lose its ability to strategically validate it (in J. Habermas terminology - "existential self-determination of the nation"), political erosion (nationalism only). national consciousness is a spiritual foundation of modern political construction, a condition for the development of a living political being. The loss of a nation's self-esteem is incapable of forming its national interests ("national interests derive from national identity" and, as a result, people lose their historical existence: their self-realization and their own historical destiny. loss of ability to live, based on their deep foundations: cultural, historical, geopolitical, spiritual and religious, etc. With the loss of identity society stops the process of formation and becomes an atomized mass of strong socially alienated people - there is a favorable negative situation for political, ideological and economic manipulation. In traditional society, national identity was formed at the expense of national and, above all, popular culture, which developed as a sense of belonging to one's destiny and life. And in modern society, folk culture has an advantage over other means of creating identity, because folk culture is archetypal, and unlike all other elements of culture, it is associated with the collective unconsciousness of people who define their worldview and the ideological and voluntary body of gravity. For example, at the crossroads, the fairy-tale epic portrayal of the Uzbek hero is archetypal: it reflects the historical experience of the people who are on the border of two cultural continents of Uzbek and other Central Asian nations and are constantly forced to choose their own paths. In the same image of a self-proclaimed hero, it is supposed that Islam is dedicated to Islam, even in self-sacrifice, in the name of love, self-sacrifice, and self-sacrifice. In

interpreting such archetypal folk images, the spirit of the people is manifested in the patterns of folk culture, but we are revived and renewed and given to future generations. In the "revival of the national spirit" a unique dialogue of generations, their solidarity and unity is formed. At the same time, as national culture has all the traditional significance for restoring identity, the role of modern-day identity in the identity complex has, in our opinion, been significantly reduced. Nowadays folk culture is extremely fragmented, losing its integrity, clarity and originality. In the everyday life of modern man (like religion) there are only a few elements of folk culture. Many elements of folk culture have lost their function and artificial return to the life of modern man is useless. Of course, these elements lose their identity (for example, national costume). Please note that it is impossible to speak of obscene words that continue to perform these vital psychological functions, so that the dictionary is still alive despite the prohibition. These or other elements of national culture recover the value of identity only when they are incorporated into new activities and acquire new functions. This is exactly what happens in the tourism industry with the use of various national symbols in the economic field in the branding of goods and services, the marking of territories and the creation of new tourism products. If elements of folk culture are included in communication and activity, they will again become symbols of renewed meaning and meaning, they will be re-internalized, organically assimilated, and they will begin to "sound" again. However, for their second birth, the signs of folk culture need a favorable overall environment. This is not the case today, because education is no longer only in Uzbek, but also in toys, language, food, cinema, and urban landscape. Almost all local techno sphere, by origin and composition, is deprived of national colors. In this unfamiliar environment, instead of the stunning and arrogant pride of Uzbek exhibitions, the works of fine ornamental art have also left many in frustration and disappointment: "In the 21st century in Uzbekistan, even our ancestors have inherited traditions. Popular culture and Western customs are coming into the world. "The opposite effect arises: it works to form a negative identity in place of national traditions in a given context, as if our identity is technologically backward. Outside, any element of folk culture is boring and absurd.

Where folk culture elements retain their old or acquired new functions (aesthetic or utilitarian), they will continue to play their national identity. Certainly, it is difficult to give a second life to some traditional elements of folk culture, as they are closely linked to pre-industrial economies and lifestyles (for example, between hunting and fishing nations). In the context of urbanization and industrialization, these elements require preservation in various forms of contemporary museum work and cultural activities: in many respects, folk culture becomes self-respecting and it is very important to preserve utilitarian functions as its semantic core. Important. The preservation of folk culture as a preservative and defining factor largely depends on the will of the community, parents, teachers and cultural figures. For example, Uzbek intellectuals, who were subjected to forced migration during the Soviet era, began to study Russian language, not Russian, for their children, and engaged in comprehensive Russian studies. Book publishing centers, Russian culture of all nations, etc. Their self-awareness in difficult financial conditions made people think not only about survival, but also to adopt a language and culture that was alien to them.

## **DISCUSSION**

As Paul Ricur, one of the greatest representatives of phenomenological grammar to understand the mechanism for identifying identity through folk culture says that there is no understanding of

mediated characters and texts: deliberate actions aimed at cultural symbols, appears in the interpretation of these. In this logic, popular culture is the "outsider" who needs and needs to "look" to understand current and modern culture. However, because this "alien" is "contradictory", there is a historical dimension of individual and collective consciousness: when "self-awareness" is shared with examples of folk culture, their interpretation of the past is questionable. Turns. This is the history of past and consequent consciousness, the emergence of a sense of unity among generations. If these "mediation" signs are accidental or artificial, the one-dimensional person will repeat.

It is not enough for the teacher to explain these signs to the inner appearance of the signs of popular culture: the identity is not mechanically derived from them. What is the importance of children and youth to other forms of public education that have no effect on traditional education technologies that "integrate" and "shape" people's culture, lose competition with the media, and affect the younger generation? can he?

## CONCLUSION

Problem researchers tell us that the "living" of our native culture, the deep emotional connection with it, and the understanding of the meanings of it, are made by the individual, the customs, values, special forms of cultural, historical, social and spiritual life of the motherland. correctly pointing out that we need a new educational practice that provides conscious acceptance. (small country) and Uzbekistan. These practices should be based on the personal activities of children and young people, should be dialogue and focused. In fact, we are talking about the most complete implementation of cultural and historical psychology ideas. According to LSVygotsky, in order for the symbol of folk culture to become a means to change a child's inner world, the following principles must be observed: unity of communication, development and education, unity of mind and influence, spontaneous and reactive behavior. delivered by lim. The best form of implementation of these principles, in our opinion, is the introduction of new research methods and approaches to education. Students, teachers, and students will learn from each region about the nature, history, and culture of each region, including the history and culture of Uzbekistan as a whole. National education.

## REFERENCES:

1. Ashirov A. The ancient beliefs and rituals of the Uzbek people. Tashkent: National Library of Uzbekistan named after Alisher Navoi, 2007.
2. Jabborov I. Uzbeks: lifestyle and culture. - Tashkent: Instructor, 2003. - 356 p.
3. Mamadiev B. "Popular culture" - the symbol of culture // Enlightenment. Tashkent. 2008. - No. 4 - 16 p
4. Mamadiev B. Does globalization lead to human degradation? // Enlightenment. Tashkent. 2008. - No. 32. - 16 p.
5. Amerkhanova Z.Sh., Nyudyarmagomedov AN The values of traditional culture in the formation of the ethnic identity of adolescent girls // Ethnosocium. 2015. No. 3. p.118-122.
6. Danilov S.I. Theoretical justification of the approach to the formation of national identity as one of the most important bases for the spiritual health of the person // Initiatives of the 21st century. 2012. No. 3. pp. 130-134.

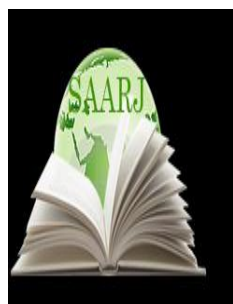
**7.** Danilov S.I. The phenomenon of revolutionary psychosis // Initiatives of the 21st century. 2014. No. 3. Pp. 91-94.

Efimov V.S., Lapteva A.S. Shimolning tub xalqlarini saqlab qolish muammolari va imkoniyatlari: madaniy va antropologik jihat // Man.RU: Gumanitar almanax. Novosibirsk: NSUU, 2014.p.186-199.

**8.** Xyubner K. Millati: unutilgandan qayta tug'ilishgacha. M.: Canon, 2001 year.

**9.** Erickson E. Bolalik va jamiyat / Tarjima. ingliz tilidan Obninsk, 1993 year

**10.** Erickson E. Identity: yoshlar va inqiroz / Tarjima. ingliz tilidan M., 1996 year



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00029.4**

## TO THE QUESTION OF HISTORICAL SIGHTS OF NAMANGAN REGION

**Abdulvohid Abdulazizov K\***

\*Associate Professor,  
NamSU, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Even in ancient times, the whole world recognized that Turan, Maverannahr, Turkestan, the territory that we now call Uzbekistan, i.e. our father's home, is one of the cradles of not only eastern, but also global civilization. In those days, wealthy people, owners of large property, officials, merchants created various structures at their own expense like madrassas, mosques, bridges. Mulla Kirghiz Mashrabboy came from the Aravan district of Osh region. He was the owner of a large ginning factory, large land property in those days. In order to gain the respect of the people, in consultation with loved ones, he announced that he intends to build a madrasah. It is obvious that relatives approved of his views. This holy land gave the world great thinkers, scholars, politicians, generals. The foundations of religious and world knowledge were created and formed on this earth. It is impossible to count examples testifying to the high level of culture of agriculture, handicraft, architecture and urban planning of our land since ancient times. From the very first days of national independence, the restoration of the enormous, most valuable spiritual and cultural heritage created by our ancestors for centuries has become an important task, elevated to the level of state policy. We believe that the restoration of spiritual values is a logical interconnected process, which consists of the development of national self naniya, the return of people to their spiritual resources in its roots. Thus, to date, there is no universally recognized consensus on the toponym "Namangan." In addition, the information in the existing documents cannot serve as scientific evidence in determining the age of the city of Namangan, despite the fact that some of them are considered valuable sources for history.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Handicraft, Interconnected Process, Consultation*

## INTRODUCTION

This holy land gave the world great thinkers, scholars, politicians, generals. The foundations of religious and world knowledge were created and formed on this earth. It is impossible to count examples testifying to the high level of culture of agriculture, handicraft, architecture and urban planning of our land since ancient times. No one can refute the recognition of Kazakh akyn Abay: "... there is no plant that would not grow sart (Uzbek author's note), there is no land where a sart merchant has not visited, there is no such thing that he did not make. The laity live in harmony, do not seek enmity ... And noble bais, and literate mullahs, and skill, and luxury, and courtesy - all have Sarts." [1]

As the first President Islam Karimov argued in the book "Uzbekistan is on the threshold of the 21st century: threats to security, conditions and guarantees of progress": "No society can imagine its future without developing and strengthening its spiritual capabilities, spiritual and moral values. Spiritual values, the spiritual heritage of the people for thousands of years served as a powerful spiritual source for the peoples of the East. Despite the long onslaught, the people of Uzbekistan managed to preserve their historical and cultural values, as well as the peculiar traditions passed down from generation to generation. From the very first days of national independence, the restoration of the enormous, most valuable spiritual and cultural heritage created by our ancestors for centuries has become an important task, elevated to the level of state policy. We believe that the restoration of spiritual values is a logical interconnected process, which consists of the development of national self naniya, the return of people to their spiritual resources in its roots." [2]

Today, such a time when our people live peacefully, achieves high results on the road to building a legal democratic state and civil society, primarily setting great good goals, relying on their own strengths and capabilities. It is impossible to imagine the spirituality of each nation in isolation from its history, life values. In this regard, of course, spiritual heritage, cultural values, ancient historical monuments are one of the most important factors.

When it comes to our ancestors, who were born in the territory of the present Namangan region, who made a huge contribution to the development of science, literature and art, we recall the names of many great people, helmsmen of spirituality, such as Asiruddin Akhsikatiy, Ferganiy, Okhun Akhsikatiy, Mahdumi Azam Kosoniy, Boborahim Mashrab, Iskhokkhon Ibrat, Khilvatiy, Nodim Namangoniy, Muhammadsharif Sufizoda, Rafik Mumin, Usmon Nosir, Chustiy, Turgun Pulat, Khabib Sadulla, Kamoliddin Rakhimov. In this article we decided to talk about the attractions located on ter Ithor Namangan region.

There are more than 250 objects of material cultural values in the Namangan region. A thorough study of this great heritage, its preservation and transmission to the future generation is the glorious and responsible duty of everyone.

According to Islam Karimov, this is how it should be: "The preservation and reconstruction of the most valuable historical values created by the Uzbek people and considered a national treasure is an essential part of our spirituality. This national wealth is an inheritance left by our ancestors for us and we must preserve it as the apple of an eye and pass it on to future generations." [3]



As a result of the development of handicraft and trade in the 9th-10th centuries, cities expanded, large, huge structures were built. Magnificent achievements and examples of national architecture were manifested especially in the construction of mosques and madrassas.

On the name "beautiful Namangan", on the history of its origin, various hypotheses were put forward in books, treatises and articles by scholars such as G. Vamberi, VV Bartold, Ya. G. Gulyamov, Z.M. Akramov, A. Aliyev, X. Khasanov,

But at present it is difficult enough to give an exact answer to the question when was the city of Namangan founded? Opinions of archaeologists also diverge.

And on the river side of the city there were lands sprinkled with salt. For this reason, the city was called "Namakkon" (mine of salt). But to date, the term "Namakkon" does not appear on any written monument recorded on the Arabic script. The conclusions that Namangan was founded during the reign of Abdullohan also have no scientific justification. In the article by Mahmud Diyoriy "Once again about the name of Namangan ", published in the newspaper " Namangan ҳақиқати " (July 6, 1977), it is said that Namangan is the Samangan described in the poem

Shahname "Firdavsi [6]. Samangan is a city near the province of Mosori Sharif, located in the north present-day Afghanistan. M Ahmud Diyoriy did not interpret the root of the term Namangan as "Namak," but as "Namang," describing it as a cherry or bead with a hole in the middle. There was an attempt to unravel the confusing plot in the article "On the Etymology of Namangan Toponymy" written by academician Abdulakhad Muhammadjonov and published in the journal "Uzbek tili va adabiyoti" (2003, 5th issue, 35–38 pages). According to the author, the term "Namangan" "Consists of three parts: the main syllable is" nav "(new), the middle syllable is the term" man ", the last syllable is" gon ", the participle ending. The article also contains toponyms in which there is the word" nav ": Navobod, Navkat , Navkent, Nadih.

Opinions were put forward: "on the basis of this, if the pronunciation of the main syllable of the toponym is interpreted as" nav ", one can only think otherwise than how the city is actually called" Namangan "" [7]

Doctor of Philology, Professor, Honored Worker of Uzbekistan Ismatulloh Abdulloh, expressing his views on the term "Namangan" ("Namangan xakikati", January 14, 2004), argued that the word "mon", which came from the ancient Pahlavilanguage, has the meaning of a palace, a horde , address, house. [8]

A. Muhammadjonov wrote about the end of the "gon" the following: "In fact, it is formed from the Sogdian word" kan "or" kanda. "These words convey the meanings" dig, "" dig, "" break. "Based on the foregoing, we can affirm that the city of Namangan, interpreted in history as Namakkon, actually defines the meaning of "New Palace, located on the banks of the river", "New Castle by the River".

Abdugani Abduvaliev's opinions on this subject also deserve attention. His opinions are as follows: "More than 120 clans and tribes lived in Central Asia. Most of the names of cities and villages are taken from the names of the tribes (this phenomenon in science is designated as an ethnonym. B.R. B.I.) On the territory of our region, there are often terrains called Nyman, Naimancha. Maybe in ancient times there was Naimangon, which means the place where Naimans live, and later, as a result of the phonetic process, the letter " th "fell out, for example, as" Toshkon ", "Anjon".

The oriental historian A. Zhuvonmardiev, setting forth his views on the name of the city, put forward the hypothesis that "Nomiyan" is "a city of revered and distinguished people." A . G. Wamberi wrote: "It is likely that" Namang - Coral ", "Namangan - Coral mines. "

Some historians interpret the etymology of the term as Navmakon, namely, "New Place." Russian historian V. Nalivkin in his short history of the Kokand Khanate (Kazan, 1886) noted that improbable legends and legends were spread due to the lack of reliable information in written sources regretting the difficulty of writing the history of the cities of the Ferghana Valley.

Thus, to date, there is no universally recognized consensus on the toponym "Namangan." In addition, the information in the existing documents cannot serve as scientific evidence in determining the age of the city of Namangan, despite the fact that some of them are considered valuable sources for history. And for this, all specialists-archaeologists, historians, orientalists, ethnologists, linguists should conduct comprehensive research work. Only in this case can we determine the historyof the city.

During the years of independence, great prerequisites were created for determining the age of the city of Namangan. From February 2006, 10-11 meter pits were dug in connection with the beginning of the construction of a bridge road in the Chorsu massif. Found evidence showed that there is an archaeological cultural layer on this territory. In the study of the cultural layer and finds, on the recommendation of a learned archaeologist, academician A. Askarov, in the section of the pit, badraf (toilet room) dating back to the 10th-11th centuries was discovered and studied. In its lower layer were found patterned ceramic items X - XI centuries and copper coins belonging to the period of Karahanidov. Na fragments of ceramic tableware has an Arabic inscription wishing abundance to those who ate from it.

Obviously, ceramic ware was intended for the market, and the market is one of the important attributes of ancient cities.

As a result of regular observations at the construction site, some conclusions were clarified by the Namangan Regional State Inspectorate for the protection of cultural heritage objects and their use.

The depth of cultural layers accumulated over the centuries reaches 10-11 meters. The main finds today consist of fragments of ceramic dishes belonging to the era of the Samanids and Karakhanids. Among the finds there are also fragments of colored glassware and fragments of ceramic dishes of the Byzantine Empire with the Kufi inscription confirming that the Great Silk Road crossed the city of Namangan.

Along with this, fragments of glassware made in ancient Ahsikent and samples of ceramic pipes of various sizes were also found in this facility. These archaeological finds indicate that the age of the city of Namangan is 1000-1100 years.

In addition, during excavations carried out in 1939-1940 by the "father of Central Asian archeology" -M. E. Masson, in the southern part of one of the ancient cemeteries - Otbozori - Mangulik, located on the right bank of the Northern Ferghana Canal, various objects related to the Middle Ages were found.

Summarizing the above reasoning and evidence, it turned out that it is necessary to conduct archaeological excavations and look for ancient manuscript sources, attracting specialists to determine the real age and history of Namangan.

### **Ancient Ahsikent**

In ancient times, the role of capital cities was great in the prosperity of the Great Silk Road connecting Asia with Europe. In this regard, Akhsikent, which was one of the capitals of the Ferghana Region, occupied a peculiar place.

The ruins of an ancient city with a 2000-year history are located in the form of hills on both sides of the Namangan-Fergana highway, passing through Tyurakurgan and Dzhumashui, on the right bank of the Syr Darya. Akhsikent, like other cities, had its own fortress, its own city as well as its outer city.

In ancient times, the city had four gates, which were called Mardikush, Koson, Masjidi Jome and Regkhona. Until the 9th century, the inner city was surrounded by defensive walls, whose thickness was 5-10 meters and a height of up to 20 meters. The famous traveler and scientist Yakut Hamavi (1179 - 1229), in his work Mujam al-buldon, quoting al-Istahri's arguments about

Ferghana, he wrote the following: "If you look at the surroundings of Ferghana from a height located in the middle of the city, you will see a picture similar to a map or in color photo. This is the main city a) Ahsikat. Ahsikat edge is considered to be the great cities of the Ferghana edges and it is located in a beautiful valley on the banks of the river Sayhun (Syr-Darya,) are gorgeous and durable city having great defensive fortress. "

According to certain rules of the city order, pits for industrial waste were dug in each house. These rules were the main requirements for cleanliness, sanitation and hygiene of the time. The diameter of the pits reached one meter, and the depth - up to 15 meters. In IX - XII centuries, according to the rules of the order of the city, special pits for waste were necessarily dug in each yard.

As a result of archaeological research in the territory of the inner city, special furnaces designed for forging iron and copper were discovered, and in the workshops of artisans, foci for hardening metal, as well as the ruins of a male and female bath dating back to the X - XII centuries.

Everything was prepared in Akhsikent's workshops: starting from metal objects intended for use in construction and household works, ending with unbreakable sabers of world renown.

The capital of the Ferghana Valley, Akhsikent, covering a vast territory, was a thriving city in the 10th-11th centuries, incomparable constructions were erected in the city. For example, water was delivered from clay pipes 14-15 km away from Kasansay. An original water system was created, supplying water to all parts of the city. At the end of the 10th century, such pipes were built for long-term use and were a great engineering building of their era. Construction masters who worked based on applied sciences of their time erected this is a wonderful building in the direction of the current metro construction. First, a kind of underground road was built of brick, clay pipes of large diameter were laid at the bottom.

In certain places of the pipe road there were underground observation rooms built of solid brick. Water flowing through clay pipes passed through a small pond in the observation room. This water supply system has served the city population for more than 300 years. Steel weapons made by the hands of Akhsikent artisans were known throughout the East. These wonderful weapons were made of steel obtained by special technological methods in clay pots, i.e. in crucibles capable of withstanding 1650 degrees

It should be noted that in the lower strata of the outer city were discovered finds dating back to the initial Iron Age (9th-8th centuries BC), which indicates that the history of Akhsikent and, accordingly, irrigating agriculture of this territory is 3,000 years old. In the 20s of the 13th century, Akhsikent was completely destroyed by the Mongol invaders. After some time, the city of Akhsikent was erected on a new territory, 5-6 km northwest of the Old Akhsa monument, on the site of the current village of Yakkayigit. Currently, the ruins of this city The people are called New Akhsy. In this capital, the Ferghana Valley was ruled by the father of the glorious son of the Uzbek nation, Zakhiriddin Muhammad Babur-Umarshayh Mirzo.

Babur sat on the throne in 1494, when he was 12 years old after Umarsheikh Mirzo tragically died as a result of a fall from a height. The following is said about the death of Omar Sheikh's father: "... At that time, an amazing thing happened incident. It has already been mentioned that the fortification of Akhsa stood at a high level. The buildings were on the edge of the ravine. That year, on Monday, the fourth day of the month of Ramadan, Omar Sheikh Mirza, together with

pigeons and doves, fell into a ravine and became a falcon (that is, he died); He lived for thirty-nine years. When this incident happened (that is, he died) with Omar Sheikh Mirza, I was in Andijan, in a char-bag. On Tuesday, the fifth day of the month of Ramadan, news of this came to Andijan. I hastily mounted a horse and, with those servants and nukers that were with me, went to the fortress .... Mother of Mirza, Sultan-Bikim, Jehangir-Mirza, women of the harem and beks arrived from Akhsa in Andijan and, performing the rite of mourning, distributed food to the poor and the poor. On Tuesday, the fifth day of the month of Ramadan, eight hundred and ninety-ninth, I became the sovereign of the Ferghana region, in the twelfth year of my life "...

The city of Akhsa was destroyed by an earthquake in 1620 and after that was not restored, and the surviving population was forced to move to other areas.

#### Treasure Munchoktebe (Pap)

On the meaning of the term Bob in the book of Muhammad Giyosiddin bin Jaloliddin "Giyos ul-lugot" the following data is given: "Bob in Arabic is the gate. But in Turkic and Farsi means worthy, suitable" Abdurahman Jami in his book "Nafchohot ul-uns" ("The Aroma of Interlocutors") wrote the following about Bob Fergani: "The name of Bob Fergani is Umar. Dervishev, the great sheikhs and sages in these parts were called Beans. For this reason, he was famous under the pseudonym Bob. Bob Fergani was a great personality, distinguished by a special generosity. "

Ancient Bob (present Pap) was formed simultaneously with such cities as Koson, Akhsikent, Kuva. By the 9th century it had turned into one of the beautiful cities of the valley. In the sources written by Arab travelers Ibn Khurdodbek and Istakhriy, who lived in the 9th-11th centuries, the term was mentioned Popes in the form of "Bob" and its meaning is interpreted as "Gate".

In the section "Mavarennahr and its cities" of the book "Khudud-ul-Olam" ("The Borders of the World"), the term "Popes" is written and this region is described as one of the prosperous cities located on the trade route of northern Ferghana.

The city of Pap appeared at the beginning of our era on the right bank of the Syr Darya, as one of the most interesting places in the present oasis of Hawasai. Currently, the total area of the preserved part of the archaeological sites of Balandtep and Munchoktep of the Papal region is 33.4 hectares.

The reason for the sensation was the unique items found in Munchoktepe in 1987 - 1989. As a result of this, Munchoktepe was included in the map of the Great Silk Road international expedition. On the territory of this monument, excavations began under the general supervision of academician Akhmadali Askarov. At the end of May 1989, members of the Papal detachment of the Namangan Archaeological Expedition led by a researcher at the Archaeological Institute, now Doctor of Historical Sciences Bakidzhan Matboboeva during excavation work in a cemetery dating back to the 5th-7th centuries, in the abyss on the slopes of a hill accidentally at a running water, faced with traces of walls erected from burnt bricks.

After that, excavation work began on this hill. These tombstones are engraved from clippings without using bricks or other building materials in the internal walls. With care, corpses buried one and a half thousand years ago were removed from the graves. According to the information, only 47 coffins were buried in the grave. Coffins from reeds themselves are a unique phenomenon and until that time did not have to deal with such a find. Coffins were made



according to the size of each dead person's height. They are arranged side by side inside the tomb; the length of the longest of the reed coffins is 2.20 meters. And the coffins that did not fit are arranged vertically.

The deceased were put upside down in a reed coffin, covered with a silk curtain. Such rituals are very rare and they were found in the Shinjong region of China. In addition to this, there was a burial place next to the reed coffins

The fabric found in Munchoktepe was demonstrated at the International Scientific Symposium held in the People's Republic of China by researchers from the Archaeological Institute of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan M. Isomiddinov and B. Matboboev. In science, this rare fabric, now called brocade, has found confirmation, is the product of the Papal artisans and, accordingly, Uzbekistan is considered its homeland. The tombs, built underground, are an example of unique engineering structures. Considering the great importance of Munchoktepa's unique finds in studying the great history of our people, an archaeological museum was created in the city of Pape to store and demonstrate them.

The Chust area of the Bronze Age is Ana Mazar (mother's cemetery).

The area of the Chustsky area preserved to this day, i.e. The Bibion monument, dating back to the Bronze Age, is 4.05 hectares. On the territory of the archaeological site there is an ancient healing source of water, which is known as Bibion-Kainar Bulak (Elderly mother-boiling spring)

The ruins of the Chust monuments found in the Ferghana Valley by their historical and archaeological properties date back to the last Bronze Age and are called Chust culture in world literature. The Chust monument belongs to the end of the second half of the first millennium BC. This monument is an ancient hill, the ruins of the village, located two kilometers from the city of Chust, on the coast of Hawasai. This area, called the Buonamozor people, was first investigated in 1950 by archaeologist M.E. Voronts. In 1951 - 1961, it was studied by an archaeologist V.I. Sprishevsky. Then in 1974 - 1982, excavations were carried out by Yu. A. Zadneprovsky. In 1982 - 1984, Uzbek and Russian scientists led by A. Askarov discovered and investigated an area of 500 square meters. According to recent scientific research concluded that m, that the monument Buonamozor, information about which occupies places in textbooks on the history of a number of countries, belongs to the X-VIII centuries BC.

In the process of discovering and studying Buonamozor, it became known that in the Ferghana Valley, including Namangan, our ancestors engaged in irrigating agriculture in the mountainous regions, on the banks of rivers and at sources. During the formation of the Chust culture in Central Asia, large socio-economic changes.

Thus, in the first millennium BC, ancient agricultural centers appeared in the northern and eastern territories, consisting of separate oases. The owners of this area lived in clay houses and in huts in the form of huts. Several rooms with earthenware and fortresses with brick walls were also found. Our ancestors from Buonamozor lived mainly in houses such as dugouts. At that time, Kasansai, Akhsikent and the city of Afrosiyob, located in the Zarafshan valley, arose. The History of Ancient Kasansay



## **MUGTEPA VA MUGKALA**

The ancient city of Kasansay has a 2200-year history. As a result of studies conducted by the Ahsikent expedition of the Yakho Gulomov Archaeological Institute of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, it turned out that in the middle and lower reaches of the Kasansai reservoir, starting from the 10th-9th centuries BC, agriculture based on artificial irrigation.

Subsequently, in the III century BC, the capital city of Akhsikent was erected on the basis of agricultural residences located in the lower basin of Kasansay. In the XII century, state monetary coins of Kasan, one of the capital cities of the Karakhanid empire, were minted.

During the time of Amir Temur and the Timurids, as well as in the Middle Ages, the city of Kasansay was one of the socio-economic and cultural centers of Northern Ferghana.

Along with this, Kasansay was the center of science, literature and art, and great people who lived at different times, became famous under the pseudonym Kasaniy. There were more than 40 of them. Famous scholar of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, representative of Sufi teachings Mahdumi Azam Kasaniy was also born in these parts. In addition, scholars such as Muhammad Aminhodzha Touch, Muhammad ibn Wali Touch, famous under the pseudonym "Touch".

In the 1st century BC, the city of Kasan was founded on the strategically very convenient hill of the left bank of Kasansay, namely, on the site of the current archaeological site of Mugtep, which is included in historical chronicles as the summer residence of the rulers of ancient Ferghana. From the VI century to the time of the Arab invasion, the city Kasan was ruled by trusted representatives of the Turkish Khanate. Until today, the ruins of the city arch and the defensive walls of the fortress dating back to this time have been preserved. By the 9th – 10th centuries, the city began to lose its former socio-political status. Then it was transferred to the place of the present Kasansay and it became the economic and cultural center of the Kasansai oasis.

There are historical data about this in ancient Chinese sources, for example, in the works of travelers and scholars Zhang Qian, Xuan Zang, Arab historians Yakubiy, Istakhriy, Makdisy, Ibn Khurdod-beh; Zakhiriddin Muhammad Babur, as well as in the 16th century Muhammad ibn Vali Kasaniy, then the famous scientists N. Ya. Bichurin, M. S. Andreev, V. V. Bartold, A. N. Bernshtam, N. A. Latinina, Yu. A. Zadneprovsky, A. Anorboev. Ancient Kasan was originally called Cushon. According to A.N. Bernshtam, the height of the city's cultural strata is 10 meters. As a result of scientific research, the scientist came to the conclusion that Kasan in the time of BC was a military fortress, cultural center, capital. The study of Kasansay in 1951 - 1983 was carried out by Yu.A. Zadneprovsky. In the course of his scientific research, the historian studied the era of the cultural layer of the city of the II - I centuries BC, i.e. its ancient period. He claimed that Kasan was the capital of the Dovon Khanate BC, and in the 4th - 7th centuries became the center of the Ferghana state. Currently, in Kasansay, in addition to Mug-kali, there are many architectural monuments, like the Guzapoi complex of the mosque of the grave of Sheikh Sultan Jalaliddin Somoni; Cathedral Mosque, Kamil Sad-Piri Mosque, Gungalak Underground Bath, the tomb of Yusufkhan Eshon, founded in the 9th - 17th centuries.

According to historical written sources and the results of archaeological scientific excavations, Kasansay along with such ancient cities as Samarkand, Bukhara, Khiva, Shakhrisabz, Akhsikent, Termez, Tashkent has a great place in the development of the foundations of statehood as well as progress in the political, economic and cultural sectors.

## **KUYUKTEPA**

### **General view of Kuyuktepa**

The Kuyuktepa Archaeological Site is located in the Kurama Village of the Uchkurgan District. The total area of the preserved part of the monument is 1.28 hectares. The Great Andijan Canal flows along its eastern side. On the territory of the monument in 1966 - 1967, N. G. Gorbunova completed archaeological excavations. In 1981, M. Isomiddinov was re-examined.

In 2005, A. Anorboev, B. Ruzinov and S. Nasriddinov conducted research. Kuyuktepa is a monument of ancient times and the main citadel (a military building inside the fortress) has survived to this day. Originally, these lands were a city surrounded by a large lake and were filled with water of an ancient reservoir - Khakkulabad aryk.

Kurgantepa is located on the territory of the Yaydak village of the western part of the city of Khakkulabad of the Naryn region. The monument belongs mainly to antiquity and the Middle Ages. The total preserved area of the monument is 5.85 hectares. Located in the northern part, 300 - 400 meters from the Namangan-Khakkulobod highway. Initially, in 1981 it was re-examined by archaeologist M. Isomiddinov, in 2003 by archaeologists F. Maksudov and S. Ashirov, and in 2005 by A. Anorboev, B. Ruzinov and S. Nasriddinov. The monument is in the shape of a quadrangle and is surrounded by defensive walls. The ruins of the minaret are clearly visible between the southern and western walls. The eastern wall is noticeably damaged. The three gates of the city have been identified. One of the gates is located in the eastern walls, the second in the northwest and the third in the south. The arch is elevated upward and clearly stands out from another part of the city. Two sites are visible on the territory of the city.

One of them is located in the northwestern part, and the second one is in the eastern part of the city, parallel to the eastern wall. Between these two sites there are also residential places, they are united by streets. The ruins of these areas consist of small hills. A lot of building materials were found on the territory of the city, and a piece of pottery. In addition, there are stone hand mills, as well as clay objects dating back to the Samanids.

## **CULTEPA**

The archaeological site of Kultep is located on the territory of the city of Khakkulabad of the Naryn district. The total area of the monument is 2.60 hectares. The Andijan - Namangan railway crosses the right side of the monument. The monument dates back to the 1st century BC and the 5th - 6th centuries of our millennium. This monument was first investigated by B. Latinin, Yu. A. Zadne-Provsky and T. G. Obaldueva study of the ancient city of Eilaton. Scientists threw a stratigraphic pit 9 meters long and 12 meters wide on the north side of the monument (in order to study the ratio of the layers). 26 different shapes were revealed on the pit. But archaeologists were able to identify only one building era. The residence has the shape of a circle, on the plan it looks like a square. Total height 16 meters. Unfortunately, the defenses have not survived to this day.

BURITEPA is located on the farm of Buston in the village of Tulkin (former villages of Buritepa and Chakmok). The total defensive area is 0.93 hectares. This monument also dates back to the ancient era and contains clay pottery with red engobli, stones of a manual mill.

Currently, the hill has noticeably decreased. A little earlier, a ditch was excavated in the form of a well in order to study the layers of the earth, that is, in scientific language, traces of places that rushed to the pit are visible. The defensive area consists of rows of mulberry trees and a large irrigation ditch and a pond surrounding it. Buritepa belongs to the category of monuments belonging to the V century BC and X - XI centuries our.

**KURGANTEPA - GAVAZANTEPA**, located in the village of Gavazan of the Yangikurgan region, is considered an archaeological site dating back to antiquity and the Middle Ages. The preserved part of the monument is 3.50 hectares. The ancient city and the fortress, which occupy a territory of more than 30 hectares, were square in ancient times. You can take important historical information from Gavazantepe dating back to the 4th - 2nd centuries BC. Landscaping works can be carried out around this monument, re-conducting research work there, while attracting young archaeologists, researchers and establish tourist destinations and services

### **TARIKMAZAR TEPA**

The monument, located on the territory of the experimental farm Kyzylrabat, dates back to antiquity and the early Middle Ages

The total area is 1.85 hectares. At the beginning it was not registered as a monument. In 2003, B. Ruzinov was identified. In 2005, while archaeologists A. Anorboev and S. Nasriddinov were examined, historical data were collected. It is located on the southern side of the Namangan-Uchkurgan nuclear road, in the middle of the field, 150-200 meters from the settlement. Shards found in the people called Tarikmazar ceramics related to the Middle Ages. Tarikmazar tepa is one of the main ancient monuments preserved in our area

### **SIGN FROM THE DISAPPEARED CITY OR MONUMENT OF DAKHAKOT**

A few years ago, the remains of the foundation of an ancient building were found in the house of a resident of the village of Dakhyakat in the village of Dzhiakakap, Uyichinsky district, A. Khakimov. As a result of initial scientific research by archaeologists A. Anorboev, B. Ruzinov and S. Nasriddinov, it was found that this was the remainder of the bathhouse to the 9th - 11th centuries. Coins from the time of the Samanids and Karakhanids were also found on this site.

Another important find is the foundation and the remains of walls built of brick in the size of 37x37x4 cm, which was rarely used in construction and from samples of bricks in the size of 30x14x4 cm. There are also the remains of enameled pottery, a crucible (refractory boiler), fragments of ceramic pipes, copper items made in different ways. These archaeological finds indicate that in the 9th - 12th centuries Dakhyakat was one of more than 70 large and small cities and Kent of the Ferghana Valley. Ruins of the exact same bathhouse were found in Ahsikent, but the way it worked was a little different. The 16th-century Latifa bathhouse in the city of Namangan is also one of the attractions. This bathhouse is built on the surface of the earth. Remains of similar bathhouses were discovered during excavation of the Shahi Zinda complex. It was revealed that it was built to serve travelers. In the courtyard the resident of the mahalla Kurganch Sharifjon Yuldashev found the remains of the building in the form of a circle. It turned out that this structure is similar to an observatory and a sardoba built of burnt bricks as in the days of the Samanids and Karakhanids. Dakhyakata in translation from Farsi means ten fathers.

And at the same time, it means "living disappeared", but in fact an existing person. There is a legend that Dakhyakata was the youngest of 11 brothers. The oldest is Ovchi Buva (in Unhayat),

Buva Ota, Buotabuva and Padshaat (in the area Aksu of the Republic of Kyrgyzstan), Cook Tunlik Buva, Mashhad Buva (in Unhayat) and others. According to another legend related to Dakhyakata, the Naryn River flowed near the area called Ovchi Buva. The brothers read namaz at Ovchi Buva.

Once, due to the flood, Dakhyakat was late for prayer. And people prayed that God would direct the river a little further. As a result, the river began to flow out exactly at the desired place.

Archaeological facts indicate that the village of Dakhyakata, like the ancient Namangan, has a thousand-year history.

### **GURUMSARAYTEPA**

Located on the site of an ancient cemetery in the village of Gurumsaray, Papal district.

The total area is more than 3 hectares; the remains of the walls of the ancient mound have survived to this day. And also preserved the chillahona and tombs in the hills dating back to antiquity and the Bronze Age.

### **NOGORATEPA**

Located on the territory of the mahalla Kahramon of the Uychi district. Its area is 1.25 hectares, it is not particularly damaged. At 50-100 meters from the monument you can find clay fragments of red, white, black colors, stone hand mills dating back to antiquity and the Middle Ages. In this huge monument, traces of the walls of the fortress and the ruins of the arch are preserved. And on the eastern side of the building is the archaeological monument "Aktepa", dating back to antiquity and the Middle Ages.

### **GURTEPA**

(Ancient cemetery), which is located in the village of Gurtepa, Mingbulak district, is considered an archaeological site dating back to the ancient and medieval eras. The territory is 3.50 hectares. At the very top of the monument was a small minaret. Due to the fact that it is very close to groundwater, it is currently used as a cemetery. The monument as a whole is well preserved.

### **GOLDING CORISES**

Until recently, it was not known about the existence of corizas (underground water structures) in the Ferghana Valley. But recently, 10 corizas have been discovered in the village of Guldirov, Chartak District.

In Guldirav korizami, which was considered the only monument of this type in the Ferghana Valley, and is currently accumulating groundwater, they can be used for irrigation. Currently preserved korizi are included in the list of archaeological sites of the region.

As a result of studying the surroundings of the village of Guldirov together with Academician A. Askarov, stone tools belonging to the Stone Age were discovered on the hills and cliffs. These tools were excavated under an ancient hearth.

Since ancient times, our people were seriously engaged in irrigation farming. Especially, the use of spring water in mountainous areas was of great importance. In the village of Guldirov there is a holy place called Sadamozor, in which a stone block was preserved as the only grave weighing 30 kg.

On this stone there is an inscription on the Arabic chart: "This grave is the residence of a perfect, responsive young man, possessor of a strong mind and skill, wonderful talent, source of greatness, a storehouse of beautiful character and knowledge, a ray of faith and nation of Muhammad Sheikh us-Salih. Let the earth will be a fluff for the generous and talented, and may they end up in paradise. A man who found peace in this grave died in 662 according to the hijri (1264-1265 years according to the new chronology). "

In Guldirov there are such healing springs as Yutal (blue) Bulak, Sugul Bulak, Kutir Bulak and Kulak Bulak, in which, for medicinal purposes, people bathe and use water inside. Scientists have found that various types of useful minerals exist in the chemical composition of healing spring water necessary for the human body.

Currently, 136 archaeological sites in the Namangan Region are included in state protection. Most of them were used as cemeteries.

The use of monuments for such purposes is considered harmful to the cultural layer, but they were preserved in Soviet times due to the fact that they were cemeteries. Our current task is to convey to the future generations extant archaeological sites intact.

## II. Archaeological sites and holy sites

### Madrasah

MEDRESE MULLA KIRGIZ - is an archaeological site located on Chorsu Square in the city of Namangan, was built in 1910-1912 at the expense of Mullah Kirghiz Mashrabboy ugli.

The main facade of the monument is one-story, the remaining parts are two-story. On the right side of the courtyard of the madrasah there is a domed room and a mosque. In the design of the madrasah building, the main emphasis is on the main facade. In the middle of this two-story building there is a tall beautiful portal, and next to it are two-story hujras, bouquets are evenly placed in the corners. The domes and hujras of the madrasah are built of baked brick according to the ancient traditions of Central Asian architecture. The courtyard of the madrasah is surrounded by 41 hujras and 4 domes. In fact, the number of hujras was larger, but they were destroyed.

According to the design, the madrasah was to be built two-story, and the inside of the dome was decorated with terracotta and ornaments. But after the two-story front facade was built, construction work was stopped.

In those days, wealthy people, owners of large property, officials, merchants created various structures at their own expense like madrassas, mosques, bridges. Mulla Kirghiz Mashrabboy came from the Aravan district of Osh region. He was the owner of a large ginning factory, large land property in those days. In order to gain the respect of the people, in consultation with loved ones, he announced that he intends to build a madrasah. It is obvious that relatives approved of his views. The madrasah, built according to a personal project compiled by Mulla Kirghiz, is located next to the now demolished mosque "Ayritosh", "Ayrit" on Chorsu Square.

The architect of the mouth, who built this madrasah, was born in the family of the master Ibrahim, who lives in the Mahalla Magzum Ishan (now "Yangi Rivogia") of the city of Namangan in 1846. Mullah Kirghiz, together with his mentor, the architect Ismatullo Ohund, carefully participated in the construction of various buildings, carefully studied skills in building



beautiful architectural structures, as well as centuries-old achievements of folk craftsmen. He, like all Uzbek masters, drew up the building projects and on this basis calculated the necessary building materials and the necessary because I knew the construction drawings well, I easily created complex architectural designs. The domed buildings he created were usually comfortable, durable and cheap, and the interior rooms were bright and comfortable. His students are still continuing the art of building them. . And for this reason, the architectural monuments erected by the master, to this day serve as both material and spiritual values. Usta Kirghiz as a master of his craft enjoyed great respect among the people.

The madrasah of Mullah Kyrgyzstan, being a product of his high creativity, is fundamentally different from other madrassas in its architectural style.

### **MEDRESA GAIBNAZAR KAZI**

Located in the center of Turakurgan, Gaibnazar Kazi, who founded the madrasah and invested a lot of money for its construction, worked as a judge from the last quarter of the XIX to the beginning of the XX century and was a generous, enlightened and humane person. In 1890, having developed a preliminary plan of the building, Usta Mulla Kirghiz began construction work.

The madrasah was built according to the project in the form of a rectangle measuring 30x40 meters. The height of the dome of the facade is 17 meters, consists of a two-story dome and towers in the corners. The madrasah is built in the form of a courtyard surrounded by hujras. The front part is built of burnt bricks. The hujras are made of raw bricks.

The monument, which began to operate in 1892, fully in line with the traditions of creating a madrasah in Central Asia, was closed, rectangular and surrounded by hujras.

In the corners of the building, located on two sides of the entrance gate, two large minarets were built, towers were built on them. The towers are decorated with ornaments and inscriptions convexly made of bricks. The roofs of buildings located on both sides of the entrance part of the madrasah are covered with two domes. These domes and minarets give the building greatness. . In the inner hujras of the madrasah, students lived, and the rooms under the domes were study rooms.

Gaibnazar Kadi created several gardens, where such great figures who appreciated literature and art, who made a huge contribution to their development, studied Iskhakhan Ibrat, Adukahar Alam, Jalal Khan Imam. In 1927, by order of the Soviet government, the Gaibnazar Kazi madrasah also suspended its activities.

In 1930, they decided to demolish the building of the madrasah that had been empty for three years under the pretext of the belongings of the past, but fortunately for the descendants it has survived to the present day.

By 1934, by order of the administration of the Turakurgan region, a culture house was organized in the building's premises, which had been in an abandoned condition for seven years. In order to accommodate the building, the hujras were destroyed, the present appearance of the building was restored in the future. Recently, it has been reconstructed several times. The reconstruction process was carried out by the foundation of Fazil Namangoni. Usta Fazil restored and restored to its former state the dome, which came into a falling state. Madrasa Gaibnazar di considered



institution created by the traditional method, preserved in Namangan region and has great spiritual value as the second bank after architectural monument madrassas Mullah Kirgiz in Namangan

## **MOSQUES**

### **KASANSAL CATHEDRAL mosque**

It is the only architectural monument built in the style of a chapel. Of the buildings that were previously constructed in the city center in the eighteenth century, only the cathedral chapel and the entrance gate are now preserved. In 1989 - 1993, the chapel and the gateway were combined. And they were used as summer mosques and classrooms.

In the northern part of honakoka, the buildings of a two-story huge mosque with a high dome and a porch were built, and in the southeastern part of the mosque a modern gateway with huge ceilings was re-built. The structural cells consisting of the dome of four altar vaults serve as the basis for the side wings. The vaults are supported by separate or merged brick pillars. The main color of the interior of the mosque is white, exceeding the lemon color of bricks. This indicates that the architect first of all drew attention to the natural lighting of the room. And the facade of the mosque restored its former appearance after the reconstruction of the 1980s. The mosque is an architectural monument in the style of a chapel, its internal domes are decorated with flowers.

### **ATOLLOKHON TOURS Mosque**

The domed mosque of Otavlikhan Tura (ATOULLOKHON TURY), which is one of the most beautiful examples of architectural monuments and priceless riches of the city of Namangan, was built on the site of a mosque built by Mazhub Namangoni, a poet and representative of the Nakshbandiya tariqah, who lived at the end of the eighteenth and at the beginning of the nineteenth century Dzhezbekov Namazheganov massif. , received his primary education here as well. Later he was educated at the Bukhara Madrasah and became one of the educated people of his time. On the initiative of Mazhub in the massif we have two mosques and one madrasah. These buildings, called the caliph Muhammad Aziz madrasah, were in operation until the beginning of the 20th century. During the earthquake of 1914, these buildings burned down in an accidental fire. A year later, Mulla Kirghiz established a project for the building of the future mosque sponsored by the grandson of Mazhub Imam Ataullahan. The mosque was supposed to consist of a large dome. It was planned to build it only with burnt bricks and its front part should be two-story, and the interior parts would be decorated with various kinds of ornaments. This design of the Ataullahan mosque tours is currently stored in the Republican Central State Archive.

Until 1929, according to the plan, the building was used as a mosque.

The empty building temporarily served as a folding room. According to historical documents stored in the Namangan State Archive, the Atullohon Mosque of Tura in 1931-1939 was at the disposal of the women's club. By the order of the Namangan city executive committee "On the organization of a winery in the city of Namangan" dated May 21, 1939, a women's club was relocated to the collective farm canteen. Since July 1939, wine production began in the building of the architectural monument. The winery continued its activities until 1983 - 1984. The State Inspectorate for the Protection of Monuments was reconstructed and for 2 years was used as an exhibition hall for artists of the region.

### Hakkulabad mosque

Built in 1903 by Abdurahman.

It has a symmetrical composition. It is located in the center of Hakkulabad, erected on the site of the Kultep archaeological site, which is one of the centers of ancient Eiloton culture.

The interior walls of the mosque are decorated with ceramic ornaments.

Paints of different colors were used to make vasaft ornaments on the ceiling of the building. And on the pillars there are patterns of wood carvings. The mosque building consists of a hall and a three-sided veranda facing the east side. The roof of the building is flat, covered with 26 pillars, fortified in three rows. In the hall with three pillars there are 4 altars.

Three of the four altars facing west are located on the veranda. The size of the mosque is 43x12.5 meters, and the hall is 14x7 meters. On the outside there is straw plaster, on the inside there is ganch plaster. The mosque is an architectural monument of republican significance. The government of Naryn district carried out current restorations work.

Currently, this building serves our people as a museum of local lore and a children's library.

### Guzapoya Mosque (Sulton Said Zhaloliddin Architectural Complex)

It was built in the city of Kasansay in the 10th-18th centuries. The architectural complex consisted of a mosque, three tombs, hujras and chillahani.

The former size of the mosque is 10x8.30 meters and a height of 6 meters.

The basement is 2.40 meters high. It was a winter mosque. The building was used as a preschool. The architect Muhammad Aminhuja Kosoniy actively participated in many buildings of the Kokand khanate. In 1809, he reconstructed a tomb built in memory of the famous Sheikh and scientist Sulton Sayyid Jaloliddin Somoni, who lived in Kasansay.

On the site of the tombs, a boiler room was built for the school, located next to the Guzapoya Mosque. The tomb was destroyed in 1933-1934. Currently, articles and photographs of 1930 of the researcher B.N. Zasytkin, testifying to the monument, are the only source of this kind.

### Mosque Chodak

The mosque, which is part of the complex of the Chodak madrasah, has survived to this day. The mosque consists of a quadrangular (37x11.2m) composition. The room of the mosque with a rectangular pillar, built in accordance with the three-sided veranda. The construction with pillars built as a wooden base for the building served to ensure that the roof of the building was smooth. The ornamental decoration of this building puts it among the majestic architectural monuments. Of great value, poles of various types, fragments of ornaments on the walls, ceilings of rooms and verandas create a single look characteristic of the architecture of the Ferghana Valley. In 1905, Saidzhalolhuja Mingboshi at his own expense Royle Chodakskoe medrese. A in 1908 - 1910 years they built a mosque in the cemetery Imomota Chorkesar in the village, a mosque in the village of Gurumsaray (destroyed in 1952) and a mosque in the village of Zuvutkand Chust district.

For many years, the madrasah in Chodak, under the pressure of advice, turned into an abandoned state. It was used as a club, a warehouse of various enterprises and for other purposes. But even

during the repression, people who remained faithful to the memory of their ancestors were found. Thanks to their efforts, a monument to the unique art as a great heritage. The monument was restored in 1975-1977. In the Papal district, in addition to this mosque, there are several archaeological, architectural and holy places. Mountain peaks, the monument's building, its pillar, and unique ornaments attract attention with its beauty. In addition, given the combination of the archaeological monument with the beauty of the picture of the surrounding nature, you need to establish the direction of international tourism.

Because this abode in the spring and summer seasons is full of visitors from different regions of our Republic.

## REFERENCES

1. Abay. The Words of Edification. [Words of Edification] [Text] / Translation from Kazakh. S. Sanbaeva. - Alma-Ata: [Zhazushi], 1970. - 128 p.

1. The Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2014.

2. Karimov I. A. Uzbekistan at the Threshold of the 21st Century: Threats to Security, Conditions for Stability, and Guarantees of Progress. // For Security and Sustainable Development: T. 6. - T.: Uzbekistan, 1998.

3. Karimov I. A. There is no future without historical memory. // We build our future with our own hands. T. 7. - T.: Uzbekistan, 1999.

4. Karimov I. A. High spirituality is an invincible force. - T.: "Spirituality", 2008. - 176 p.

5. Abdullaev O. Namangan region (nature, population, economy). - Namangan, 1995. - 148 b.

6. Anorboev A. Ancient Axikent - Namangan: "The truth of Namangan", April 15, 2000.

7. Anarbaev A. Axxentent - Desktop Drevney Fergany. - T.: Tafakkur, 2013, 536 p.

8. Askarov A. A. History of Uzbekistan. - Tashkent: "Teacher", 1994.

9. Askarov A. A., Matboboev B. The ancient roots of farming. - Tashkent: Journal of Science and Life, 1985, Issue 1

10. Bahromzoda U. Chodak (pages from history). - Namangan: Namangan, 2000.

11. Bulatov S. S. Uzbek folk applied art. - Tashkent: Labor, 1991.

12. Zasyepkin B. N. Architecture Pamyatniki Fergany. - M.: Iskusvo Vostoka, 1930.

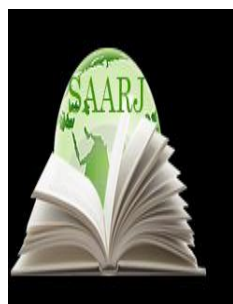
13. Zakhiriddin Muhammad Babur. Boburnoma. - T.: Star, 1989. - 368 p.

14. Zohidov P. Sh The World of Architects. - Tashkent: Editorial Board of Commons, 1996.

15. Inomov Sh. Popim is a generous country. - Namangan, 1996.

- 16.** Ismailov Yu. The pride of Namangan. - Namangan 2005.
- 17.** Isakov B. On the question of historical fact and its interpretation. // Collection of scientific-methodical articles of the professors and teachers of Namangan State University. - Namangan, 1994, pp. 64 - 67.
- 18.** Isakov B. The role of historical science in the preservation and enrichment of advanced national traditions. // Community Development and Social Sciences. (Collection of scientific articles). - Namangan, 1996, pp. 77 - 87.
- 19.** Isakov B. Asiruddin Ahsikati is our great compatriot. // "History and destiny: Problems of the study of the history of the Fergana Valley". Materials of Republican scientific-practical conference. Book 2, November 23 - 24, 2000. - Namangan, 2002, pp. 100 - 104.
- 20.** Isaacov B. Ancient foci of civilization. // Express Info, 11, 18, 25 August 2005.
- 21.** Isaacov B. Responsibility to Possession. "Listing" section (to the 70th anniversary of the birth of academician A. Askarov). // The Wreath of Ma'rifat, October 6, 2005.
- 22.** Isaacov B. «The mother of Fergana cities». "Look at the Maze". // Express Info, 2006, 2, 9, 16, 23, March 30, 6, 13, 20, April 27, 4, 11, 18, 25 May, 1, 8, 15 June.
- 23.** Isaacov B. History is the basis of folk spirituality. The newspaper «Namangan truth». February 12, 2011 No. 13 (18697) Issue 16 February 2011 14 (18698) Issue
- 24.** Isaacov B. Asiruddin Ahsikati is our great compatriot. "Heritage of ancestors is the foundation of the future". // Social and spiritual newspaper "World and period", June 1, 2013, issue 16 (428).
- 25.** Isaacov B. After reading my word, I will ..... // BUSINESS: Audit Assessment Magazine, January 2014, Issue 1 (75), pp. 24 - 27.
- 26.** Nuriddinov A. Hazrat Mahdumi Agzam, The Truth of Namangan, August 7, 2002.
- 27.** Ruzinov B., Rajabova S. Pictures of the cultural heritage of Namangan region. - Namangan: Namangan, 2006.
- 28.** Ruzinov B., Rajabova S., Kosimov A. G., Ismailov Yu. Cultural Heritage of Namangan Region. - Namangan: Namangan, 2013. - 116 p.
- 29.** Samatov U. Master Kyrgyz Traces, Followers (Essay). - Namangan, Namangan, 1999. - 38 p.
- 30.** Ummatov R., Yusupov I., Mirzaliev E. Essential: Memories, research, articles, posts, narratives. - T.: MUMTOZ SOZ, 2009. - 150 p.
- 31.** Khalilbekov A. Namangan Literary Wreath. Namangan Publishing House, 2007. - 468 p.

- 32.** Yusupov I., Mirzaliev E. Pages from the history of Namangan city. — Namangan, 2010 – 1010 p.
- 33.** Yusupov I., Mirzaliev E. Secrets of architectural monuments of Namangan region. - Namangan: Namangan, 2008. - 88 p. Reviewer - B. Isakov.
- 34.** a. Ubaydullah's scientific articles published in the press and his translations of Arabic and Persian sources were used.
- 35.** Qosimov Y. Ancient Fergana Secrets. - Namangan: Udarnik, 1992.
- 36.** Qosimov Y. Pages from the history of Namangan (up to 1917). - T.: Science, 1990. - 55 p.
- 37.** Homidiy H., Ashirov A., Umaraliev M. History of the cosonsay (historical and scientific articles). - T.: Extremum Press, 2010. - 143 p.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00030.0**

## **HANDLING GOVERNANCE OF TROPICAL DISEASES IN EAST JAVA, INDONESIA: A MULTI-PERSPECTIVE ANALYSIS**

**Ardianto\*; Vinsensio Dugis\*\*; Gusti N. V. Achmad\*\*\*;  
Ratna D. Wulandari\*\*\*\*; Bintoro Wardiyanto\*\*\*\*\***

\*Lecturer & Researcher,  
Fac. of Economic and Business,  
Universitas Airlangga, INDONESIA  
Email id: ardiantomr@yahoo.com

\*\*Lecturer & Researcher,  
Fac. of Social and Political Science,  
Universitas Airlangga, INDONESIA  
Email id: vinsensio.dugis@fisip.unair.ac.id

\*\*\*Lecturer & Researcher,  
Fac. of Pharmacy,  
Universitas Airlangga, INDONESIA

\*\*\*\*Lecturer & Researcher,  
Fac. of Public Health,  
Universitas Airlangga, INDONESIA

\*\*\*\*\*Lecturer & Researcher,  
Fac. of Social and Political Science,  
Universitas Airlangga, INDONESIA  
Email id: bintoro.wardiyanto@fisip.unair.ac.id

### **ABSTRACT**

*As a tropical country, Indonesia is a potential home for various tropical diseases. Although the government has made various efforts to prevent and combat tropical diseases, the incidence of tropical diseases is still high. This study aims at exploring the application of Good Corporate Governance (GCG) treatment of tropical diseases in East Java, covering the aspects of participation, transparency, and accountability. The approach used is a qualitative research with the setting of health stakeholders in four regencies of Madiun, Bojonegoro, Sampang and*



*Surabaya. The results show that the handling governance of pulmonary TB disease, leprosy, diphthery, and HIV / AIDS that includes aspects of participation, transparency, and accountability has been well implemented, ranging from the level of planning, implementation to evaluation, although not yet fully run optimally. However, better human resource management, both in terms of number and competence as well as the intensification of community involvement, is still needed in order to further optimized the handling of tropical diseases in East Java.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Governance, Handling Governance, Treatment Of Tropical Diseases*

---

## INTRODUCTION

Indonesia is currently in an epidemiological transition, characterized by the high cases of infectious diseases. Degenerative disease also began to increase, in addition to the reappearance of some diseases that have long gone (re-emerging diseases), hence, the state must bear the burden of excess (triple burden). In epidemiological concepts, the incidence of human disease is caused by an imbalance interaction between the three factors: host, agent, and the environment. Meanwhile, according to Bloom (1974), community health status is influenced by four factors: environmental, health, behavior and heredity, where the most dominant influence is the environment.

Bloom's outlook is very closely related to the reality in Indonesia where many diseases appear in the slum areas that do not have good sanitation. As one of the countries located in tropical climates, Indonesia is highly at risk for the development of tropical diseases. Although the handling of the diseases have been carried out on an ongoing basis, but the lack of public awareness of healthy living makes the case continue to emerge. It is important to note that the neglection of handling the problem can cause various health problems and economic losses as well as human resource development issues. The high cost of health financing and low public accessibility to quality health care is a barrier to efforts of combating tropical diseases. East Java is one of the provinces with quite high cases of tropical diseases.

To improve the effectiveness and public confidence in the public institutions in the field of health, it would require the application of the concept of a more modern public management. The application of this concept also requires the application of proper accounting. In order to improve the quality of financial reporting, the government has issued Government Regulation No. 71 of 2010 which standardize the accounting for the preparation of financial statements in the government with the accrual basis. Accounting standards specified by the Regulation is expected to produce better financial reporting so that it can be justified to the public. In addition to the reporting of the accounting process system, no less important is the monitoring system. Surveillance system will generate a balance in the process of good governance. Evaluation to the extent to which the system has been running is essential in order to improve the overall governance of tropical disease control in East Java.

From the perspective of participation, transparency and public accountability, it is considered that any activities and efforts to improve public health should be based on several principles: non-discrimination, participation, protection, and sustainable. Level of participation, transparency and public accountability can be a measurement of the success of health promotion programs in the province of East Java.

Based on a fact that East Java is one of the provinces with quite high cases of tropical diseases, it is in an urgency to conduct a study on the governance of tropical disease control in this province. After all, the improvement of governance in the health sector and to achieve efficient and effective management, and patients-oriented also become an important part of creating a good governance. Therefore, this study aims to determine the level of participation, transparency, and accountability in the handling of tropical disease prevention starts from the planning stage to implementation in East Java to obtain a deeper overview of the barriers of the implementation of Good Corporate Governance (GCG) in the treatment of tropical disease prevention in East Java. This information will be the basis in preparing the formulation for the development and the realization of good governance in Multiperspective for the treatment of tropical disease prevention in East Java.

## **RESEARCH METHODS**

The approach used in this study is qualitative. Qualitative research is considered more feasible in the field of social and behavioral sciences as they relate to the interaction and interrelation in human behavior and the role of both the organizations, groups and individuals (Straus and Corbin, 1988). Setting of this research are health stakeholders who are in health institutions in the province of East Java with a shot in 4 areas. The choice of location is based on the representation of the counties and cities, urban and rural, coastal and mountainous areas, representatives of the three main typologies culture of East Java: pandalungan (ethnic Madurese), arek (Surabaya and vicinity) Mataraman (kulonan culture, kediri blitar and onwards to the west). The main consideration is: for each of these characteristics there is a fairly large difference in terms of: the ability of the government to provide health care, differences in existing patterns of tropical diseases, and differences in patterns of behavior that society can have an impact on the spread of tropical diseases.

This research mostly relies on the process of interaction, dialogue and digest and accommodate the results of stakeholders brainstorm health residing in each city / county. Data collection is done through three (3) simultaneous stages, namely: the process of entering the sites (getting in); within the sites (getting along); data collection phase (logging the data).

The result of this research is presented in a form of discussion in each of the perspective used namely, economic, policy, and participation. It is however began by a description of a diversity of tropical diseases. Conclusion and recommendations will close this article.

## **Diversity of Tropical Diseases**

East Java Province is surrounded by mountains, land, sea and islands. Tropical climate so it has a vast probability for the growth of a variety of tropical diseases. Studies in Surabaya City, Madiun County, Sampang and Bojonegoro, have found that diseases are almost the same, but there are differences in the magnitude of the case. The emergence of various types of tropical diseases at the study site cannot be avoided, due to the nature of tropical climate. The natural have sparked and gave great access to the growth and development of tropical disease.

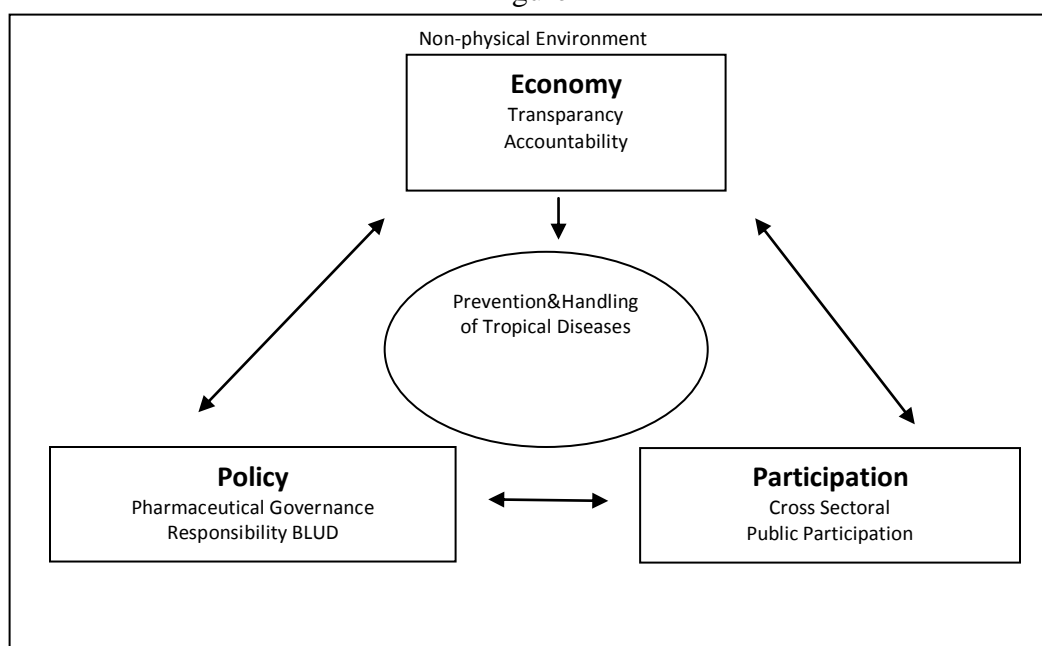
Handling some tropical diseases are becoming increasingly difficult because of the wrong attitudes of the public. For example, leprosy in Sampang is still classified as dreaded diseases and avoided by citizens. The presence of leprosy patients, although its transmission

takes a long time, as a result of social construction, people still believe that the a person with such diseases need to be avoided and shunned.

Social construction of the exile and exclusion for people with leprosy, may be reduced when there is a strong commitment from stakeholders to raise awareness and improve common understanding about the disease more openly to all people. There is a need for a more widespread dissemination. This will certainly help to create new understanding and knowledge in dealing with or responding to leprosy patients.

Along with the construction, eventually becoming very interesting to study and analyze health-related governance in terms of economy (transparency, accountability), policies (governance pharmacy, reponsibilitas to changes) and public participation to be involved in the handling and prevention of tropical diseases in East Java as illustrated in the following framework.

Figure



Framework of Analysis

### Economic Perspective

The paradigm change of development has led to a change in the practice of governance that upholds the spirit of good. Practice good governance require transparently and accountability by way of open space for public participation as possible for the people affected. Tansparansi and accountability of the

Tansparancy and accountability grants public access in the decision-making process. Transparency is a process of openness to build an access to management process so that the outgoing and incoming information flows balanced. Accountability is the obligation to explain the performance and actions of a person / legal entity / collective leadership of an organization to the party who has the right to ask for information.

Along with the change in the direction of government to hold good governance, there are many perspectives to support good governance, among others, the emergence of new public management which offer a rational reason for developing the efficiency and effectiveness that lead to changes in many countries. These changes, among others, is the mechanism of financial records to present a report that measures the performance and efficiency of the government. To create efficiency and effectiveness of government as part of achieving good governance or good corporate governance, standardization in the field of financial reporting is a necessity. According to DiMaggio and Powell (1983); Pina and Torres, (2003), the change brings consequences for institutional demands to adopt the accounting principles that can be accepted by the public (Government Accounting Standards accrual based Carpenter and Feroz (2001) also argues the need to adopt accrual accounting to lead the change.

Changes in the current administration to achieve good governance not only to gain the development of thinking on new public management, but also the development of the concept of a new institutionalism in order to strengthen the entity. Although normatively, such changes can be considered very positive for the government in developing countries, but that changes can be different meaning for developed countries. Meyer and Rowan (1977) argues, that changes only occasionally addressed to satisfy the need of the external parties (for purposes of legitimacy from external parties).

### ***Transparency***

Transparency is to provide financial information to the public in an open and honest account since the public has a right to find out openly and comprehensively on government accountability in the management of the resources entrusted to it and obedience to the laws and regulations (KK, SAP, 2005).

To achieve transparency in the governance in the health sector, the government has arranged a variety of policies and rules as guidelines or instructions. As a first step, the Government has issued Law No. 17 of the State Finance. This Law mandates that both revenue and expenditure in the budget and accountability report should be recognized and measured with the accrual basis. The approach is a concept of accrual basis accounting records transactions recorded on the basis of the occurrence of the transaction, so it is not just on the basis of cash-in and cash-out only. On this basis the revenue should be recognized when the entity has provided services to service users even though the cash has not been received. Expenses are also to be recognized when the benefits have been received from the supplier, although the cash has not come out. Accrual accounting is required in the public sector, as required in the measurement unit cost of public services. Measurement is very important, because if a public service activity was not measured, then the activity of these services cannot be managed properly.

It is expected that the issuance of Government Regulation No. 71 Year 2010 is how the law is carried out effectively to minimize cost and produce the quality of financial statements better decision making.

In addition to accounting standards, are accounting policies and accounting system. It has been regulated with the Regulation No 64 of 2013. This regulation is to provide guidelines for accounting entity as well as the reporting entity including hospitals, the Department of Health and PHC. These guidelines include accounting policies and accounting systems and includes a standard chart of accounts for presentation of the report.

In association with the governance of tropical disease in each area studied, it appears that both SKPD, Department of Health and Hospital have made preparations for the implementation of government regulations related to presentation of financial statements with the accrual basis. In line with the increase of the budget, more robust accounting system is needed. There is an indication of rising health expenditure as stated by the Chief Medical Officer Madiun.

"..... The health budgets in Madiun has been increasing, although it has not reached 12% of the overall budget. In 2015 will be a milestone because the budget is increasing... This is the progress of Madiun County ... "

The increase in the budget is not solely the increase in nominal spending, but the ability to be able to use the budget well and properly, so hat they get a 'reward' through supplementary budgets in the following year.

With government agencies accounting standards is expected to be able to optimize the use of the budget and to reduce the impact of budget duplication because each program has its own budget nomenclature. Budget transparency, especially when it is seen from the planning process has also been carried out by almost all health centers in the study site. Budget planning process not just accommodate the needs of the bottom level, but integrated with the needs at the district level, the provincial and national levels, as stated by the sourcepersonfrom health centers in Sampang. However, it has been found some problems related to budgeting, among others, as stated by the Planning Section Chief Health Office Bojonegoro.

Nevertheless, the presentation of reporting in general has followed the government accounting standards and are in accordance with the financial governance that is integrated with the program, as presented by a resource persons from the districts of Bojonegoro as follows:

"... Financial governance has to accommodate these activities within the budgeting system; we think it is enough to use the regulation 13 of 2006 which regulates nomenclature of programs and activities. It has to accommodate infectious disease prevention program.... "

The report and financial accountability in the our districts is not an issue, however there are still some obstacles, especially adjustments to the new financial policy with the obligation of recording the accrual basis that will be applied for 2015 fiscal year. As claims by a sources person from Sampang hospitals. Financial reporting in health institutions, both in the hospital, Health Department and Community Health Center has a tendency o be more structural and hierarchical. Financial reporting is addressed to institutions or parties that have formal structural hierarchy. This fact can be seen from the view of a resource person from the health center in Sampang.

"Transparency report to the local government .... ... People do not know, not for public consumption. Programs / activities for each month affixed in Puseksmas or the District through the notice board. There is ISO One, namely Puskesmas Omben. Hospital, no one wants ....."

The statement shows that the financial statements are not yet fully open to the public, because it is considered the financial report is not for public consumption, so that the financial statements of a more structural and hierarchical between formal institutions.

### ***Accountability***

Accountability and transparency in the context of the budgetary management becomes very important. The concept of an accountability is interpreted as someone who is responsible for anything. Accountable means responsible for the actions and consequences (Roberts, 2002). It is assumed that the accountability aspect and action activity associated with specific outcomes (Behn, 2003). Accountability performance require specific outputs and outcomes to measure the results and connect with its intended purpose. This emphasis on outcomes requires government entities to identify goals and measure progress in achieving the objectives (Kelly, 2002).

For LAN (2003), accountability is defined as an obligation to submit accountability or to answer or explain the performance and actions of a person / legal entity / collective leadership of an organization to the party who has the right or authority to ask for information to be accountability. As for KK-SAP (2005), accountability is defined as activities to account for resource management and policy implementation which is entrusted to reporting entities to achieve the goals that has been set periodically. If so, then the actual performance accountability demands for performance measurement, continuous information about the performance of the organization publicly.

### ***Financial Accountability***

Based on a review proceed by KK-SAP (2005), it is clear that accountability is an activity to call an account for resource management and policy implementation which is entrusted to reporting entities to achieve the goals that has been set periodically. Specifically, accountability in the financial sector, involves three things, namely: 1). Accountability of public funds, 2). Timely presentation and 3). Their examination (audit) / government response.

When we look at the accountability of the budget to the public, all health institutions, both the Department of Health, hospitals and health centers in the study sites have been running an accountable use program and non-program budget for the treatment and prevention of various diseases. As informs by the Chief Medical Officer Madiun.

"Health Department intranet is connected with the health center and intenet ..... there is a health center reports that the disease can be monitored daily and reported to the Department of Health and applications alike ....."

In an era of democracy, transparency has become a necessity that cannot be negotiable. Nevertheless, transparency is often interpreted as a different process because of ignorance or lack of readiness, as expressed by the Head of Health Center of Madiun County.

'... Constraint perceived as a result of the rule changes ... I often say that we do not make the rules freely, safe, and secure and it entangles us "

Despite the rule changes aim to improve the quality of reporting, it can frustrate officers in the field.

### ***Institutional Accountability***

Based on the results of focus group discussions in four locations, followed by all informants from the Health Department of City / Regency, hospitals and health centers it can be seen that accountability budgeting and programs have been implemented in accordance with the objectives



and purposes based on policies, laws and policies both technical and operational. Institutionally, the concept of accountability is referred to the views of Romzek and Dubnick (1987). They divide the accountability of the institution (government) into four kinds: hierarchical, legal, professional, and political.

First, hierarchical accountability is accountability processes found in what are clearly and unequivocally defined in the rules of the state or organization. Hierarchical accountability requires a clear definition of the structure and the functions of the government. Each organization has different responsibilities. In hierarchical type, the relationship between the components is necessary to build a mechanism for coordination and management. Implementation of good transparency requires a detailed budget document including explanation of their activities, assessment and awards. The reality as stated by one of the resource persons at the district health center in Sampang, that

"..... Planning and budgeting for such cases is the same for all health centers. Programming and budgeting process is also almost the same as assisted by the Department of Health.... just a few things that need to be observed .. In the case of HIV-AIDS ... there is trouble, how his organization work procedures, how the funding, who is responsible.. .. For the treatment of HIV-AIDS disease in Sampang not clear .... ".

Hence, institutional accountability is seen from hierarchial accountability is already running, but in the case of HIV-AIDS has not been executed because of structural rules that should be used as a guideline for running the program does not exist.

Second, legal accountability is the accountability that comes from a strong monitoring from outside mechanism. In modern democratic societies, the government organized through check and balance mechanism. Transparency enhances the legal accountability of the government to issue a report periodical budget to confirm that public money is allocated appropriately, through legal and efficient manner. The best implementation of transparency requires policies, mandates, and regulations to intensify the legal accountability of governance.

This research shows that legal accountability for both hospitals, health institutions and Health Department was run by involving various supervision carried out by external parties, such as the BPKP, the District Inspectorate, Parliament and supervisory institutions sharing. Meanwhile, the monitoring in the level of PHC utilize internal mechanism, while external mechanism monitoring is directly conducted by the people.

Third, professional accountability. Professional accountability is accountability by submitting the budget to a truly professionals, such as accountants, programmers, and auditors. The increased use of health budgets, should ideally followed by the increasing used of professional accountability.

Institutional accountability requires a reliable power source in the administration and financial management. This research finds there is a lack of reliable financial administration. The head of the Madiun County Health Department as follows puts it, "..... Human resources backing up financial governance in health centers and inadequate extremely"

Given this reality, it seems that professional accountability cannot be done in neighborhood health centers, the Department of Health and hospitals alone, except Dr Soetomo Hospital. Using

a scheme proposed by Romzek and Dubnick, the accountability of health institutions, especially health centers and hospitals in the study site can be described as follows.

#### Health Institutional Accountability

Level of autonomy/ forms of control		Expectation and Control	
		Internal	External
Level of autonomy	High	Hierarchial  Community health centres  Hospitals in Pacitan, Sampang, Madiun	Legal  Community health centres  Hospitals in Pacitan, Sampang, Madiun
	Low	Profesional  Dr Sutomo Hospital, Surabaya	Politics

*Source: compiled by researchers, 2014.*

The authority of the health institutions in the city / county, both the Department of Health, hospitals and health centers have hold a higher power in reform era, which enables them to be independent and able to be managed more efficiently, effectively and economically.

In line with the decentralization in the health sector, the demand to increase institutional accountability to be more open, especially to encourage transparency, efficiency and effectiveness of institutional performance. Demands for institutional accountability will not only promote the establishment of good governance, but is also intended as an attempt to create improvement and development of the health organization in order to perform better and able to provide more optimum benefits for patients or other stakeholders.

It can be seen from the table what is the position the accountability of health institutions, especially hospitals and health centers in the area of research. Looking at the results of the discussion, interviews and opinions from the informants, it can be seen that the community health centre in general are still classified as legal and hirarkhial accountability. The process of accountability relies on what is defined in the structure and function of a government organization as well as a variety of existing regulations. Accountability systems still relies on the institutional response of the higher level authority and external monitoring agencies. Meanwhile, Dr Soetomo Hospital has led to professional accountability even though many of them are non-permanent employees.

## **Policy Perspective**

Efforts to create good governance has brought consequences to changes and adjustment of policies in all fields, through bureaucratic reform, institutional, system planning and budgeting, resource financial and asset management and procurement to create and establish a good governance. To achieve good health governance, the government has issued various policies in the health sector such as Law No. 40 of 2004 on National Social Security System and Law No. 24 Year 2011 on the National Security Agency which is then followed by a variety of its Implementing Regulations.

All of these health policies made by the government is aimed to solve health problems and improve public health. This policy can be categorized as public policies. According to Charles O. Jones, public policy contains a variety of criteria, namely: a). Targets as the ultimate goal has to be achieved; b). Planning is necessary to achieve these goals; c). The existence of a formal program as a tool to achieve the goal; d). Decision to achieve the goal, develop a plan, implement and evaluate programs; e). The existence of the effect or impact to measurable results of the implementation of the program, either expected or unexpected, good or side impact.

Although much has been made for Health Policy and impact on the increasing degree of health and health care for the community, but by no means that implementation is always going well. According to Van Horn and Van Meter, barriers or constraints of a policy implementation can be seen from the six variables, namely: 1). Clear policy objectives and standards are clear including the details about the targets that has to be achieved through policies and the standards to measure its achievement; 2). Resources (funding or incentives that can facilitate the effectiveness of implementation); 3). Quality of Relationships in the organization 4). Characteristics of the institution / implementing organizations (including: competence and the size of the executing agency, the level of control hierarchis at the lowest level when the policy is implemented, the time of implementation, formal and informal linkages with policy-making institutions; 5). Political social and economic environment, (sufficient economic resources; how big and how that policies affect socio-economic conditions; public opinions on these policies, support from the elite); 6). Response or attitude of the implementers (including: knowledge and understanding about the content and policy objectives; their stance on the policy, as well as the intensity of the attitude of the implementers).

In line with the view of Van Horn and Van Meter, there are many obstacles in the implementation of health policy in East Java. Some aspects of health policy needs to be improved, some of them are very wasteful. Health policy issues cannot be determined by the amount of rules issued, but the clarity of purpose of the policy is a must. It is also a necessity support by other instruments, such as the adequacy of resources, characteristics of implementers, socio-political environment and disposition. According to Charles O Jones, the issue of health policy is saddled by two aspects, namely: 1) the lack of planning which as a tool to achieve these objectives, especially health resources; and 2), the absence of a decision as a measure to achieve these objectives.

When the contends of policy concerning the system of drug-needs planning as guidance for lower stakeholders such as public health centers (Puskesmas) are observed, it is revealed by stakeholders that they are aware of it and most can be well understood. This is confirmed by all resource persons from public health centers of Surabaya, Madiun, Bojonegoro, and Sampang; it

is said that “drug-needs planning is indeed started from below, except for drugs related to programs plan from central government, conducted by agencies from the central government”.

However, although drugs procurement process has gone through a well-prepared planning involving relevant parties, some obstacles are still seen. This is raised by several parties from public health centers and hospitals, where most are about the limited budget for drugs procurement resulting in a situation where often the drugs are not available including the ones for a sudden needed.

For regional public health which has get a status of Regional Public Service Agency (Badan Layanan Umum Daerah/BLUD), authority to conduct a drug-needs planning becomes more independent and flexible compared to those hospitals which have not get similar status. The latter is still depending on the district health office. Therefore, *organizational status is very decisive in determining the size of authority in the process of drug-needs planning.*

### **Participation Perspective**

In the Oxford English Dictionary, participation is defined as “*to have a share in*” or “*to take part in,*” *thereby emphasizing the rights of individuals and the choices that they make in order to participate.* Equally, Armitage (1988) defines it as “a process by which citizens act in response to public concerns, voice their opinions about decisions that affect them, and take responsibility for changes to their community”. Therefore, participation in the area of health can be conceived as public involvement or other stakeholders’ participation in the health programs, at the stages of planning, execution or evaluation. That could be in the forms of idea, manpower, or other resources.

Discussion about participation in tropical diseases governance has become main issue in various regions. The complexity of reasons for health problems brings consequence of steps in solving the problems which have to involve various parties, comprising of community, cross sector, private and business sectors. Failure in establishing health-aware society becomes a main reason for a still high of tropical diseases prevalence. The same goes to low commitment and cross sector support including from private sector which lead to the failure of health program.

Based on the Focus Group Discussion (FGD) in several regions, the level of public participation and other stakeholder involvement varies in tropical diseases countermeasures. The City of Surabaya holds the highest level of participation, while in the Regencies of Bojonegoro and Madiun, though not yet optimal but already at the level of good. In the Regency of Sampang, the situation is conversely. Both the Health District Office and the Public Health Centers still encounter obstacles in welding cross sector public participation. The following are statements of several participants of FGD about the issue of participation, as states by a resource person of Dupak Public Health Center, Surabaya.

“..... we indeed held a cross sectoral meeting in advance, flooring to the public problems occurring at the region ... (read: Public Health Center). Then coordination involving public figures, religion leaders, and surrounding people, on how participation can be welded for solving the problem. So at that time we did it routinely so that at the end institutionally and public too are aware and there for willing to participate. Public figures and religious leaders did that voluntarily,”

Similar statement is also hoisted by a resource person from the Health District Office of Bojonegoro Regency:

“..... Our activities of doing cross sectoral collaboration are also given attention so that hospitals here can go hand-in-hand with others in order to continue operate....”

Equally, a same tone of statement is given by a resource person from the Madiun Regency. However, a different condition has been found in the Samapng Regency.

“....there has not been commitment and optimum attention from cross sectoral parties in helping the District Health Office in managing these diseases.....due to project business.....for so long as head of Public Health Center, I feel that the role of cross sectoral parties are very minimum.....”

### ***Cross Sectoral Participation***

Stakeholders of health program at the level of regency and city governments are various. Internal stakeholders comprise of Health Office, hospitals and public health centers including its networks. External stakeholders can be categorized into (2) namely stakeholders running their activities in the areas of health and non-health. While the former includes hospitals or private clinics and other health support facilities such as laboratories and chemists, the latter are local governments at the regency and district levels, education office, agricultural and livestock office, public work service, social service, industrial service, manpower service, religion office, and Indonesian military and police. Usually these external stakeholders are called cross sectoral institutions.

In its countermeasures, many health issues require active participation of cross sectoral institutions. Handling leprosy is an example, where moist environment is often a trigger causing the prevalence of a high leprosy. It is in such environment that leprosy germs can live for years. While in houses with well ventilation, these germs could be blown by a wind, the germs can stay well in such a bad ventilation housing. Many of these unhealthy housing can be found in a population with low level of social-economic standard, especially those living in urban or sub-urban areas. In order to prevent further transmissions, support is obviously needed from relevant government offices such as manpower office or other related offices. Equal important support is also from schools, considering that currently the lepers under the age of 15 are also still high. Without support of these relevant parties, curative efforts by Public Health Centers and hospitals are useless because transmissions would continue.

Harmony between health sectors and other cross sectoral sectors are key from a successful of health development. Expected role from cross sectoral institutions, apart from ideas and related programs, is becoming driving agent for public participation. Best practice for this that can be taken from the City of Surabaya is its leadership commitment exemplified by the Mayor of Surabaya. The Mayor constantly coordinates relevant offices to work as a team. In fact, in any meeting forum, the Mayor always requests the relevant offices from similar area of work to sit together at the same table. Thus District Heads, Head of Public Health Center, Head of Sub-head Education Office, Head for Religious District Office, and other elements of leadership from district level routinely held a meeting, and this helps maintaining harmonious relationship between sectors. As a result, high commitment and support from cross sectoral institutions functions as expected, as it is confessed by the Head of Perak Timur Public Health Center,

“ ..at the time of meeting at the municipal level, the Mayor always requests all the offices within the government (SKPD) to congregate. So the Head District, the Head of Public Health Center, the Head of Education, all are present.

Cross sectoral participation in health program so far has been channeled through a forum of workshop. It is a discussion conducted by the Public Health Center aimed at welding collaboration both cross programs and cross sectorals. It is conducted routinely with the ones conducted monthly are attended by staff of Public Health Center, while the ones that is conducted ones in three months is attended by cross sectoral participants. In both workshops, results of the Public Health Activities are presented including challenges faced, so that solutions can be discussed and proposed. These forums usually produced improvement plan. The whole process is in accordance with the guidance for improvement procedures provided by the Minister of Health stipulating that the aim of the mini workshop is:

- 1) The facilitation of teamwork both cross sectorals and cross programs.
- 2) The observation of Public Health Center activities in conjunction with its plan.
- 3) Identification of problems and challenges from the implementation process of activities by the Public Health Centers.
- 4) Identification of root causes of problems and initiating of proposed solutions.
- 5) The composed of work plan for the next period.

Separately it is said that the implementation of cross sectoral mini workshop is aimed at: 1). Gaining agreement of cross sectoral work plan in supervising and developing public role in areas of health. 2). Assesing collaboration result, solving problems, and assembling efforts to solve problem in a collaborative format.

A well conducted cross sectoral mini workshop is a real implementation of participation as one principles of good corporate governance. That means that through these mini workshops the cross sectoral institutions habe been involved in plan, implementation and evaluation stages of health programs.

The result of this research indicates that the mini workshops have been conducted in all regencies and city, though level of participations between regencies are different. The best condition is found in Surabaya City, while in Sampang Regency tends to less active because of lack attendance from cross sectoral institutions.

### ***Public Participation***

Public participation would be well formed when public have enough understanding about health. Therefore it should be begun by socialization. When public awareness is formed, efforts to educate public with knowledge and skills to overcoming tropical diseases will be easier. Public participation could be in a form of proposing ideas, resources contribution, or involvement in certain programs. Proposing ideas can be done through a structured such as discussion forum and surveys conducted by Public Health Center, or unstructured mechanisms such as criticisms aired through various media; text massage, mass media, suggestion box, or letters. Equally, resource contribution can be in a form of time, budget, or other forms needed for the continuation of health program. Public willingness to conduct a health programis also a real participation. A clear



example is public's participation in a so-called 3-M slogan (*Menguras/* to drain, *Menutup/* to close, *Menimbun/* to pile-up) in order to prevent scarlet fever.

Best practice process for increasing public participation is found in Bojonegoro Regency. The Regent of Bojonegoro has done it in a form of allowing public to directly send text message to him, and also through a public forum conducted every Friday after Moslem's praying hour. A resource person from a Public Health Center in Bojonegoro who participated in FGD said;

".....In every Friday after praying time there is an activity where all stakeholders from the regency are strongly suggested to attend. Any complain can be raised during this activity where these are patch together; it is very open for servicing public, apart from what has been sent via text message to the Regent. Most people in Bojonegoro Regency have the Regent's mobile phone number. So every time any complaint coming from the public, the Regent delivered it to the office of social services, which then delivered further to the Public Health Center, and therefore anytime it will be answered directly by the Public Health Center...".

Several Public Health Centers in Surabaya did the same way through SMS gateway. The Head of Public Health Center publish his/her mobile phone number to the public, so that he/she can be reached easily. A resource person from Ketabang Public Health Center said during FGD that,

'..I posted my mobile phone number so that the public know. If there is any complaint they do not need to send it to other people but myself directly...'

Other form of public participation is the involvement of public figure and religious leaders in helping to socialize health programs, especially the ones that are prevention and promotive. Direct involvement in directing the public so that they are willing to have medical check up routinely is also a form of public participation at the stage of program implementation.

This research indicates that there is different participation between different cases of tropical diseases under research (HIV-AIDS, Tuberculosis/TB, Leprosy, Scarlet Fever, and Diphtery). A more structured and institutionalized participation is found in the governance of HIV-AIDS. While for TB, though has not been formed a special institution such as on HIV-AIDS, it has had a special mechanism in welding public participation, and so too with leprosy. While for scarlet fever and diphtery is still limited on the public's willingness for conducting programs directed to them.

## **Conclusion and Recommendation**

### **CONCLUSION**

1. Seen from economic perspective, the health governance for handling tropical diseases, especially concerning transparency of budget planning process has been conducted optimally, from the level of Health Office, Hospital and Community Health Center.
2. Seen from economic perspective, the health governance for handling tropical diseases, especially concerning on the transparency of the actual basis responsibility have been done although it's not optimal yet in all Community Health Centers and hospitals except Dr. Soetomo Hospital.
3. Seen from economic perspective the health governance for handling tropical disease, especially concerning institutional accountability, all Community Health Centers and

hospitals are still based their accountability on the principles of legality and hierarchy, except Dr. Soetomo Hospital.

4. Seen from a policy perspective, the health governance in handling tropical disease, especially concerning pharmaceutical governance, has been well too, though distribution and drug needs for HIV-AIDs still less than optimum.
5. Seen from a policy perspective, the health governance in handling tropical disease, especially to new policy of BLUD has not been used as a back through policy which can be profitable for the Community Health Center and some of public hospitals.
6. Seen from a participation perspective, the health governance in handling tropical disease, especially cross sectoral, it is revealed that from the plan, implementation and evaluation process, all have running well.
7. Seen from a participation perspective, the health governance in handling tropical disease, especially public participation, it is revealed that the implementation has run well, but in planning and evaluation participation is in the opposite.

## RECOMMENDATION

Based on the result of analysis, the following recommendations are proposed in order to improve the governance of countermeasures and prevention of tropical diseases in Jawa Timur:

- a. Trainings and technical guidance are needed for financial administrative staff concerning their capacity on accrual based accounting systems.
- b. The need for additional human resources who have special competence, proper in accounting which can placed in all unit or department (Hospital, Health Department and Community Health Center).
- c. The need for an academic paper about the changing of the unit's type from SKPD to BLUD, both in Community Health Centers and Hospitals
- d. The need to enhancing the participation of society in planning process and health program evaluation.
- e. The need to increasing awareness about the importance of responsibility and transparency not limited on legal-formal, but more on substance.
- f. The need for better coordination in the management of drug stock for patients, so that there would be no gap between needs based on medical consideration dan the availability of actual drugs.

## REFERENCES

Behn, R (2003), Rethinking Accountability in Education: How Should Who Whom Accountable For What . *International Public Management Jornal* 6 (1).

Bogdan, Roberth C dan Knop Biklen (1982), *Qualitative Research for Education*, Englewood Cliffs: Allynan Bacon Inc. New York.

Carpenter V.L. and Feroz E.H.(2001), Institutional theory and accounting rule choice:: an analysis of four US state governments' decision to adopt GAAP. *Accounting, Organizations, and Society*. 26: 565-596.

DiMaggio P.J. and Powell W,W. (1983). The iron cage revisited: Institutional isomorphism and collective rationality in organization fields. *American Sosiological Review*. Vol 48 (April: 147-160)

De Lancer Julnes, (2002), Using Performance Measurement Information for Government Accountability and Performance Improvement. *A paper presented at the International Academic Symposium on Public Management in 21 st century: Opportunities and Challenge*, Macau, Cina Januari

Ian Dey., (1993), *Qualitative data Analysis: A User-friendly guide for social scientists*, London & New York: Routledge.

Meyer, J.W. and Rowan B (1977). Institutionalized organizations: Formal structure as myths and ceremony. *American Journal of Society*. 83:340-363

Miles and Huberman, 1984, *Qualitative Data Analysis*. Sage Publication, New York

Pina V. and Torress L. (2003). Reshaping Public Sector Accounting, An International Comparative View. *Canadian Journal of Administrative sciences*. 20(4) 334-350..

Premchand (2001), “ Fiscal Transparency and Accountability: Idea and Reality “. *Paper prepared for the workshop on Financial Management and Accountability*, Rome, November 2001

Robert J. Bennet (1994), *Local Government and Market Decentralization: Experiences in Industrialized, Developing and Bloc Countries*, United Nations University Press, Tokyo-New York-Paris

Romzek dan Dubnick (1987) dalam Ling Lan, Enhancing e-Democracy via Fiscal Transparency: A discussion Based on China's Experience. *International Conference Public Administration in the Changing World*. UNPA Network, Washington. DC.

Strauss, A dan Corbin, J (1988). *Shaping a New Health Care System*. San Francisco, CA: Jossey-Bass.

Tjokroamidjojo, B dan Mustopadijaja (1988), *Kebijakan dan Administrasi Pembangunan*, Yogyakarta: Gadjah Mada University Press.

### Internet

Fariz Ihsan Putra, Arief Rahman, Adithya Sudiarno, *Perancangan Knowledge Management System Dalam Penanganan Penyakit Tropis dengan Pemenuhan Prinsip Ergonomi Kognitif*. (<http://www.academia.edu/3268592/>, akses tgl 27 Mei 2014).

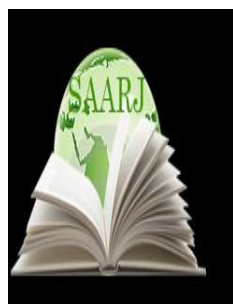
[http://www.indosiar.com/ragam/penyakit-tropis-yang-terabaikan\\_59226.html](http://www.indosiar.com/ragam/penyakit-tropis-yang-terabaikan_59226.html)), diakses 27 mei 2014.

Bagus Herawan/Idh[http://www.indosiar.com/ragam/penyakit-tropis-yang-terabaikan\\_59226.htm](http://www.indosiar.com/ragam/penyakit-tropis-yang-terabaikan_59226.htm), akses tanggal 27 Mei 2014

<http://kesehatan.kompasiana.com/medis/2010/10/15/penyakit-tropis-mengancam-di-indonesia-waspa-dalah-290490.html>, diakses 27 Mei 2014.

Tempo. Co, Jakarta. Diakses 27 Mei 2014.

<http://hentikan.com/2014/05/08/>, akses tanggal 26 Mei 2014



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00031.2**

## **"IMPROVEMENT OF RISK INSURANCE PRACTICE IN TOURISM" CASE OF UZBEKISTAN**

**Maksudova Umeda Sharifovna\***

\*Tashkent Financial Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article describes the types of insurance of tourist services, the need for their promotion and further development of the domestic tourism market. With the development of individual sectors of the economy, science and technology, the need for the creation of certain protective mechanisms for various life situations is increasing. Sometimes, some specific physical objects, such as a bulletproof vest that protects against bullets, or window glass that protects from the wind, can act as such protective mechanisms. On average, every 50 tourists have an insured event. The expansion of the tourism services market is facilitated by paid vacation of employees, business trips, an increase in the standard of living and pension provision for citizens of various countries, a number of demographic factors (increase in the number of single adults, childless families, working women)(and & 2018, n.d.; Simpfendorfer, 2011). In 2018, the progressive development of the entire tourism sector of the country as a whole could be observed. In particular, there was a growth trend in a number of indicators: According to the results of the year, the growth in the number of arriving foreign tourists almost doubled. The measures taken to support and protect the private sector contributed to an increase in the number of tourism organizations by 75% in 2018. . As you know, a number of authoritative foreign publications named Uzbekistan among the countries that are definitely worth a visit in 2020. We must effectively take advantage of this high attention and trust, "the head of state said. Foreign and economic factors forced many tour operators to reorient themselves towards the provision of domestic tourism services.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Classification of Tourism, Domestic Tourism, Insurance of Tourists In Uzbekistan*

## **INTRODUCTION**

Modern tourism is a branch of the global economy, unaware of the recession, affecting the development and stabilization of farms in many regions.

Tourism is one of the main sectors of the economy of many developed and developing countries of the world. Visiting different countries, tourists are more often exposed to adverse risk factors than local residents. On average, every 50 tourists have an insured event. The expansion of the tourism services market is facilitated by paid vacation of employees, business trips, an increase in the standard of living and pension provision for citizens of various countries, a number of demographic factors (increase in the number of single adults, childless families, working women)(and & 2018, n.d.; Simpfendorfer, 2011).

With the development of individual sectors of the economy, science and technology, the need for the creation of certain protective mechanisms for various life situations is increasing. Sometimes, some specific physical objects, such as a bulletproof vest that protects against bullets, or window glass that protects from the wind, can act as such protective mechanisms. However, these mechanisms do not always withstand the load and cannot compensate for a number of losses due to their imperfection. For this, insurance has long been invented, one of the tasks of which is to protect individuals and legal entities from various risks in the event of any unforeseen situations.

Since the borders of many countries were opened for travelers, and tourism began to develop actively around the world, an increasing number of participants in tourism process address insurance issues. Initially, insurance in tourism was used very rarely, for example, to insure life and health of people traveling to especially dangerous areas or to engage in extreme types of tourism. Recently, however, tourism industry professionals are increasingly turning to the assistance of insurers.

## **Theoretical background**

Travel services are classified according to the following criteria, namely: by purpose, landscape and geography, method of movement, method of equipment, form of organization, age, social status.

## **Main part**

In 2018, the progressive development of the entire tourism sector of the country as a whole could be observed. In particular, there was a growth trend in a number of indicators: According to the results of the year, the growth in the number of arriving foreign tourists almost doubled. The measures taken to support and protect the private sector contributed to an increase in the number of tourism organizations by 75% in 2018. Similarly, the export of tourism services is also growing, which has also almost doubled. The mentioned trends and quantitative results also affect the development of tourist infrastructure facilities, for example, in 2018, new 142 accommodation facilities with a number of rooms of 1,745 units and 4,121 beds with a total of up to 914 units were launched. In general, the State tourism policy is aimed at creating the tourism industry for the accelerated and integrated development of regions and their infrastructure, increasing jobs, ensuring diversification and accelerated development of regions, increasing incomes, living standards and quality of life, improving the country's image and investment attractiveness for international scene(Alikulova, 2014; Winter, Teo, & Chang, 2008; Wood, 1998).

Currently, in the tourism sector, there are several main types of insurance that are used most often [4. S. 156]. According to the insurance object, they can be divided into the following types:

- Insurance of risks of citizens (tourists);
- Risk insurance for tourism organizations.

These types of insurance can be carried out in voluntary and compulsory forms, as well as compensation and service (assistance).

Compensation insurance provides for the traveler to pay all expenses and reimburse them only upon returning to their homeland, which, as a rule, is inconvenient, because forcing the tourist to carry a significant reserve of money for this case.

The number of arriving foreign visitors to Uzbekistan is growing rapidly every year. So, in 2019, 5,889.9 thousand foreign tourists visited the Republic of Uzbekistan. This indicator is 89.9% more compared to 2018, when the number of arrivals amounted to 5,300.0 thousand people. In turn, during 2018, the number of foreign visitors amounted to 5,346 thousand people and exceeded the indicators of the same period in 2017 by 99%.

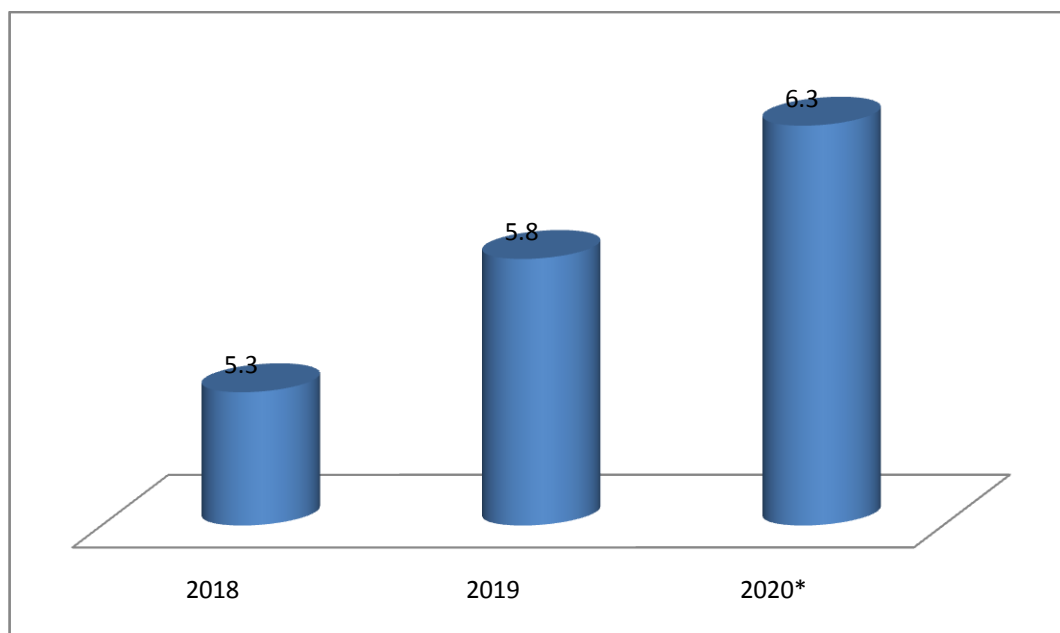


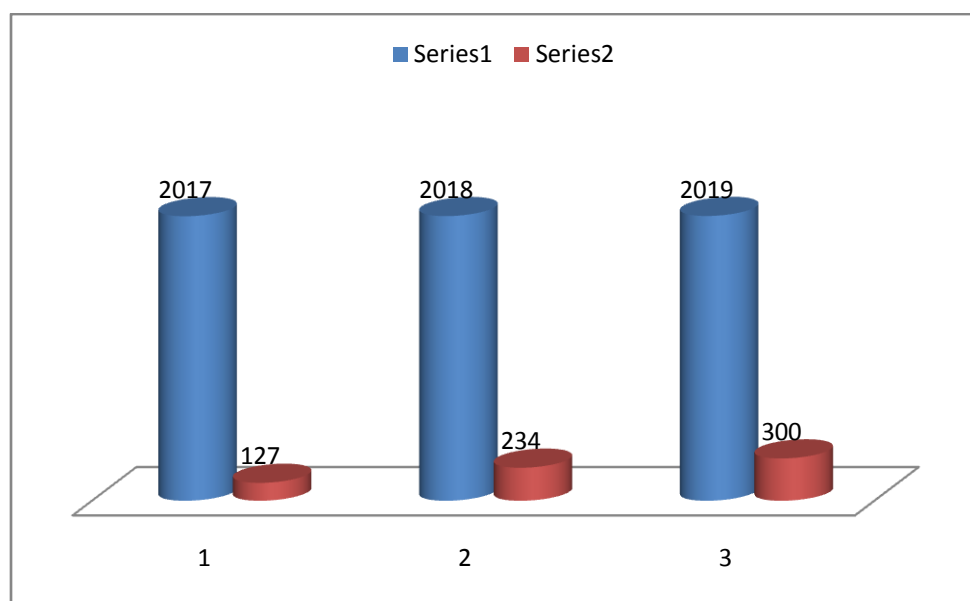
DIAGRAM 1. 2018 -2020 NUMBER OF ARRIVING VISITORS (MILLION PERSONS)

By purpose, tourism is divided into recreational and business. Recreational, in turn, includes the following subspecies: wellness (balneological, mud, climatic resorts), sightseeing (visiting theaters, museums, national parks, national reserves, ethnic), ecological (one-day excursions), pilgrimage (travel to holy places ), sports (mountain, horseback riding, cycling), active (fishing, hunting tours, river rafting), extreme (speleotourism, diving). Business tourism includes trips for professional, commercial interests, business trips. According to the method of transportation, tourism is divided into pedestrian and transport, in the form of organization - independent and organized, by age - for children, adolescents, youths, adults, and social status - for families and people with disabilities(Alikulova, 2014; Elisseeff, 2000; Molz, 2012; Stansfield, 1987; Yashinovich, News, & 2017, n.d.).



In Uzbekistan, the tourism industry is also demonstrating a fairly high pace of development. Thus, the number of tourist trips of the population abroad in 2018 amounted to 8.594 thousand, which is 40% more than in 2017. Independent trips occupy the leading position. Tourism in Uzbekistan is regulated by the Law on Tourism. "It defines the principles of state policy in tourism, relations between subjects and participants of the tourism market, the procedure for using tourism resources in Uzbekistan.

The legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan defines the following types of tourism: domestic, entry, exit, international, social, amateur. In the framework of the message of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the parliament, it was noted that the transformation of the tourism industry into a strategic sector of the economy remains a priority. One of the most important tasks facing the Government is to ensure the growth of the flow of tourists to our country up to 7.5 million people this year. As you know, a number of authoritative foreign publications named Uzbekistan among the countries that are definitely worth a visit in 2020. We must effectively take advantage of this high attention and trust, "the head of state said. Foreign and economic factors forced many tour operators to reorient themselves towards the provision of domestic tourism services. Moreover, Uzbekistan has quite attractive and unique places for travelers with various preferences and material capabilities. According to Uzturism, the volume of domestic tourism in 2018 increased by 95% compared with 2019 and amounted to 14,700.0 (thousand) people. The number of tour operators providing travel to Uzbekistan increased by 54% in 2018 compared to 2017 and in 2019 the growth was fixed at 78%. The attractiveness of domestic tourism consists in the speed of paperwork, saving travel costs, and the absence of a long adaptation to climatic conditions of the resort area. However, going on the road, you need to think about the safety of travel. The most qualified help can be provided by an insurance company.



**DIAGRAM 2. The number of created new tour operators**

Insurance companies in the Republic of Uzbekistan offer the following main types of tourist insurance:

- Voluntary health insurance. An insured event is a sudden illness, death, bodily injury as a result of an accident during a trip. The sum insured covers the costs of treatment in a hospital, the cost of medicines, transportation of the insured to a medical institution, transportation costs due to the need for inpatient treatment.
- Property insurance. An insured event is damage, destruction, loss of personal property and baggage during the trip. The insurance amount is determined individually, but the limit is limited by the insurer;
- Liability insurance. An insured event is the infliction of property or physical damage to third parties, property damage to the environment. The amount of the insurance amount is limited by the insurer. The amount of damage should be confirmed by documents and conclusions of the competent authorities (hydrometeorological services, law enforcement agencies, medical institutions, social security agencies)

In addition to the main types, insurance companies offer insurance of additional risks, such as:

- Risks associated with extreme sports. An insurance event is an event that occurs as a result of playing sports.
- Travel cancellation insurance. An insured event is a disease that impedes the trip, death, urgent hospitalization of the insured person, his spouse or close relative, damage to the property of the insured person, legal proceedings involving the insured person during the insurance period, call to the military commissariat for military duty.

Also, insurers in the context of property insurance and liability insurance offer:

- Insurance of documents;
- Tourist property insurance at the hotel;
- Insurance of apartments for vacation or business trip;
- travel interruption insurance;
- Travel liability insurance;
- Insurance of the airline's civil liability for flight delays, route changes, late delivery of passengers to their destination;
- Liability insurance for damage to property of third parties, for example, hotels, restaurants.

## DISCUSSIONS

The conclusion of the contract is issued by issuing a policy. Its cost will depend on the insurance program (at the choice of the insured), the insured amount, travel distance, territory of residence, age of the insured (insured), additional risks.

Insurance companies provide their services for both international and domestic tourism. The greatest demand for insurance is observed for tourists traveling abroad. Without a registered insurance policy, a tourist will not be able to travel to a place of rest or on a business trip. Although trips to Uzbekistan are no different from foreign trips: traveling citizens face the same risks as abroad. Travel insurance in Uzbekistan has been practiced for a long time. However, domestic tourists rarely purchase a policy for traveling around the country. There are a number

of reasons for this. Some insurers to a minimum reduce the list of risks and the amount of insurance coverage due to unfair competition of tour operators. Travel companies also seek to reduce the cost of services through an insurance policy. In addition, not every tourist, due to certain difficulties, will be able to use the policy of compulsory health insurance. The level of awareness of tourists about the risks associated with travel and business trips, as well as the possibilities and benefits of insurance, is low.

## CONCLUSION

Legal and information assistance is practically not used in domestic tourism insurance (supporting tourists with administrative and civil violations, providing information about the most convenient travel routes in cities, about sights, etc.).

Often tour operators offer an economy-class insurance policy and the better and more diverse insurance products offered by most insurance companies remain essentially unclaimed

In order to develop the domestic tourism insurance market, it is necessary to strengthen measures to popularize the types of insurance of domestic tourists in Uzbekistan, to make a breakdown into subspecies and to establish their own financial support for each of them. It is necessary to carry out a rigorous specification of the tourism services sector, which will make the industry attractive to large insurance companies, and also remove liability from insurance organizations for the intentional actions of tour operators.

## REFERENCES

Alikulova, A. (2014). Tourism impact on improvement of population welfare in Kazakhstan. *Actual Problems of Economics*, 155(5), 290–298.

and, T. W.-T. O. H. of P. H. T., & 2018, undefined. (n.d.). Heritage and the Politics of Cooperation. *Books.Google.Com*.

Elisseeff, V. (2000). *The silk roads: Highways of culture and commerce*.

Molz, J. G. (2012). *Travel connections: Tourism, technology and togetherness in a mobile world*. *Travel Connections: Tourism, Technology and Togetherness in a Mobile World*. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203123096>

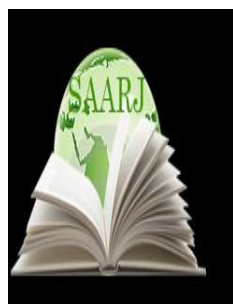
Simpfendorfer, B. (2011). *The New Silk Road: How a rising Arab world is turning away from the West and Rediscovering China*.

Stansfield, C. A. (1987). Tourism: Principles, practices, philosophies. *Annals of Tourism Research*, 14(3), 441–442. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-7383\(87\)90119-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/0160-7383(87)90119-8)

Winter, T., Teo, P., & Chang, T. C. (2008). *Asia on tour: Exploring the rise of Asian tourism*. *Asia on Tour: Exploring the Rise of Asian Tourism*. <https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203891803>

Wood, R. E. (1998). Touristic ethnicity: A brief itinerary. *Ethnic and Racial Studies*, 21(2), 218–241. <https://doi.org/10.1080/014198798329991>

Yashinovich, R., News, B. S.-W. S., & 2017, undefined. (n.d.). Special features of the strategic development identification over commercial banks. *Yadda.Icm.Edu.Pl*.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00032.4**

## DIGITAL ECONOMY: FEATURES AND DEVELOPMENT TRENDS

**Parpieva Rano\***

\*Assistant Lecturer,  
Tashkent State University of Economics,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: parpieva-84@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The features and prerequisites for the development of the digital economy are highlighted. The factors of its importance for economic growth are determined, the risks of return on investment in the formation of the digital economy and measures to reduce them are considered. In order to maximize the benefits of digitalization, the state must create and maintain a market for relevant high-tech products, while maintaining control over the main platforms of the e-economy, focusing on creating its own applications for public administration, basic industries and enterprises. E-government and the digital economy have been identified as priorities of the informatization strategy for 2016-2022 during this period, the program for the development of the digital economy and information society will be implemented. First of all, we are talking about the use of electronic document management systems and methods of teaching e-government technologies to heads of public administration bodies. The greater the degree of diversification and dynamics of the economy, the more unique data circulates within and outside the country and, accordingly, the more information traffic generated within national economies. Technologically, the digital economy is an environment in which legal entities and individuals can contact each other about joint activities. Thanks to it, modern production is increasingly characterized by high speeds and a variety of services and products. Further prospects for digitalization are associated with the implementation of the model of inter-organizational (multi-agent) interaction between the two parties in the framework of public-private partnership.*

**KEYWORDS:** Digital Economy, Information Technologies, Digital Dividends, New Economic Technologies, Risks of The Digital Economy.

## **INTRODUCTION**

E-government and the digital economy have been identified as priorities of the informatization strategy for 2016-2022 during this period, the program for the development of the digital economy and information society will be implemented. First of all, we are talking about the use of electronic document management systems and methods of teaching e-government technologies to heads of public administration bodies. It is planned to implement the action plan in various sectors: from the social sphere to the banking sector. In particular, in medicine, during this period, the document flow should be completely converted to electronic form, in-state institutions-by 95%, in the service sector of state agencies-by at least 75%. All this will be carried out on the basis of the development of telecommunications infrastructure (the introduction of 4C networks) and data centers.

### **Advantages of e-economy**

The topic of the digital segment of the economy has become relevant due to the qualitative changes in the economy and society. New technologies and platforms allow management of enterprises and individuals to reduce transaction costs of interaction on an ever-increasing scale and to make closer contact with economic entities and government structures. As a result, an economy based on network services is formed, that is, digital or electronic [1]. The very concept of “digitalization” indicates a new stage of improving the management of production of goods and services and the production itself based on the “end-to-end” application of modern it, starting from the Internet of things and ending with e-government technologies.

The main reason for the expansion of the digital segment of the economy is the growth of the transaction sector, which in developed countries accounts for more than 70% of national GDP.

This sector includes public administration, consulting and information services, finance, wholesale and retail trade, as well as the provision of various public, personal and social services.

The greater the degree of diversification and dynamics of the economy, the more unique data circulates within and outside the country and, accordingly, the more information traffic generated within national economies. Therefore, the digital economy functions most effectively in markets with a large number of participants and a high level of penetration of ICT services. First of all, this applies to “Internet-dependent” industries (transport, trade, logistics, etc.), in which the share of the e-segment is approximately about 10% of GDP, more than 4% of employment, and these indicators have a clear tendency to grow.

In the technological aspect of the digital economy identify four trends: mobile technology, business analytics, cloud computing and social media; in global terms - social networks, such as Facebook, YouTube, Twitter, LinkedIn, Instagram, etc. This means that the formation of the national segment, it is important to use their capabilities.

At the same time, in order to effectively return on investment in the national digital economy and receive dividends from it, it is necessary to develop not only ICT infrastructure in the context of global networks, but also “analogue additions”: a favourable business climate, significant human capital, and good governance. The latter is the foundation of economic growth, so their concretization in terms of determining priorities and a set of measures, assessing the required investments and the risks of their maximum return is a difficult and urgent problem for

specialists and government officials responsible for the formation of the digital segment of the Belarusian economy.

### **Basic prerequisites for the digital economy**

IDC predicts that by 2018, a third of the companies currently in the top twenty in most industries will experience serious competition from new applicants and rebuilt “old” companies that use e-platforms to create new services and business models.

It is assumed that in 2018-2020, the industrial phase of global economic growth will end, and its further development will be carried out under the increasing influence of cognitive factors and productions based on the principles of “lean production”, additive, Nano and biotechnologies. Accordingly, it increases the amount of information required for the elaboration and adoption of managerial decisions; reformatted the governance structure of the production of goods and services; changes in the interaction between citizens and businesses with public authorities.

The main factors for the phase transition to a positive trajectory of social and economic development are the following:

- Implementation of the e-government concept;
- Implementation of the idea of a “digital city”, which is due to the integrated informatization of transport, housing and utilities, etc.
- Mass appearance of new technological generation products on the market (for example, production of self-driving cars, etc.);
- increased use of 3-d printers;
- implementation of the idea of building a “smart” and extremely eco-friendly house, which will require a large amount of new finishing and construction materials;
- Growing demand for innovative pharmaceuticals related to body rejuvenation and treatment;
- Distribution of various alternative and free forms of employment, including outsourcing (accounting services, programming, creative activities, etc.);
- creating multiple professional networks where potential employers place orders.

These factors are related to reducing costs in production and management by using digital economy platforms, which can be considered as a combination of goods and electronic services.

First of all, we are talking about such platforms as ordering services, sharing resources, selecting contractors, e-Commerce, payments, etc.

Technologically, the digital economy is an environment in which legal entities and individuals can contact each other about joint activities. Thanks to it, modern production is increasingly characterized by high speeds and a variety of services and products. The latter is characterized by rapid development and the appearance of new products and an increasingly short life span [2]. In terms of services, digital technologies can make solving typical tasks with a large volume of operations much cheaper, faster, convenient and without intermediaries, an example of which is technologies such as uber taxi ordering (the word “uberization” of business has entered the lexicon), e-Commerce, Internet banking, etc. that is, to increase profitability in many areas of the economy, intermediaries can be replaced with automatic network services (a fairly well-



functioning website or mobile application). This business arrangement not only significantly reduces the cost of the service, but also leads to a new economic structure in which different forms of individual production and underemployment can play a predominant role. Crowd funding and crowd sourcing technologies can also be considered as new economic technologies.

The trend associated with the elimination of intermediaries, the development of the Internet and “smart” automated services is also an illustration of the transition from an economy based on the extraction of surplus value to an economy based on cooperation and the exchange of goods (“sharing economy”). Therefore, the competition will increasingly give way to mutually beneficial cooperation and interaction and will be based more on equal relationships and the provision of complementary services to each other rather than on vertical links. This leads to an increase in the number of services and an increase in the volume of e-Commerce services.

### **The economic significance of the digital economy**

According to various estimates, the digital economy brings huge changes for more than 50% of different industries. This is due to the fact that information technologies and platforms are radically changing business models, increasing their efficiency by eliminating intermediaries and optimizing them. As the World Bank experts found out, increasing the number of high-speed Internet users by 10% can increase the annual GDP growth from 0.4 to 1.4% [2].

In developing countries, the ICT sector accounts for about 1% of the workforce and creates a relatively small number of jobs directly, but the number of people employed in other sectors that are supported by high technology will increase (4.9 jobs per 1 in the ICT sector) [3].

New opportunities for entrepreneurship and self-employment are also expanding rapidly in the digital economy. In many cases, investments in the development of information technologies have resulted in dividends in the form of economic growth, the creation of new jobs, the emergence of new types of services for the population and business, and the reduction of public administration costs in the framework of e-government projects.

However, in a number of countries, the cumulative effect of their use has been weaker than expected and is not evenly distributed. In order to get the maximum digital dividends, it is necessary to better understand the nature of the interaction of technologies with other important factors for development, which are called “analog additions” in the Report of the World Bank group [3]. These include the following components:

- a regulatory framework that creates a dynamic business environment and allows businesses and households to fully use digital technologies to compete and innovate, reduce various costs, and improve the comfort of their living environment;
- Skills that enable businesses and government employees to take advantage of it opportunities;
- Institutions (government agencies and private companies) that help use information technology.

However, it is difficult to assess the economic impact of the digital economy because of the difficulties associated with calculating the connections that are made possible for economic objects through electronic services and access to metadata. As a result, it is not easy to justify the feasibility of investing in various informatization projects, especially at the state level. Obviously,

it is not always possible to calculate the cost of creating a Gigabyte of data in a particular field of activity. Estimates can be very different.

### **Digitalization as a factor in the formation of new economic technologies**

New social interaction models based on the integration of modern information platforms lead to the practical implementation of new economic technologies (NET). In our opinion, they are understood as a set of fundamentally new tools and methods of data processing “embedded” in organizational management systems, combined into integrated technological platforms for purposeful creation, transmission, storage and display of an information product (data, ideas, knowledge) and ensuring maximum reduction of transaction costs for the interaction of economic agents.

The main principles of NET are as follows:

- Development of fundamentally new business models;
- Optimal integration of various information technologies and methods of their use in organizational and technological processes of the real sector of the economy;
- Minimization of transaction costs and material resources used in production.

NETS are developed on the basis of modern information technologies and in accordance with real economic conditions. If earlier production, trade, and financial technologies were consistently developed, by now there are NET, which is the basis of the modern information economy, based mainly on horizontal interactions (self-organization and singularity), innovative entrepreneurship (self-development), information engineering (self-improvement), and auto-formalization (auto-structuring) of economic processes [1].

Data centers and modern it platforms for systematization and analytical processing of information are the material basis of NET. It is important to develop a “provider” of management consulting and business analytics services. The organizational basis for improving the business environment is provided by new institutions - information and consulting services and state development agencies.

### **Measures to reduce the risks of digitalization**

The main and most effective driver of the digital economy is the state - the main customer and consumer of its products. For example, China spends about \$ 9 billion for this purpose. Alibaba, a powerful Internet resource with a capitalization of more than \$ 210 billion, confirms the effectiveness of investments.

In order to maximize the benefits of digitalization, the state must create and maintain a market for relevant high-tech products, while maintaining control over the main platforms of the e-economy, focusing on creating its own applications for public administration, basic industries and enterprises. It can be noted that Japan has lost its innovative leadership largely as a result of the fact that, existing through the purchase of technologies, it was not able to create their own production and constantly maintain a high level of technical development. On the contrary, South Korea, spending on e-government and e-mediation (for e-Commerce and public tender procurement) an average of 1% of the national budget, generates from 10 to 15 billion dollars. every year, which brings the country's economy revenues that are 30-40 times higher than costs.

In organizational terms, this effect is achieved by setting up public and private call centers, developing mobile applications, and reengineering public Internet platforms.

The most important direction in this area is training for the operation of information systems in public administration. Here we can take into account the experience of Belgium, wherein the 70s of the last century special mobile groups of specialists were created (including teachers and students of specialized universities), who trained employees of state agencies and set up systems directly in the workplace, staying there for as long as needed.

The risks of digitalization also consist in the need for strict engineering of the development and operation of complex digital systems, since programming (as an activity) is not sufficiently technological in principle. The programmer assumes many things by default, and fundamental decisions are not taken for granted in the comments of the source text. In addition, program documentation is often sloppy. Therefore, during operation, control over the software product is lost. These risks are amplified by the fact that Informatization projects usually do not include maintenance costs, which can be significant.

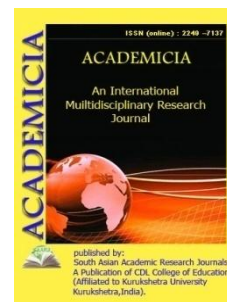
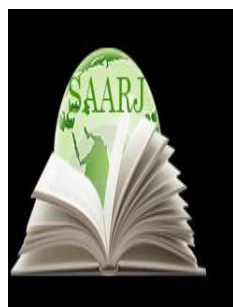
Given that the digital economy is global, all government Informatization projects (from e-government to housing and utilities services) and digitalization must be considered comprehensively and based on an integrated system of coding and identification of economic and management information.

The principal condition for success and the most difficult stage in the development of the “digital” segment of the economy is to simplify the business environment and minimize the costs of interaction between the population and business with the state. Further prospects for digitalization are associated with the implementation of the model of inter-organizational (multi-agent) interaction between the two parties in the framework of public-private partnership. The fundamental basis of this process is the digital economy platforms, through which the transition from the “one-to-one” and “one-to-many” interaction paradigm to the “many-to-many” paradigm is carried out.

In turn, changes in the organization and technology of relations between economic entities in conjunction with consulting and technical business centers created with the assistance of the state, specializing in supporting small and medium-sized businesses, automatically leads to structural reforms in the real sector of the economy (structural reforms) and the creation of conditions for the formation of an innovative economy.

## REFERENCES

1. Digital economy. Wikipedia. Electronic resource. Date of access: 27.02.2020
2. The Economics of Modern Manufacturing: Technology, Strategy and Organization. Paul Milgrom and John Roberts, The American Economic Review, June 1990.
3. Digital dividend. World Bank. Overview and table of contents of the global development Report “Digital dividends”. Electronic resource: [www.wds.worldbank.org](http://www.wds.worldbank.org)



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00033.6**

## **SOCIO-PHILOSOPHICAL ANALYSES OF THE FEATURES OF MODERN TERRORISM**

**S.Yu. Sultonova\***

\*Samarkand State Institute of Foreign,  
Languages, Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: firuzahalimova@mail.ru

### **ABSTRACT**

*Terrorism-one of the form occurrence social conflict. This article addresses issues of research on the topic if "terrorism". The issues of the phenomenon of terrorism in the context of interdisciplinary discourse are analyzed. In addition, issues of dividing the discourse into groups are considered. The presence of interdisciplinary discourse is to some extent a hope for modern researchers of the phenomenon of "terrorism". There are enough arguments for recognizing that terrorism is the primary threat to the national security of states in the global political process, yet there is no well-established and generally accepted "classic" as the most complete and comprehensive definition of terrorism. There are a large number of different approaches to understanding this phenomenon. The problem that researchers of terrorism face is not only that "for many, the search for possible causes and methods for explaining terrorist activity is fraught with the temptation of its emotional condemnation, which is inevitably one-sided. And here we need an "impartial study of all the factors" associated with the phenomenon of terrorism. The article pays special attention to the study of all factors associated with the phenomenon of terrorism. The problem is also that the powerful influence of this discourse encourages the researcher to justify and defend exactly the point of view on terrorism that is compatible with the content of this discourse. For example, the investigator will perceive terrorism as a crime, and the sociologist will be inclined to see terrorism as a manifestation of acute social conflict. Its supporters believe that terrorism is a form of social conflict. In their works, we also find justifications concerning various social aspects of the confrontation of various forces in the world.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Terrorism, Discourse, Universal Discourse, Legal Discourse, Political Science, Socio Humanitarian, Social Conflict.*

## INTRODUCTION

The mean of the "discourse" is multi-aspectual. Therefore, despite of old-age tradition of its use, it is interpreted in different ways. M. Fuko analyzes four aspects of discourse. First, the power aspect (they fight for the possession of discourse; they manipulate it with the help of discourse). Second, the spatial aspect (discourse appears as a network and a set of discontinuities and scatterings of meanings). Third, the communicative aspect (discourse affects the practice of interpersonal communication). Fourth, the language aspect (the language-based discourse interacts with the experience of people and their socio-cultural reality) [14. P. 49].

In discussion studies of the topic of "terrorism", the concept of "discourse" is interpreted mainly in the first of these four senses. It is also important to take into account that discourse is an intermediary between the language common to all subjects of the corresponding culture and their speech, which is presented on the basis of the language [10. P. 358]. As it seems, each discourse is both a unifying communicative space for a person, and a problem field that implicitly manipulates a person. All discourses are divided into two groups: private and universal discourses.

The first group includes private discourses. Their specificity consists in isolating their problem field and for this purpose separating those people who are involved in the semantic space of this discourse from those who are outside it. In this case, the impact of the semantic aspect of discourse on people comes to the fore. In any society, the production of discourses is controlled, carried out and subjected to selection, and therefore every aspect of human activity is associated with its own discourse [13. P. 50].

The second group is universal discourses. The most important function of such discourses is integration. Discourse not only determines the situation in which people live, but dictates them its inherent meanings and values [2. P. 6]. This discourse is characterized to varying degrees by intersubjectivity and facilitating people's communication [8. P. 196]. People involved in the context of universal discourse in the following way: being in an environment conducive to starting and running companies (i.e. in the communicative space) and still having interesting set of topics for discussion (problem field), they become partners in this dialogue, enter into the process. At the same time, they are to a certain extent abstracted from their private, disciplinary discourses, that is, they get some autonomy from them. This is due to their participation in the dialogue, because between the participants of the dialogue, as P. Ricker notes, the phenomenon of intersubjectivity arises [10. P. 147], which just unites people with each other and with the whole world, which is itself as an infinite semantic resource for this conversation.

The fact that there is an interdisciplinary discourse is to some extent a hope for modern researchers of the phenomenon of "terrorism". There are enough arguments for recognizing that terrorism is the primary threat to the national security of States in the global political process, but the well-established and generally accepted "classic" definition of terrorism not developed yet. There are many different approaches to understanding this phenomenon. The problem faced by terrorism researchers is not only that "for many, the search for possible causes and methods to explain terrorist activity" involves the temptation to condemn it emotionally, inevitably one-sided. This requires an "impartial study of all factors" related to the phenomenon of terrorism [15. P. 19].



This impartiality is also difficult to achieve because the analysis of terrorism inevitably has to start in the context of one of the discourses. The problem is also that the powerful influence of this discourse encourages the researcher to justify and defend exactly the point of view on terrorism that is compatible with the content of this discourse. For example, the investigator will perceive terrorism as a crime, and the sociologist will be inclined to see terrorism as a manifestation of acute social conflict. Also the work of a researcher of terrorism to prevent "negligent attitude to the terms, even some juggling concepts", often for the activities of the various media and best range of political forces (for example, who want to proclaim terrorism national liberation movement and guerilla warfare) [7. P. 77].

Given all of the above, when studying terrorism in the context of an interdisciplinary discourse, it is necessary to pay equal attention to all modern approaches to explaining this phenomenon. Only taking into account all the private, disciplinary discourses that affect certain researchers of terrorism will allow it to be fully understood and philosophically reflected.

In the legal discourse, a significant part of the authors of works devoted to understanding the causes, essence of terrorism, as well as the anti-terrorist struggle, are focused on the so-called forensic approach, which is comparable to what in medicine, and psychology is called clinical or pathological approaches.

"Modern terrorism is characterized by an exceptional variety of manifestations", which complicates the task of "clearly classifying a criminal act as a terrorist" crime [11. P. 36]. International criminal law does not help to correct the situation either. R. A. Adelkhanyan notes that there is no concept of the term "terrorism» that in its understanding of terrorism is based not on a set of characteristic features of terrorism, but on crimes that are manifestations of terrorism, that is, on different socially dangerous acts [1. P. 47].

Therefore, the correctness of the forensic approach to the study of the phenomenon of terrorism is controversial. A. E. Emelyansev trying to justify it, brings together the concepts of "terrorism" and "organized crime". According to him, "terrorism is almost always a manifestation of such an internal characteristic of crime as its organization" [6. P. 18].

Critics of the forensic approach, such as E.V. Petrishchev, R.Y. Emmanuilov, and A.E. Yashlavsky emphasize the relationship between terrorism and organized crime [9. P. 97]. According to E. V. Petrishchev, the attempt to "identify terrorism with organized crime" is based on an approach that "seems simplified and impoverishes both the causal complex of terrorism and its very content" and for other reasons. He argues that if criminals do not seek publicity, then it is very important for terrorists (to get support for their views by certain social strata and groups). According to him, if criminals choose their victims in advance, always-specific individuals, then terrorists are usually only interested in the conditions of implementation and the "public response of a terrorist action", those people who will suffer from it are most often are not interested in them. Criminals always understand that their goals and methods of achieving them are illegal, that they have no ideological justification, while terrorists are convinced of the legitimacy of their activities" and such activities are unthinkable without ideological grounds.

The basis of any social conflict, "is always a contradiction, a clash of interests," and many factors influence how constructive or destructive the development of a social conflict will be. As N.V. Grishina notes, the chance of destructive development of the conflict increases sharply if "the conflict affects the problems of power, status, values, and resource possession": then the object



of competition is too significant and the gain in case of success is too great to refrain from using violence against competitors [4. P. 340].

One form of such violence is terror. Only the most acute social conflict leads to terrorism, one of the participants of which took the "extreme step" of using violence against opponents in an attempt to achieve his goal, because he despaired of "achieving it ... democratically, legally, and legally". This extreme step is the most possible manifestation of violence and therefore very similar to war. If you use the definition of war given by a military theorist.

K. von Clausewitz notes that terrorism, like war, is also "just a continuation of politics, acting only by other (violent) means." Therefore, within the framework of the conflict logical approach to understanding terrorism, we can distinguish two points of view – as a manifestation of violence and as a type of war.

According to B. Hoffman, the author of the concept of terrorism as a form of violence, "terrorism is violence or, equally important, the threat of violence used and aimed at achieving or promoting a political goal." Agreeing with B. Hoffman, A. G. Kosichenko argues that "... the new, specific, distinctive thing about terror, in connection with violence, is that terror makes violence the only way to achieve its goals" [16. P. 6].

It is assumed that this understanding of terrorism is one-sided, since there are other equally important aspects of this phenomenon, such as intimidation of people, its criminal component, etc. the Concept of violence does not sufficiently characterize the social roots of terrorism, and almost does not analyze the social, psychological and political consequences of terrorist acts. At the same time, it is obvious that it is impossible to study terrorism without taking into account its inextricable link with violence.

A number of modern authors, in particular A.N. Gulevsky, N.A. Gulevskaya, D.V. Glushchenko, call terrorism a special form of war from their point of view. Terrorist war has a number of important differences from traditional war: it merges with politics and crime, is non-linear, non-standard and total [5. P. 161]. However, both war and terrorism have common goals: political, economic, religious, ethnic, and both of these phenomena lead to loss of life and destruction. Terrorists, like the military, use similar weapons, equipment, and undergo training. S.V. Yushina, based on the understanding of terrorism as a "form of manifestation of war", rightly considers it as a detonator of civil and international armed conflicts and thus as an acute global problem [17. P. 4]. At the same time, the definition of "terrorism is a modern form of war" seems too narrow; it is not able to take into account the full diversity of this phenomenon (at least its connection with organized crime, with a violent attempt to resolve an acute social conflict).

The conflict logical and forensic approaches are combined in following the position that "terrorism can be defined as the use of illegitimate, anti-system violence" (S.N. Borisov, M.A. Ignatov) [3. P. 55]. This definition takes into account the strengths of both approaches and is therefore an example of the fruitfulness of the study of the phenomenon of terrorism in the context of interdisciplinary discourse.

In this regard, we should also mention the socio-political approach to the study of terrorism. Political science discourse is "concerned" about the lack of a generally accepted definition of modern terrorism, which emphasizes its diversity and multidimensionality. The connection between politics and terrorism takes place along the following lines: the purpose of terrorism is

to change the political situation, its object is the state, and its subject is citizens. Terrorism is a threat to the life and security of people, which is contrary to any system of state security.

Social philosopher V.G. Fedotova believes that the political science approach to explaining the phenomenon of terrorism is the most prolific. We are talking about the political nature of the new terrorism, and the fact that modern socio-humanitarian thought does not necessarily link the political and state activities. And then this definition is valid: "Terrorism is a form of archaic politicization, in which the extremely simplified system of coordinates "friend-enemy" is devoid of any state and diplomatic principles and appeals to the ancient instinct of revenge, partly generic. This also explains the attacks on the population: they serve as a means to use the media and citizens to achieve from their governments the rational political goals set by the terrorists" [12. P. 206].

The assertion of terrorism as an archaic politicization is justified by revenge, self-affirmation, sacrifice, the collective archetype of archaic politics.

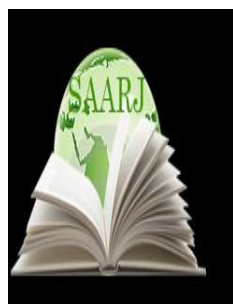
Terrorism is similar to revolution, but it is not reduced to it. The similarity and difference between revolution and terrorism is that: "Both are stimulated by the civilizational division of classes that accompanies economic inequality. However mass poverty may cause a revolution or a wave of terror or it may not. Terrorism is similar to a social protest movement or revolution, and as such it is fueled by social causes. But he, as a rule, does not set a goal to seize power, but seeks only to make the hated enemy vulnerable, to force him to think about the problems of those who entered into a desperate struggle against him" [6. P. 18]. It is similar to a new type of war, where no war is declared, where political actors do not always wage war.

What remains certain, as a "thing-in-itself" by I. Kant, is that terrorism is an international criminal force whose attacks are directed at both the state and the civilian population. According to it, the defining importance is given to the processes of the emergence of terrorism, covering a wide range of problems and contradictions in society. Its supporters believe that terrorism is a form of social conflict. In their works, we also find justifications concerning various social aspects of the confrontation of various forces in the world.

## REFERENCES

1. Adelxanyan, R.A. *Priznaki terroristicheskix prestupleniy po mejdunarodnomu pravu* [Signs of terrorist crimes under international law]. Russia, 2002. (In Russ.).
2. Alekseyev, K.I., Almayev, N.A., Voronin, A.N. *Diskurs v sovremennom mire. Psixologicheskiye issledovaniya* [Discourse in the modern world. Psychological research]. Moscow, 2011. (In Russ.).
3. Borisov, S.N., Ignatov, M.A. *Setevaya priroda terrorizma: globalnoe i regionalnoe* [The network nature of terrorism: global and regional]. Belgorod, 2015. (In Russ.).
4. Grishina, N.V. *Psixologiya konflikta* [Conflict Psychology]. Saint Petersburg, 2008. (In Russ.).
5. Gulevskiy, A.N., Gulevskaya, N.A., Glumyenko, D.V. *Terrorizm kak osobaya forma voyni* [Terrorism as the special form of the war]. Volgograd, 2014. (In Russ.).

6. Yemelyansev, A.G. Terrorizm kak odin iz vidov organizovannoy prestupnosti [Terrorism as one of the types of organized crimes]. Russia, 2009. (In Russ.).
7. Kaftan V.V. Terminologicheskoye protivoborstvo vokrug konsepta «terrorizm» [Terminological confrontation in the concept of “terrorism”]. Moscow, 2009. (In Russ.).
8. Krotkov, Ye.A. Diskurs filosofii [Discourse of Philosophy]. Moscow, 2015. (In Russ.).
9. Petriinyev, V.Ye. Chto takoye terrorizm, ili Vvedeniye v terrorologiyu [What is terrorism or introduction in terrorology]. Moscow, 2013. (In Russ.).
10. Riker, P. Konflikt interpretatsiy. Ocherki o germeneytike [Conflict of interpretations. Essays on hermeneutics]. Moscow, 2008. (In Russ.).
11. Rostokinskiy, A.V., Tolpekin, K.A. Esho raz o priznakax terrorizma, predmetax posyagatelstva i terroristicheskoy taktike [Once again about the signs of terrorism, objects of assault and terrorist tactics]. Moscow, 2014. (In Russ.).
12. Fedotova, V.G. Terrorizm: popitka konseptualizatsii [Terrorism: An Attempt at Conceptualization]. 2002. (In Russ.).
13. Fuko, M.P. Poryadok diskursa [Discourse order]. Moscow, 1996. (In Russ.).
14. Fuko, M.P. Arxeologiya znaniya [Archeology of knowledge]. Saint Petersburg, 2004. (In Russ.).
15. Xoxlov, I.I. O nekotorykh podkhodakh k ob'yasneniyu fenomena terrorizma [About some approaches to explaining the phenomenon of terrorism]. Moscow, 2015. (In Russ.).
16. Xoffman, B. Terrorizm: vzglyad iznutri [Terrorism: An inside Look]. Moscow, 2003.
17. Yushina, S.V. Terrorizm kak forma proyavleniya voyni [Terrorism as the form of display of war]. Rostov, 2010. (In Russ.).



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00034.8**

## CLINICAL AND FUNCTIONAL CHANGES IN THE ORAL CAVITY USING CERAMIC-METAL DENTURES

**Razhabov O.A\***

\*Tashkent Medical Academy  
Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The clinical features, the principles of differential diagnosis, development of the concept of the pathogenesis of changes in the oral cavity using ceramic-metal dentures were determined. The degree of impact of dentures on the tissues of the oral cavity depends on the quality of their manufacture, physical-chemical properties of structural materials. Recently, there has been a tendency to increase the number of patients suffering from intolerance to metal inclusions located in the oral cavity (removable and non-removable dentures). In connection with the development and implementation in practice of a large number of new structural materials, which often have not passed full-fledged laboratory and clinical trials, as well as with the significant prevalence of immunodeficiency conditions among the population, the issues of biological tolerance of materials and prevention of possible electro-galvanic complications are especially important [5]. Thus, the prophylaxis of stomatitis and paresthesias before orthopedic treatment should consist in expanding a comprehensive examination of patients in the following areas: conducting microbiological studies and bio-potentialometry, monitoring oral hygiene, studying somatic status. Measurements of the pH of the patient's oral fluid were performed thrice, the readings of the device were recorded in the examination map. The accuracy of pH determination was established using preliminary testing of the device using standard solutions and litmus paper. Most (66.7%) patients had no visible pathological manifestations in the mouth, only 33.3% showed inflammation of the mucous membrane in the form of hyperemia and edema of the mucous membrane of the mouth, lips, tongue, gingival hyperplasia.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cermets Dentures, Pathological Processes, Oral, Cavity, Prostheses.*

## INTRODUCTION

More than 70% of the populations of our Republic aged 20-60 years have a violation of the integrity of the dentition; there exists the need for orthopedic dental treatment. Long-term clinical observations have shown that base metals and their alloys, being in the body for a long time, have a harmful effect on it. The degree of impact of dentures on the tissues of the oral cavity depends on the quality of their manufacture, physical-chemical properties of structural materials. Recently, there has been a tendency to increase the number of patients suffering from intolerance to metal inclusions located in the oral cavity (removable and non-removable dentures). Subjective symptoms include a metallic taste in the mouth, burning and tingling of the tongue, a change in taste sensitivity, a feeling of bitterness, acid, excessive salivation or, conversely, dry mouth, sore throat, sore teeth, redness and swelling of the soft tissues of the face. Often there are headache, dizziness, weakness, fatigue, nausea, vomiting, sleep disturbance, pain in the heart. Objective symptoms can be very diverse: cheilitis, glossitis, lichen planus, and also a change in the function of the gastrointestinal tract, a liver, neuralgic disorders are observed [K. A. Lebedev, 2010; Yu.N. Mayboroda, 2011; A.I. Manin, 2011; S.S. Tower, 2010]. One of the ways to increase the indifference of metal inclusions in the oral cavity is their galvanic electrolytic gilding [N.I. Safarova, 2010; V.A. Parunov, 2011; S.K. Checa, 2011]. This method of increasing the biological inertness of fixed dentures in the oral cavity is not well investigated. There is no data on the substantiation of indications for the use of modern methods of electrolytic gilding of ceramic-metal denture frames for periodontal pathology.

Treatment of patients using ceramic-metal dentures is currently one of the most popular and effective types of dental care. Complications leading to the failure of expensive treatment are pathological processes caused by the action of structural materials. Their frequency in recent years has increased by 3-7.6% [1, 2]. Despite the keen interest in the diagnosis and prevention of the above conditions, for many decades this problem does not find its solution [3]. Studies regarding the toxicity of metal alloys used for prosthetics or their allergic effects have not clarified this issue [4]. In connection with the development and implementation in practice of a large number of new structural materials, which often have not passed full-fledged laboratory and clinical trials, as well as with the significant prevalence of immunodeficiency conditions among the population, the issues of biological tolerance of materials and prevention of possible electro-galvanic complications are especially important [5].

To date, there is no single approach to the designation of nosological forms of diseases caused by materials of dentures. The authors of most works make a generalized diagnosis of "intolerance to dentures" [5, 6]. L.D. Gozhaya [7], criticizing this definition, distinguishes the following nosological forms of diseases: "stomatitis of allergic and toxicochemical genesis", "galvanosis". K.A. Lebedev [8] defines this symptom-complex as a burning mouth syndrome and "oral galvanism syndrome", V.Sh. Abuladze [9] - "burning mouth syndrome", I.D. Ponyakina [4] - "galvanosyndrome". In the International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10), this pathology is defined as "burning mouth syndrome (stomalgia)" (K14.6) and "stomatitis caused by wearing a denture" (K12.12), divided into "stomatitis caused by a combination of heterogeneous alloys (galvanosis)", "stomatitis caused by the allergic effect of structural materials", "stomatitis caused by the toxic effect of structural materials", "toxic bacterial stomatitis".

**The purpose of this study** is to determine the clinical features of the course of changes in the oral cavity when using ceramic-metal prostheses, the principles of differential diagnosis, the development of the concept of pathogenesis initiated by orthopedic treatment.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

For clinical trials, 3 groups of patients were identified. The treatment of 20 patients of the 1st group with defects in the dentition was carried out using cermet prostheses from base metal alloys. Patients in this group complained of burning, pain in the mucous membrane of the mouth, pharynx, lips; metallic and sour "taste", "dryness" in the mouth; "Sense of the passage of electric current." The 2nd group consisted of 24 people, the treatment of which was also carried out using ceramic-metal dentures (alloy Cellit-N), but the patients of this group did not present the above complaints. 3rd group (26 people) - without identified somatic pathology, without dentures, with no periodontal disease and oral mucosa.

Patients were asked to fill out a questionnaire, where they indicated existing diseases, bad habits, medicines used, a hereditary predisposition to allergic reactions, endocrine disorders, diseases of the cardiovascular and digestive systems, data on occupational hazards, terms of prosthetics, and subjective sensations after prosthetics. To obtain information about the somatic status of patients, they were referred for consultations with related specialists: therapist, gastroenterologist, neurologist, and immunologist.

When examining patients, the basic and additional research methods that were generally accepted in dentistry were used: determining the difference in electrochemical potentials of dentures and the pH of the oral fluid. The quality of the orthopedic treatment was analyzed [10].

The electrochemical potentials of orthopedic structures in the patients' mouth were measured using a pH meter-millivoltmeter pH-150MA and a set of electrodes: platinum EPL-02 and chlor-silver EVL-1M3.1. The prostheses were isolated from saliva with cotton rolls. Sections of the occlusal surfaces of the crowns were treated with 70% ethanol and dried with air. An EPL-02 platinum electrode was placed on the occlusal surface of the structures under study (supporting crowns and the intermediate part). A silver chloride comparison electrode EVL-1M3.1 was placed on the mucous membrane in the area of the bottom of the mouth in the midline through a gauze soaked in physiological saline. The measurements were completed when a stationary reading of the device was established (within 1-2 minutes) corresponding to the electrochemical potential of the denture. The main diagnostic criteria caused by a combination of dissimilar alloys (galvanose) were considered indicators of the maximum difference in electrochemical potentials between dentures in the patients' mouths of 80 mV or more [11, 12].

The pH value of the oral fluid was determined using a pH-millivoltmeter RN-150MA using an ESK-10603 electrode. Oral fluid in a volume of 5 ml was collected in the morning, on an empty stomach, before tooth brushing, by spitting in sterile tubes with preliminary rinsing of the mouth with distilled water. Measurements of the pH of the patient's oral fluid were performed thrice, the readings of the device were recorded in the examination map. The accuracy of pH determination was established using preliminary testing of the device using standard solutions and litmus paper.



## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The main complaint of patients of the 1st group was a burning of the oral mucosa, which occurs most often within 1-3 months after prosthetics. The differential diagnosis of burning mouth syndrome in these situations was significant in connection with the coincidence of the symptoms of electro-galvanic effects, impaired micro-biocenosis, and manifestations of somatic pathology.

Somatic pathology was 1.6 times less common (53.6%) in the 2nd group than in the 1st (87.5%). In patients who complained of a burning sensation, predominantly there was a pathology of the gastrointestinal tract ( $g = 0.206$ ) and the endocrine system ( $g = 0.239$ ). The role of systemic mechanisms in the pathology caused by dentures is confirmed by its predominance in patients of the age group 50-59 years (58.3%), including women in 71.4% of cases.

The average difference in electrochemical potentials between dentures in patients with complaints of burning of the oral mucosa was  $53.7 \pm 6.4$  mV, 3.2 times higher than that in patients without burning syndrome ( $16.6 \pm 1.2$  mV). The diagnosis of "galvanosis" was objectively confirmed in 25% of patients with an average potential difference of  $102.8 \pm 17.1$  mV. The data obtained allow us to recommend a method for measuring the potential difference between the dentures in the patient's mouth as one of the objective indicators of the presence of galvanosis. The relationship between the recorded potential difference and the severity of clinical symptoms could not be established. This confirms the hypothesis that the leading role in the development of pathology is played not by local electro-galvanic processes, but by the altered sensitivity of the receptors against the background of the summation of irritations in the peripheral and central nervous systems.

Next, we studied the acid-base balance of oral fluid in patients. Studies have shown that the pH of the oral fluid after implantation and prosthetics did not differ significantly from that of the examined without dentures and amounted to  $6.5 \pm 0.5$  in the 1st group and  $6.7 \pm 1.2$  in the 2<sup>nd</sup>; in the 3rd -  $6.8 \pm 0.8$  units. ( $p > 0.05$ ). In patients with galvanosis, the average pH was  $6.6 \pm 0.3$  units. The presented results do not confirm the opinion of a number of authors about the obligatory shift of saliva pH in patients with galvanosis to the acid side due to electro-galvanic processes in the mouth [11]. We can assume the possibility of compensating for the disturbed balance of trace elements due to the mineral and organic buffer systems of saliva [13].

Most (66.7%) patients had no visible pathological manifestations in the mouth, only 33.3% showed inflammation of the mucous membrane in the form of hyperemia and edema of the mucous membrane of the mouth, lips, tongue, gingival hyperplasia.

### Denture Materials

The scheme of development of pathological processes initiated by materials of dentures. Clinical observations.

Thus, the research results showed that in 58.3% of patients of the 1st group in the pathogenesis of diseases caused by materials of dentures, combined factors occurred in combination of somatic pathology with an increase in potential difference (20.8%), errors in orthopedic treatment (16.7%). The diagnosis of galvanosis without concomitant pathology was confirmed in 25%, paresthesia due to somatic pathology as the only etiological factor, in 20.8%; facial neuropathy and neuralgia - in 12.5% of the subjects. In 4.2% of patients, the cause of the pathological process could not be established.

Based on the studies and a generalized analysis of the work of domestic and foreign scientists for various clinical situations, we compiled a scheme of the pathogenesis of pathological processes caused by materials of dentures. An analysis of the clinical symptoms of diseases initiated by orthopedic treatment made it possible to systematize them according to the criterion of the presence or absence of inflammatory processes in the oral mucosa, revealed by the main and additional examination methods. This symptom can become the basis of ideas about the pathogenesis of diseases caused by fixed dentures (materials), allowing them to be considered either inflammatory (traumatic, toxic, allergic stomatitis), or non-inflammatory (galvanosis, paresthesia) - receptor apparatus dysfunction due to a sharply increased or perverted sensitivity of the oral mucosa.

Pathological processes that occur after orthopedic treatment can be primary, arising under the influence of prostheses (materials), or secondary - neuroreflex processes of central genesis. Separately, a group of diseases of combined genesis should be distinguished, the symptomatology of which is largely a consequence of the provoking or aggravating effect of the orthopedic treatment itself, prostheses (materials) on the course of concomitant pathology. Of key importance in the development of these diseases are shifts in the autonomic, endocrine, cardiovascular, digestive systems, which distort, in all likelihood, immuno- biological, sensory and other reactions. The development of concomitant diseases indicates that the protective mechanisms of the oral mucosa in these patients are extremely low and therefore any of the irritating factors introduced by the prosthesis is pathogenic.

Thus, the prophylaxis of stomatitis and paresthesias before orthopedic treatment should consist in expanding a comprehensive examination of patients in the following areas: conducting microbiological studies and bio-potentialometry, monitoring oral hygiene, studying somatic status. The next measure for the prevention of complications is general medical and special preparation of patients, including the replacement of fixed prostheses from dissimilar alloys when the potential difference exceeds 80 mV. When choosing alloys, one should take into account the presence of a certificate for a structural alloy, carry out an individual selection of materials, in the absence of the possibility of individual selection, be guided by the position of the alloy components in the galvanic series. To reduce the possibility of inflammatory processes in the tissues of the prosthetic bed attention should be paid to the planning of orthopedic treatment: compliance with occlusal requirements and the choice of the number of supporting elements. It is recommended to include a bacterioscopy of material from the periodontal sulcus and bio-potentialia in the complex of examination of patients with ceramic-metal prostheses as part of the clinical examination which should be taken into account when drawing up standards for providing medical care to patients.

## REFERENCES

1. Amirayev U.A., Amirayev R.U. Sostoyaniye immuniteta u patsiyentov s neperenosimost'yu k zubnym protezam iz raznorodnykh splavov metallov. Sovremennaya ortopedicheskaya stomatologiya. 2009; 11: 28-9. /Amirayev U.A., Amirayev R.U. The state of immunity in patients with intolerance to dental prosthetics made of different metal alloys. Sovremennaya ortopedicheskaya stomatologiya. 2009; 11: 28-9.
2. Kotov K.S. Vliyaniye nes'yemnykh protezov iz razlichnykh materialov na pokazateli mineral'nogo gomeostaza i kislotno-shchelochnoy balans rotovoy zhidkosti: Avtoref. dis ... kand.

med.nauk. N. Novgorod; 2009./Kotov K.S. The influence of the non-removable dentures made of different materials on the indicators of the mineral homeostasis and the acid-alkaline balance in the oral fluid: Avtoref. dis ... cand. med. sci. N. Novgorod; 2009.

**3.** Paul F. Introduction mechanisms of metal toxicity special issue. Chem. Res. Toxicol. 2010; 23 (2): 292-3.

**4.** Ponyakina I.D., Yanushevich O.O., Zhuruli N.B. idr. Gal'vanicheskiye toki u lyudey s metallicheskimy implantatami v tele v sochetanii s metallicheskimy zuboproteznymi konstruktsiyami. Endodontiyatoday. 2011; 1: 37-42./ Ponyakina I.D., Yanushevich O.O., Zhuruli N.B., etc. Galvanic currents in people with metal implants in the body, combined with the metal зубопротезными structures. Endodontiya today. 2011; 1: 37-42.

**5.** Volozhin A.I., Sashkina T.I. Patofiziologiya neperenosimosti zubnykh protezov iz akrilovykh plastmass: Uchebnoye posobiye. M.; 2007./Volozhin A.I., Sashkina T.I. Pathophysiology of intolerance of dentures from acrylic plastics: a Training manual. M.; 2007.

**6.** Marenkova M.L. Osobennosti ortopedicheskogo lecheniya patsiyentov s yavleniyami neperenosimosti zubnykh protezov na fone mikrobnogo disbalansa polosti rta: Avtoref. dis. ... kand. med.nauk. Yekaterinburg; 2007./ Marenkova M.L. Features of orthopedic treatment of patients with the phenomena of intolerance dentures on the background of microbial imbalance of the oral cavity: Avtoref. dis. ... cand.med. sci. Ekaterinburg; 2007.

**7.** Gozhaya L.D. Allergicheskiye i toksiko-khimicheskiye stomatity, obuslovlennyye materialami zubnykh protezov: Metodicheskoye posobiye. M.; 2000./ Gozhaya L.D. Allergic and toxic-chemical stomatitis caused by the materials of the dental prosthesis: Methodical manual. M.; 2000.

**8.** Lebedev K.A., Mitronin A.V., Ponyakina I.D. Neperenosimost' zuboproteznykh materialov. M.: Librokom; 2010./ Lebedev K.A., Mitronin A.V., Ponyakina I.D. Intolerance of dental materials. M.: Librokom; 2010.

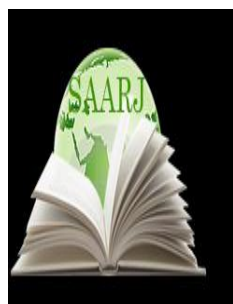
**9.** Abuladze V.SH. Neyropsikhologicheskiye osobennosti v klinike sindroma zhzheniya polosti rta: Avtoref. dis. . kand. med. nauk. M.; 2003./ Abuladze V.Sh. Neuropsychological features of the clinic syndrome burning sensation of the mouth cavity: Avtoref. dis. ... cand.med. sci. M.; 2003.

**10.** Kulakov A.A., Shestakov V.T. Organizatsiya sistemy «Ekspertiza kachestva stomatologicheskoy pomoshchi naseleniyu Rossii». M.; 2008./ Kulakov A.A., Shestakov V.T. Organization of a system of «expert Examination of the quality of dental care for the population of Russia». M.; 2008.

**11.** Kirillova L.A. Diagnostika, profilaktika i lecheniye gal'va-noza u patsiyentov s nes'yemnymi metallicheskimy zubnymi protezami: Avtoref. dis. . kand. med. nauk. Smolensk; 2004./ Kirillova L.A. Diagnostics, prophylaxis and treatment of galvanosis in patients with non-detachable metal dentures: Avtoref. dis. ... cand.med. sci. Smolensk; 2004.

**12.** Bessing C., Bergman U., Sjogren G. Corrosion and strength of dental low-gold brazing materials. Swed. Dent. J. 2010; 1: 7-14.

- 13.** Almstahl A., Wikstrom M. Microflora in oral ecosystems in subjects with hyposalivation due to medicines or of unknown origin. *Oral Hlth Prev. Dent.* 2007; 3 (2): 67-76.
- 14.** Aas J.A., Paster B.J., Stokes L.N. et al. Defining the normal bacterial flora of the oral cavity. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 2007; 43 (11): 5721-32.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00035.X**

## HOW TO DEVELOP THE TEACHING SYSTEM OF ENGLISH TO ESOL TEACHERS AND STUDENTS

**Kulieva Dilshoda\***; **Tojiboyev Muzaffar \*\***; **Valijaniv Sherzod\*\*\***; **Mirzayeva  
Zulxumor\*\*\*\***; **Rasulbek Ergashev\*\*\*\*\***

\* EFL Teacher,  
English philology faculty,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: dilshoda.kulieva@mail.ru

\*\* EFL Teachers,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: tbdugaffor16@gmail.com

\*\*\* EFL Teachers  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: kulievad:ishoda98@gmail.com

\*\*\*\* EFL Teachers  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: julkumorm.1990@gmail.com

\*\*\*\*\* Student of English philology faculty,  
Namangan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: rasulbek.ergashes.00@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Globalization has made learning English momentous priority, which has brought some difficulties to the EFL students as well as the teachers that have been cited in different parts of the world. Prior research suggests that these difficulties have much to do with poor English schooling in Asian countries. The paper reports on data gathered from the University students, teachers and some volunteers - who have different levels of English - in a survey which compares and contrasts the current beliefs about learning English with previous findings. The paper proposes strategies for improving TESOL education.*

**KEYWORDS:** *TESOL Education, Beliefs About English, Language Skills, Rote Model, Teacher-Based Lessons, Analyzing*

---

## **INTRODUCTION: THE EXTENSIVE USE OF ENGLISH**

Globalization, which is the tendency to world-wide convergence in education and other sectors (Held et al., 1999), is making English key to the success of the most individuals, enhancing the role of English as a universal global *lingua franca* (Crystal, 2003):

It is English that stands at the very centre of the global language systems. It has become the *lingua franca* par excellence and continues to entrench this dominance in a self-reinforcing process. It has become the central language of communication in business, politics, administration, science and academia, as well as being the dominant language of globalized advertising and popular culture. (Held et al., p346)

Furthermore, the number of international universities, where English serves as the teaching language, is increasing and they are also getting the dominant position in the development of this world as they gather students with different ideas from various developed as well as developing countries, united with the help of English. Hence, more and more people of differing ages are opting for learning English everywhere, including in Uzbekistan, either to go to a foreign country for a particular purpose or to get more opportunities for self-development.

This, in turn, requires more sophisticated, intensive and straightforward methods to learn the language now that people are struggling to find time for additional activities in this fast moving world. Yet Asian countries' teaching English systems seem to be inadequate in accordance with the results of studies conducted with Asian international students in Australia in the last decade. Thus, the development of English in the students' home countries in addition to the systems provided by English speaking countries is vital.

### **Difficulties with English**

In fact, there has been some development in learning English thanks to the new style of teaching which focuses on all language skills, namely Reading, Writing, Grammar, Vocabulary (sections that have been originally emphasized), as well as Listening and Speaking – which are then found to be requisite skills in the international atmosphere. To demonstrate, more people are competent users of the language in terms of speaking and listening for they are engaged in an English environment more compared to the past even in their home countries. However, TESOL students still prove to lack of sufficient academic writing skills, confident conversational skills, analytical reading skills and superior listening skills due to lessons which are still mainly teacher-orientated and depend on rote learning largely.

### **Twin purposes**

Thus, this paper has two major aims:

1. The explanatory purpose: to utilize information provided by the volunteers who participated in the survey, so as to illustrate and better understand some still-existing difficulties of TESOL students in addition to some improvements in Uzbekistan's teaching system, including current usage of the language and beliefs about learning.



2. Normative purpose: to point towards superior teaching strategies. It is expected that the findings of this paper and some simplified teaching strategy samples will be useful for educators and users, both in English speaking and other countries, to conceptualize better strategies for language skills improvement.

In summary, this paper begins by stating the prior findings concerning the language difficulties of international students faced in English speaking countries after they moved from their home countries where teaching English was not found appropriate for the formation of second language competence. Subsequently, it highlights present education system with its pros and cons, more specifically by using the data collected from official certificates of fifteen students and in the questionnaire which included about 90 volunteers, most of whom are the current students of English Philology faculty of Namangan State University (NamSU) in addition to a few teachers and other learners of the language in a language teaching centre, where I am currently occupied as a TESOL and IELTS tutor. The implications of these findings will be discussed in the final sections before giving the strategy samples and conclusions of the paper.

### **PREVIOUS DISADVANTAGES OF TEACHING ENGLISH**

In the prior studies by Australian scholars, different Asian students studying in Australia were found to have gained improper English in their home countries due to many reasons as follows (Sawir, 2005):

- Lessons were mainly devoted to English Grammar rather than communicative competence;
- The activities in the classroom were not balanced – most of the tasks covered grammar and writing skills;
- There were few who could speak English freely even among teachers;
- There was little or no opportunity to use English outside the classroom;
- Language was perceived as a subject not a live language which is constantly changing;
- Too much grammatical awareness.

These issues in Asian countries caused serious problems with socialization and academic success in the English speaking environment. The reason is that their listening skills were inadequate to understand native users of English, including peers and professors at universities. Also they had academic writing skill shortages for not having practiced much in the country of origin. Oral communications impacted on participation negatively as most of the students interviewed were ashamed of their own speaking skills and hesitant about making some mistake. Furthermore, these all were exacerbated by a huge need to read additionally, which is time-consuming, since the students were having difficulties in understanding what they listened (Sawir, 2005).

Thus international students all over the world were having unsolved difficulties or problems (for example Robertson et al., 2000; Hellsten, 2002; Bayley et al., 2002; Borland and Pearce, 2002; Mulligan and Kirkpatrick, 2000; Hellsten and Prescott, 2002; Wong, 2004), which were the major language problems according to Robertson et al. (2000). While the research by Wong (2004) which used interviews with international students showed that most students were straining to become active learners, mostly due to didactic and teacher-centered environment with less classroom conversation in their home countries, Hellsten (2002) points out that this

difficulty was derived from strong focus on grammar, which as Hellsten and Prescott (2004) concludes caused them to feel inadequate in spoken English, which led to passivity in the classroom. However, these studies provide valuable data by describing the problems, origins of those problems were successfully linked to prior learning by Sawir (2005)

While factors influencing second language acquisition were found to be social context of learning, cultural beliefs, status of the target language, motivation, beliefs and anxiety by Ramirez (1995) as well as Judith Rochecouste and her team members in the final report of 2010 (Addressing the ongoing English language growth of international students) and , previous studies also state that language and learning process factors (such as language distance, native language proficiency, diverse needs and goals, role models, support, learning styles, motivation and classroom interaction) were found to the success in learning a language (Walqui et al., 2000).

## METHODS

The paper uses:

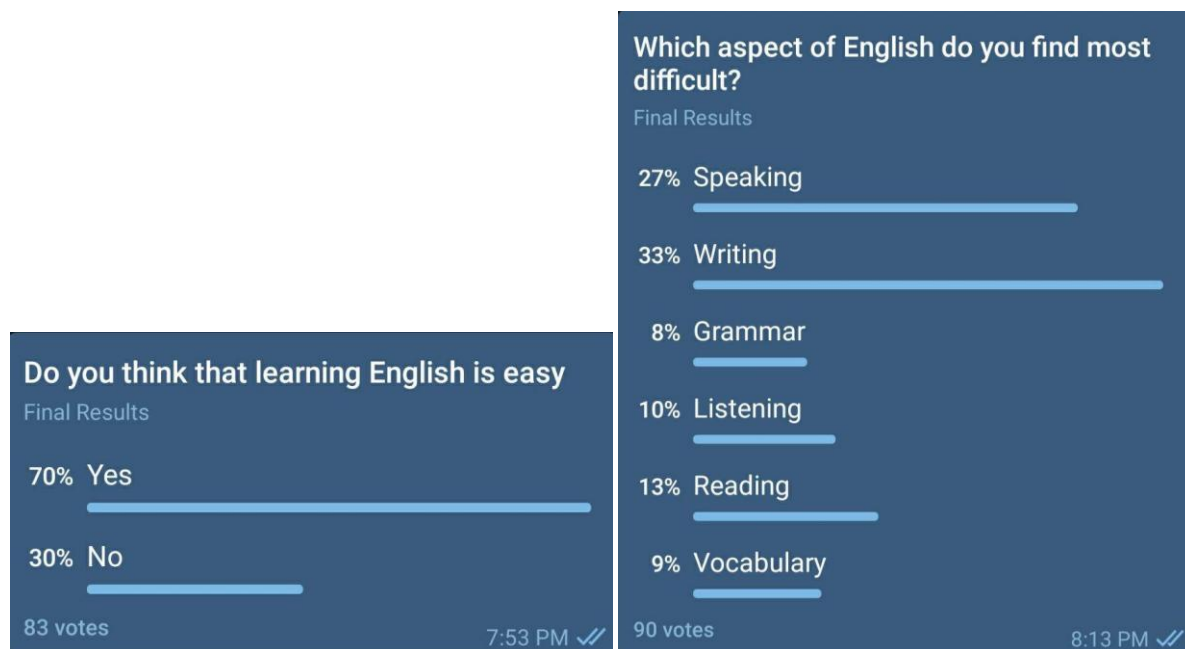
- 1) officially marked section band scores of five IELTS applicants, five CEFR applicants and five volunteers who solved official 'British Council English Score' test app, all of whom are high school or university students;
- 2) Answers of about 90 students with different levels of English to 10 questions given in the recent survey to compare it with the implications of previous research concerning the poor teaching system of English in Asian countries.

## FINDINGS

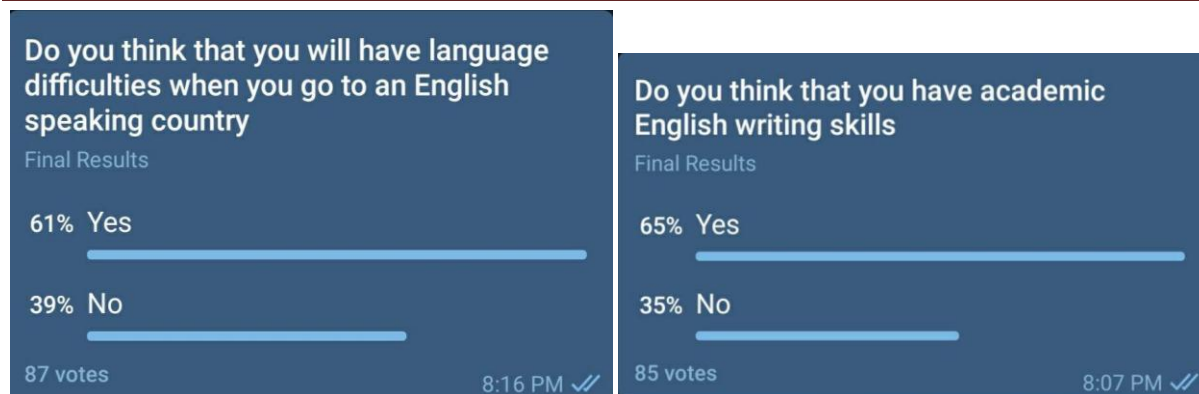
The findings of the research will be stated by comparing answers in the survey and volunteers' band scores for each section in different exams (Names have been changed for the terms of privacy):



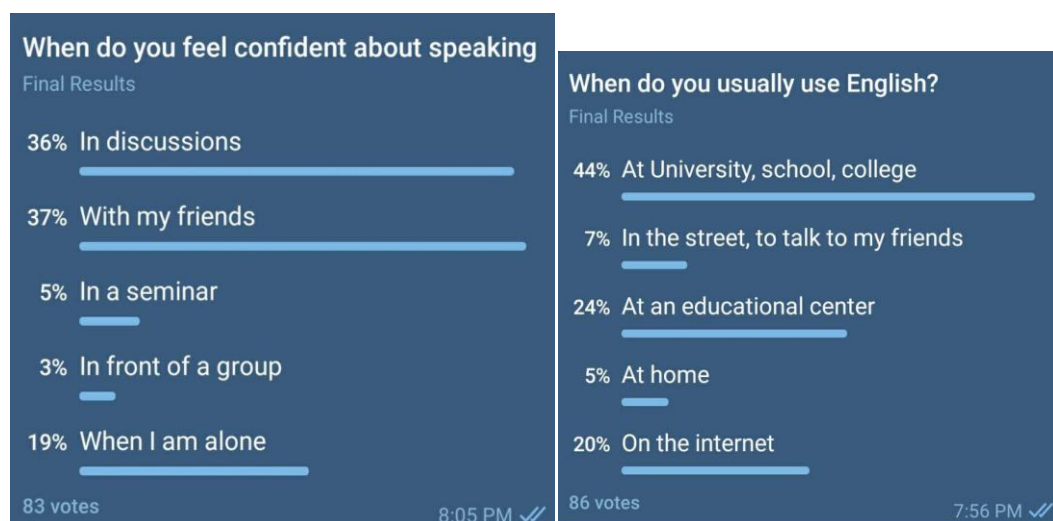
The first two pairs of questions were meant to find out the motivations of English learners in Uzbekistan. As is clear from the answers to the first question, majority of 96 voters – to be more precise, 91 per cent – found it important to enhance their English language skills regardless their levels of English whereas people equal to a tenth of those proponents feel hesitant about improving their English owing to some reasons. This also makes it clear that the development of teaching and learning English is a paramount topic as a myriad of people are inclined to learn more, and sets an aim before all the linguists and scholars all over the world to encourage the others who are not being able to find sufficient stimulation. The second visual provides quite valuable data about people's main reasons of learning English, consequently somewhat clarifying what to do next in the short term to raise people's interest in English.



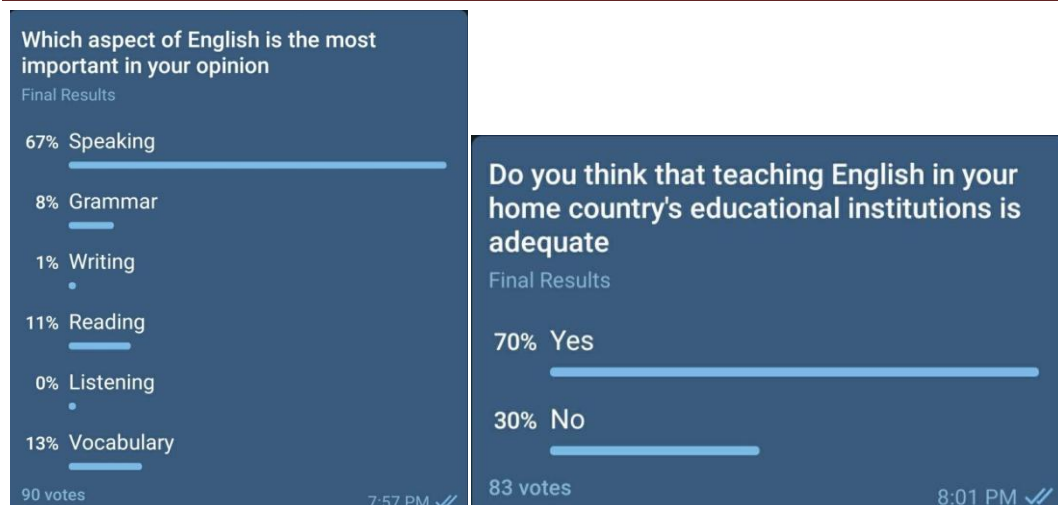
The second couple was intended to help to better understand the current language difficulties of EFL learners in Uzbekistan, particularly in Namangan where is believed to be the English center of the country and it was found that thirty per cent of volunteers felt that English is hard to learn, which makes it evident that Uzbek scholars must do much to make the learning English easier, which could highly motivate people to learn the language. Moreover, second graph shows us that we should be targeting firstly writing and then should have more tasks involving active conversations among students so as not to be hindered by those difficulties.



These questions as well as the followings were asked in order that conclusions of prior studies can be compared with recent findings to notice if there is some improvement in the previous difficulties faced by Asian students in English speaking countries. With regard to implications of these answers, the number of people having positive attitude towards English in our local area has increased, with an evident misconception of having adequate academic writing skills, which is arguable according to actual band scores of 5 IELTS applicants that participated in the study. Unfortunately, it can also suggest that majority of TESOL learners are unaware of the difficulties they are extremely likely to experience in a new environment, much important of which was proved to be improper academic writing skills.



These visuals indicate an upward trend in the level of students' spoken language mostly in educational institutions and other places, such as educational centers, the Internet and so on, which clearly ignores the findings of prior studies claiming that there was little opportunity to use English in the classroom and unlikelihood that learners would use English anywhere else in Asian countries. However, tangibly, students are to be encouraged to speak in front of a group or in a seminar as well as with friends so as to take the long-existing passivity to a new level – activity.



The above illustration demonstrates another major positive change in student's belief about the most contributing factor to success in language acquisition, which is that speaking gained the dominant role in terms of necessity rather than reading or grammar, as was stated by previous research. However, the very graph shows another undeniable lack of attention to listening and writing skills, which, in fact, have much to give as regards success in English development.

The last question was somehow devoted to check people's satisfaction with English teaching system in the country, whose answers gave a noticeable implication that our country still need to attempt to reinforce the existing English teaching system.

#### IELTS results:

Nº	Name	Listening	Reading	Speaking	Writing	Overall
1	Russel	8.5	8.0	7.0	6.0	7.5
2	Diana	8.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.5
3	Ann	8.5	7.0	7.0	6.0	7.0
4	Adam	7.5	7.0	6.5	5.5	6.5
5	Asap	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.0	6.5

This table suggests that the applicants have better listening skills, probably due to more practice of the particular section in the home country, compared to the others – which indeed enhanced their speaking skills as well, which explains that listening to native speakers and advanced users either in the real life or in the recorded form can contribute hugely to speaking enhancement for unconsciously a person starts imitating to the speaker. This also shows that the main difficulty, productive speaking skills, suggested by prior scholars has been tackled to a noticeable degree. By contrast, academic writing skills of the students are found inferior to other sections, which demands for further research and enhancement. Likewise, writing skills are also considered to have a strong relationship with academic reading skills, which are in need of improvement to have desired academic success.

#### CEFR (Uzbek module) results:

Nº	Name	Listening	Reading	Speaking	Writing	Lex&Gr	Overall
1	Russell	27	22	27	27.5	27	130.5

2	Sharon	28	24	26.5	24	27	128.5
3	Diana	21	27	26	22	26	122
4	Gigi	20	21	21	23	21	106
5	Helena	17	16	23	25	20	101

CEFR results (30 points maximum for each section) also confirm the above mentioned supposition that listening and speaking abilities of students are superior to their academic reading, with an exception of writing as the tasks given, namely a letter and a story, both of which were not academic writing task. This proposes that literary writing skills are adequate, which somehow must be used to enhance academic ones. The lexical resource and grammar results are also much positive, originated because of the long criticized rote-learning style that mainly focused on them.

#### English score test app results:

№	Name	Listening	Reading	Grammar	Vocabulary	Level
1	Russel	100	83	96	92	C1
2	Sharon	92	83	83	92	C1
3	Diana	92	75	88	96	C1
4	Adam	75	67	83	96	C1
5	Kennedy	67	83	83	75	B2

According to percentages of the correct answers in each section, it can again be inferred that Uzbek students have more difficulty with academic reading rather than listening. Hence, this condition must be alleviated. There should be some simplified, innovative ways of doing it for the students have sufficient grammar and vocabulary as have been proved by two formal exams mentioned.

#### SIMPLIFIED STRATEGY 1: ANALYTICAL READING

As it has been proved reading skills of students, which play a dominant role in forming academic writing skills as well, are proved to be insufficient. Thus, an analytical reading strategy is proposed to be used, which is believed to be extremely useful to comprehend, remember and use the unique features of academic reading passages. Reading each part of scientific article is suggested in the following methods:

1. Read to understand first without any dictionary that will definitely improve word meaning guessing abilities, which is always handy with the language of more than 2.5 million words and on the constant change;
2. Read to analyze:
  - a) Grammatically;
  - b) Lexically;
  - c) In terms of organization;
  - d) In terms of logic, which is of much use to understand thoroughly and remember with ease.
3. Read to revise and improve speed, helping oneself to get more of the passage and increase the speed at which you can understand.



Further reading certainly works for benefits of the reader, thus highly recommended.

A sample with an extract from a research magazine №63, February 2010, EU research area will be provided below:

## ZEITGEIST

### Head in the clouds of Titan

Titan, Saturn's biggest satellite – and the only satellite in the solar system with a dense atmosphere – has revealed its cloud cover. Its atmosphere is the site of a very active meteorology with very marked seasonal cycles due to the sharp inclination of the satellite's rotational axis. Lying ten times further from the Sun than Earth, Titan takes 29 years to orbit our star and each season lasts about seven years. Cloud formation in Titan's atmosphere is not the result of the condensation of water but of methane and ethane.

SECONDLY THE SECOND SENTENCE has a phrase: "with very marked seasonal cycles" and a cause: due to the sharp inclination of the satellite's rotational axis", both of which are referring to active meteorology, consequently proving that it is the main thing in the sentence.

Third sentence proves above mentioned very marked seasonal cycles, saying that each season lasts about seven years, so it is about those cycles.

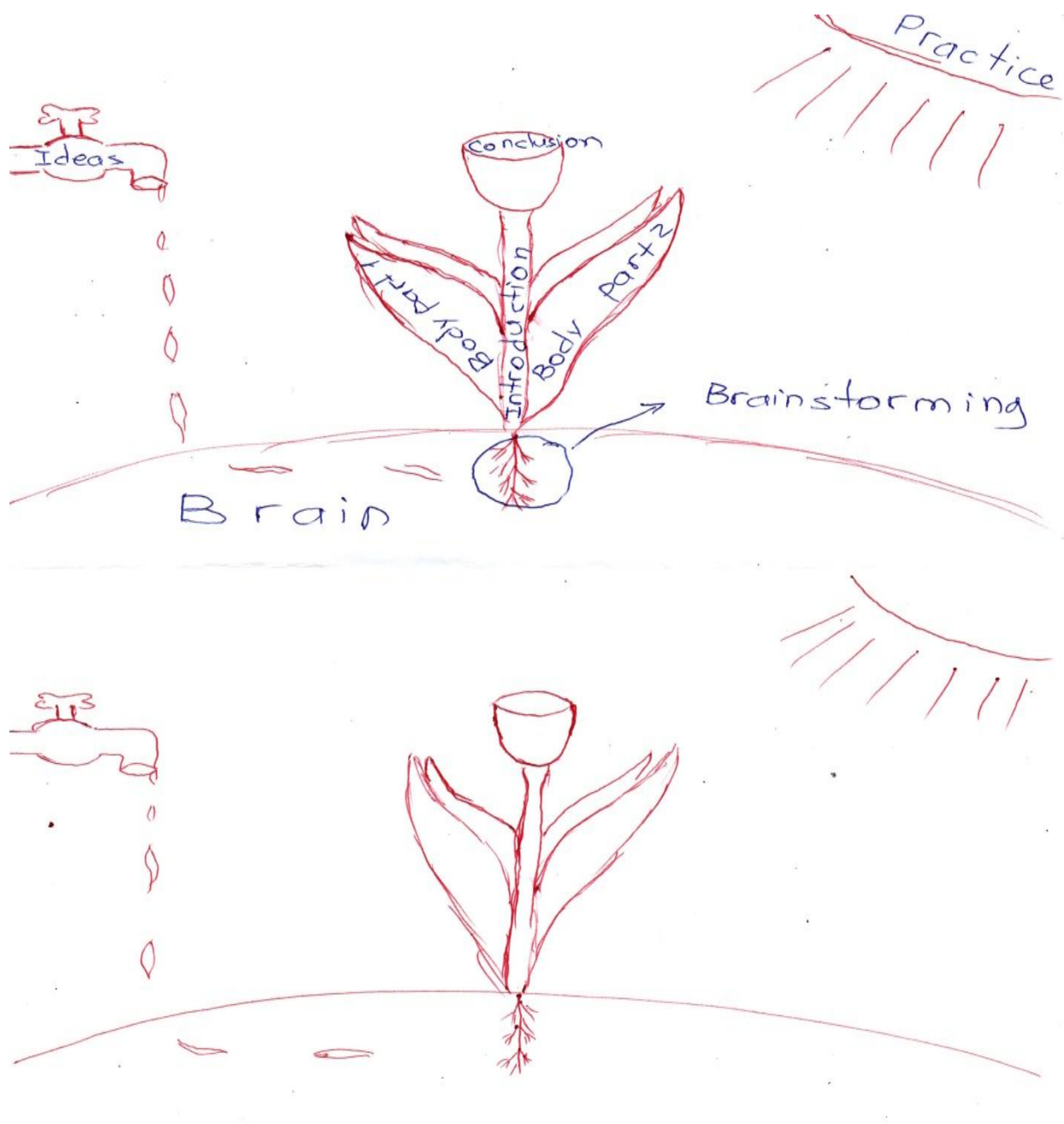
The last sentence states that its atmosphere is not the condensation of water; the rest part just proves that it is not. Hence, that there is no water in the atmosphere is important, as have been written above.

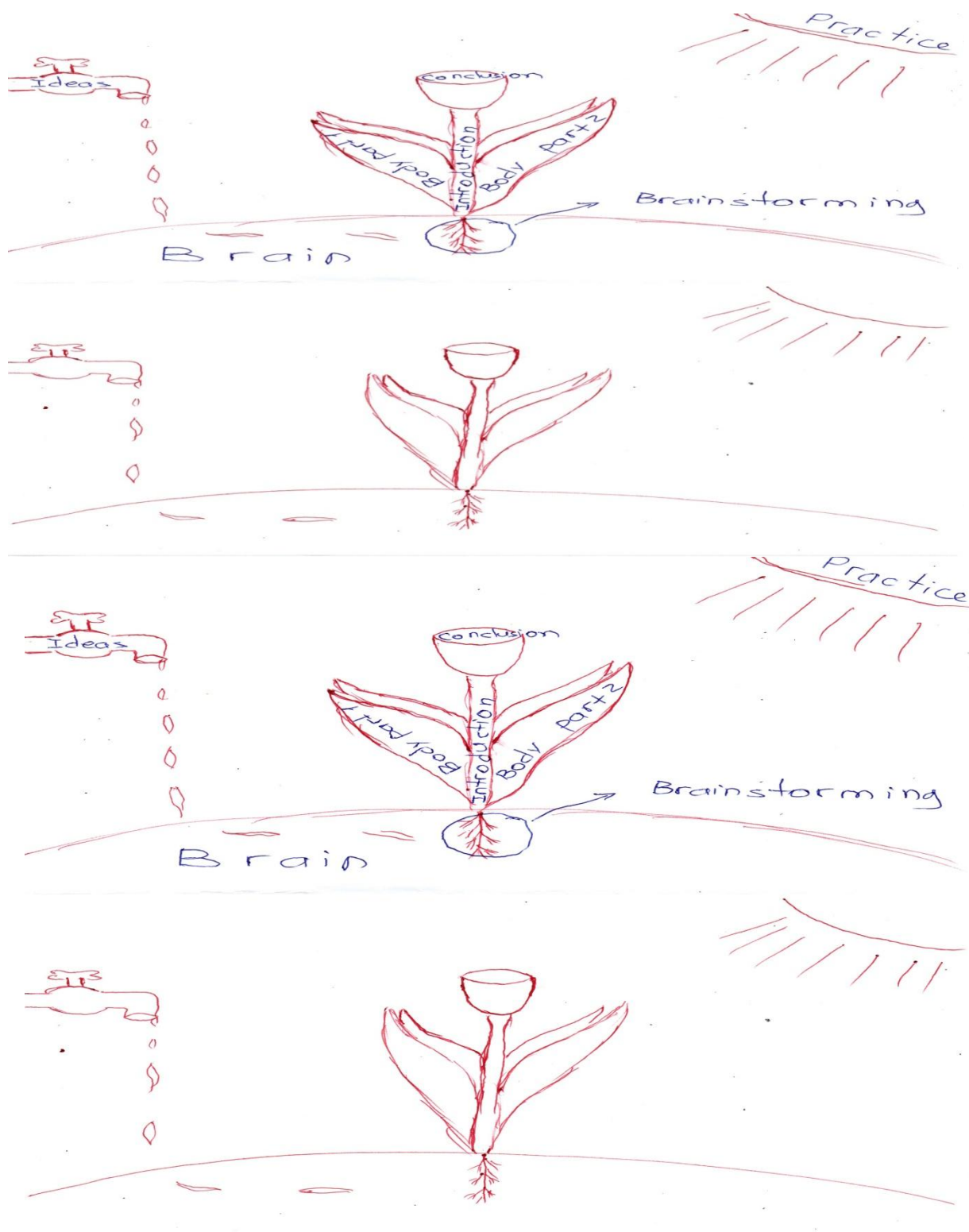
Now our task is to just add those 4 important things in our paragraphs to find the topic of the paragraph and certainly it is cloud cover (atmosphere) that has been discovered since all the others give some details of Titan's atmosphere. If logic is added somehow, it can be claimed that life on titan is a possibility but in need of further studies, which the rest part of the passage is likely to be about.

In conclusion, if what is detail or reason, or cause, etc. is known clearly, it will certainly assist the reader to understand and remember easily.

### SIMPLIFIED STRATEGY 2: WRITING EXPLANATION

As can be seen in the drawing, the flower needs the ground to start to grow above all, then we should pour some water and root gets the essential materials to grow a stem, on which there should be some leaves to make the flower more beautiful and in the end, we will finally have the flower to show that something has actually happened. This process can be compared to forming a paragraph and writing an essay as were drawn in the visuals.





As is clear, firstly, the brain should be active so that more ideas will come to be chosen and organized through brainstorming and every part of the flower must be linked to each other since parts of the flower cannot exist apart from the stem – which is the topic. Also it demonstrates that practice is needed for a flower to blossom beautifully.

### CONCLUSION:

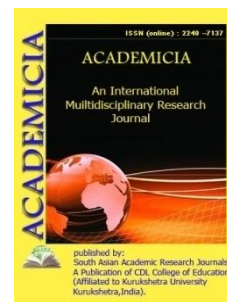
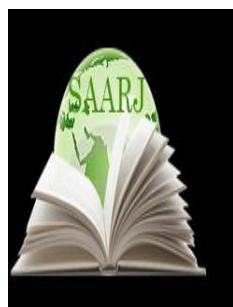
The data analyzed in the paper shows that previous difficulties of international students with English, precisely listening and speaking skills, have been alleviated in the country while the academic English writing and reading still await more attention.

The paper also proposes new actions to be taken to motivate more and more people to learn English with an improved system that can address the present difficulties. In addition, this also brings about the urge to raise awareness of the possible difficulties that may be faced in an English speaking country.

Hence, advanced grammar skills are found now necessary to be taught advanced users of English so that there will have less handicaps while attaining to get something worthwhile.

### REFERENCES:

1. Bayley, S., Fearnside, R., Arnol, J., Misiano, J. and Rottura, R. (2002) International students in Victoria. *People and Place*, 10, (2), 45-54.
2. Borland, H and Pearce, A. (2002) Identifying key dimensions of language and cultural disadvantage at university. *Australian Review of Applied Linguistics*, 25, (2), 101-127
3. Crystal, D. (2003) *English as a Global Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
4. Erlenatawati Sawir (2005), Language difficulties of international students in Australia: The effects of prior learning experience, *International Education Journal*, 6(5), 567-580.
5. Held, D., McGrew, A., Goldblatt, D. and Perraton, J. (1999). *Global Transformations*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
6. Hellsten, M. (2002) Students in transition: needs and experience of international students in Australia. *Paper presented at the 16th Australian International Education Conference* Hobart, Tasmania.
7. Hellsten, M. and Prescott, A. (2004) Learning at university: the international students experience. *International Education Journal*, 5, (3), 344-351.
8. Judith Rochecouste, Rhonda Oliver, Denise Mulligan, Martin Davies, (2010) Addressing the ongoing English language growth of international students, Final Report.
9. Mulligan, D and Kirkpatrick, A. (2000) How much do they understand? Lecturers, students and comprehension. *Higher Education Research and Development*, 19, (3), 311-335.
10. Robertson, M., Line, M., Jones, S. and Thomas, S. (2000) International students, learning environments and perceptions: A case study using the Delphi technique. *Higher Education Research and Development*, 19, (1), 89-102.
11. Walqui, A. and Ed, W. (2000) *Contextual factors in second language acquisition*. <http://www.cal.org/resources/digest/0005contextual.html>.
12. Wong, J. K. (2004) Are the learning styles of Asian internationals culturally or contextually based? *International Education Journal*, 4, (4), 154-166.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00036.1**

## THE ROLE OF LIFE POSITION IN THE STRUCTURE OF A PERSON

**Mamatkulov Sanjar Toshpulatovich\***

\*PhD Student,  
Social philosophy, Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: 1984sanjar@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, the life position of a person is analyzed structurally. The individual is considered as an integral system of individual and social, internal and external, object and subjective characteristics, the study of the individual's vital position in this system. The vital position of the individual is based on the dialectical Association and classification with the structure of the individual. The concept of personality is etymologically assimilated into European languages from the Latin word "persona": "Persona" (English), "die people" (German), "personne" (French), "persona" (Italian). In classical Latin, this word first of all means "mask". The meaning of the concept of "personality", which is now used as an important scientific concept, has gone far beyond the scope of its lexical meaning. The life position is the product of the interaction of the individual with the social environment that surrounds him, his relations, and is an important, which provides the integration of (Society-Person / person-society). When understanding the life position of a person, it is first necessary to clarify the meaning and essence of the concepts "person" and "life position". Proceeding from the above points of view, we can say that a person is the product of various social influences, both the object and the object of social relations, the owner of individual and social qualities, integral integrity that changes and develops in an absolute dynamic way. One of the peculiarities of a stable life position is the willingness of a person to change his consciousness, his own life. Life position always has a strict structure, but it does not exclude variability, the possibility of development.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Personality, Position, Life Position, Personality Structure, Mind, Worldview.*



## INTRODUCTION

The formation, socialization and organization of one's own life is a complex and multifaceted process, in which his life position plays an important role. Therefore, a person can not be understood in a way from his life position. The life position is the product of the interaction of the individual with the social environment that surrounds him, his relations, and is an important, which provides the integration of (Society-Person / person-society). When understanding the life position of a person, it is first necessary to clarify the meaning and essence of the concepts "person" and "life position".

The concept of personality is etymologically assimilated into European languages from the Latin word "persona": "Persona" (English), "die people" (German), "personne" (French), "persona" (Italian). In classical Latin, this word first of all means "mask". The meaning of the concept of "personality", which is now used as an important scientific concept, has gone far beyond the scope of its lexical meaning. But in all sciences, too, there is a general view to the individual as an individual, the product of the socio-cultural environment, the assimilation of the cultural characteristics of a person by a particular society, the "disguised" by social attributes. And this means that "persona" ("mask") is now expressed in the style of "social disguise" ("social mask"), not too distant from its initial meaning.

In a series of definitions given to the concept of "personality", we encounter that the main emphasis is on its specific aspects, it is approached from different points. According to some definitions, a person is a "concrete conscious person who has reached a certain level of development" [1, 34], "a concrete conscious person who is a member of society" [2, 13], or "a subject that changes the world based on his knowledge and attitude to him" [3, 72]. In other given definitions, ideal adjectives, which are defined by the addition of a person to a variety of social relations [4, 41] or a system of developing and dynamic (variable) vital activity [5, 58], the sum of individual and social characteristics [6, 83], are considered as a set of many (more than 4000) qualities [7, 7].

## MAIN BODY

A common similarity in most of the concomitant definitions of the individual we define is its social conditionality, while the variations are at the methodological level of the relationship between its determinants. Proceeding from the above points of view, we can say that a person is the product of various social influences, both the object and the object of social relations, the owner of individual and social qualities, integral integrity that changes and develops in an absolute dynamic way.

An important role is played by the individual's vital position in the structure of the personality and its dialectical connection with the external social environment. The structure of the personality is composed of a mutual dialectical connection of consciousness and unconsciousness, naturalness and sociality, cognitive and emotionality. The structure of the individual is formed from the subcomponents of the internal and external system, the formation of the individual means that this internal and external structure also changes and improves. The internal structure of a person consists of components of his spiritual and spiritual world-consciousness ("I"), unconsciousness ("he"), ("higher I"), or cognitive (cognition), emotional (feeling) and inclinations (instinct), and the external structure-activity, behaviour and relationships. An important component, which ensures the connection between these internal and



external structures, is the vital position of the individual. After all, the life position is determined and developed when a person is connected with the outside world, especially society, his system of culture, values and norms.

Referring to a number of definitions given to the concept of "life position of a person", we try to determine its meaning and its position in the structure of a person. For the first time, the term "position" in the science of psychology refers to A. Used by Adler. He pointed to the fact that when considering the psychological development of a person, a person seeks to occupy his position in the absolute logic of his life in society. The position was interpreted as a person's dominant attitude towards the problem, question, a phenomenon that exists for him [8, 23]. Some researchers note that at a certain stage in the development of Social Psychology, the tradition of using the term "position" in the science of psychology exactly in the style of "social position of a person" was formed [9, 17]. Russian scientist T. Shibuta defines the position as a certain state of an individual's relationship with others in a particular social group [10, 17]. Another Russian scientist I.S. Mining understands the "position" as the social position of an individual – its specific role (position) in a concrete social structure. According to him, an individual can occupy many positions at the same time (teacher – professional position, parent – family position, etc.). The G.) [11, 544]. American scientist E. Bjorn worked on the problem of interpersonal communication, focusing on the positions in the process of communication. According to Berne, the position is a vital installation (ustanovka), which is reflected by the individual in the choice of certain types of vital roles and the acceptance of corresponding variants of games (he characterizes life as a different combination of participial relations, which play a certain role through different games). The "position" in the Bern interpretation is defined as the subjective roles accepted on the side of the individual [12, 21-22]. A.N.Y. In the opinion of Leontyev, the position is an inevitable attribute of a person. He characterizes this as a feature arising from the interrelationships of the individual's formation and transformation into the sphere of social relations, worldview and vital relations [13, 171-180]. Among the definitions given to the vital position are S.V. Bankalo, T.I. The following description, presented by the beads, is remarkable in that it is large-scale and systematic "vital position," the authors write, – it is a system of cognitive (holistic manifestation of the world), axiological (system of value goals, motivations and needs), emotional (system of relations to oneself and others), existential (meaning of one's own life), humane (direction of actions and activities) and ideological (set of life goals, professional self-determination) components and functional elements that are pleasant to them, motivating, giving abundantly, directing and stimulating. It is interconnected and interconnected" [14, 15-16]. In this definition, the structure of the life position is significant with the characterization of the personality structure as certain integrity. Summarizing and systematizing the theoretical knowledge about the phenomenon of life position, we can draw such conclusions: life position is an integral feature of the individual, which is manifested in the system of holistic relations with the individual himself, with other people and with the environment as a whole, and serves as a guiding basis for personal self – development and self-transformation. The orientation of the vital position is determined by priority interests and is manifested in activity, attitude to the world and the socio. The way of life that a person chooses for himself, the combination of vital relations, the combination of vital ideals and the subsequent formation of his life, symbolizes his life position. One of the peculiarities of a stable life position is the willingness of a person to change his consciousness, his own life. Life position always has a strict structure, but it does not exclude variability, the possibility of development.

The life position of an individual also means the individuality and priorities of certain characteristics. These peculiarities and priorities allow typology of the life position. Most of them, due to the dynamic nature of the vital position in the scientific literature, the separation into active and passive types is a broad tradition. However, such a classification is not enough to fully reveal its meaning.

## CONCLUSION

In our opinion, the life position can be classified according to the following criteria:

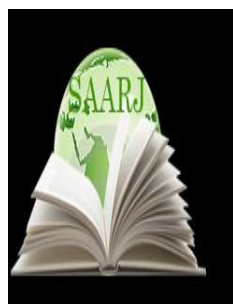
- According to the level of consciousness – conscious (conscious choice of a particular action) and unconscious (motivated actions caused by the influence of psychological inclinations);
- According to the degree of formation – stable (manifested in all spheres of vital activity) and situational (choosing a vital position due to the situation; the difference between moral consciousness and moral behaviour);
- according to the direction of activity – social (striving to become a full member of society, to take full responsibility for duty and responsibility), anti-social (to put himself and his life activity against the norms of socially acceptable behaviour, to realize himself as an individual separated from society), personal-centralized (directed to any methods and Means on the way of achieving personal well-being);
- In terms of motivational orientation – hedonistic (striving for happiness), professionally-oriented (focused on self-development and professional self-determination, self-improvement), family-oriented (aimed at creating a family and maintaining family values), fatalistic (passive orientation of activity, distrust of one's strength and capabilities) [15, 38-39];
- According to emotional regulation – narcissistic (corresponding to the model “I’m good – the world is bad”), isolated (“I’m bad – the world is good”), positive (“I’m good – the world is good”), depressive (“I’m bad - the world is bad”).

In summary, we can say that the life position of a person is characterized by the fact that he represents a certain state of the structure of the person and is socially significant. The life position creates a certain stable-integral model of the inner world of the individual and its external activity, in which the components of the personality structure are arranged in a certain order. The vital position of the individual is formed in the influence of internal and external determinations. The dominance of a particular component in its structure can determine a whole position. If certain components of the individual's life position are formed in the early stages of the individ life and are in a stable state, then other components are formed and changed throughout life.

## REFERENCE

1. One of them. Bojovich L. I. Lichnost I vozraste yeye formirovaniye V detskom. - SPb.: Peter, 2008. S.The 34th.
2. Two. Kovalev, A.G. Psychology lichnosti / A.G. Kovalev. - M.: Znaniye, 1970. S.The 13.
3. The three. Platonov, K.K. Lichnost kak obyekт socialnoy psychologist / K.K. Platonov // Metodologicheskiye problemi socialnoy psychologii. - M., 1975. S. It's 72.
4. The four. Petrovsky V.A. Sem prostranstv sutshyestvovaniya lichnosti: formalniye model sostoyatelnosti / V. A. Petrovsky // Mir psychologii. - It's 2009. - Number 1. - What?The 41.

5. The five. Kassov B.B. Lichnost: problemi sistemnogo pod of aktualniye / B.B. Kossov // Voprosi psichologii. - It's 1997. - Number 6. - What? 58-68.
6. The six. Ananyev B.G. Chelovek kak predicate poznaniya-SPb.: Peter, 2001. S.The 83.
7. The seven. Ayzenk G.No, it's not., Wilson G. Kak izmerit lichnost / Per. s angl. A.Belopolsky. - M.: OOO "Kogitu-Sentr", 2000. - What?7-8.
8. Eight. Adler A. Ponyat prirodu cheloveka. - SPb.: Akademicheskyy project, 2007. - S23.
9. The 9. Myers D. G. Sosialnaya psichology /D.G. Myers. - SPb.: Peter, 2011-S.The 17..
10. Shiputani T. Sosialnaya psichology: per. s angl. / T. Shiputani. - Rostov-on-Donu: Phoenix, 1999. - What?It's 544.
11. Mining I.S. V poiskax sebya: Lichnost I yeyo samosoznaniye / I.S. Mining. - M.: Politizdat, 1984. - What?It's 335.
12. Bern E. L. Lyudi, kotoriye igrayut v igri. - M.: Eksmo, 1964. - What?Twenty-one-two.
13. Leontyev A.N.Y. Potrebnosti, motivi, emasii / A.N.Y. Leontyev // psichology emotional / Pod red. V.K. Vilyonesa, No.B. Gippenreyter. - M.: MGU, 1993. - What? It's 171 -180.
14. Bankalo S. V., Bankalo T.I. Osobennosti jiznennoy posisii chlenov molodejnix nasionalisticheskix organizasiy.// Sistemnaya psichology I sociology: Vserossiyskoye periodicheskoye izdaniye nauchno-prakticheskij magazine. - M.: MGPU, 2015. Number 3 (15).
15. Ricav B. N.Y. Sistemniye osnovaniya psichologii // Sistemnaya psichology i sociology. The 2010. - №1 (1). - What? 38 to 54.



Email id: nmansor@yu.edu.jo

\*\*Computer Science Department,  
IT & CS Faculty, Yarmouk University,  
Email id: ameera@yu.edu.jo

**DOI NUMBER: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00037.3**

## **HYBRIDIZATION OF ABC FOR CONTINUOUS FUNCTION OPTIMIZATION- A SURVEY**

\* Computer Science Department,  
IT & CS Faculty, Yarmouk University  
Irbid, Jordan, Saudi Arabia

### **ABSTRACT**

*Swarm intelligence algorithms are meta heuristics that simulates the nature for solving optimization problems, Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) algorithm is one of the most recent nature inspired algorithms which used for problem optimization, numerous research efforts has been concentrated in this particular area. However, the Artificial Bee Colony performance of the local search process and the bee movement or the solution improvement equation still has some weaknesses. The Artificial Bee Colony is good in avoiding trapping at the local optimum but it spends its time searching around unpromising random selected solutions, in order to overcome these limitations as well as to broaden the scope and viability of nature inspired algorithms many variations of this algorithm are being presented and the results being very amazing. This paper presents an overview of some of the hybridized meta heuristics with Artificial Bee Colony algorithm for continuous function optimization; many benchmark functions have been used to show the validity of every approach.*

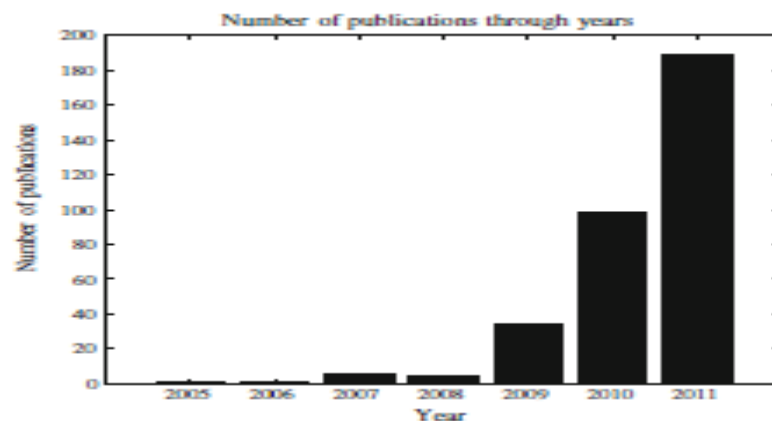
**KEYWORDS:** Artificial Bee Colony (ABC), Hybridization, Particle Swarm Optimization, Quantum Evolutionary, Algorithm Simulated Annealing.

## INTRODUCTION

Many researchers have been influenced by the behaviors of swarms in nature, this gave birth to swarm intelligence and population based algorithms such as Ant Colony Optimization[1]-[3], Particle Swarm Optimization[4], Fish Schooling [5], Bee Colony Optimization[6] etc.

Swarm based algorithms are based on the iterative improvement of a set of solutions or and mostly employ randomization and local search to solve a given optimization problem. These algorithms have been developed and successfully applied to solve computational and complex problems in different areas.

Bee colony is one of the most well studied social community, many studies have been developed based on the interaction between members of that colony. Inspired by the intelligent behavior of honey bees Artificial Bee Colony (ABC), a swarm intelligence based algorithms was introduced by [7], ABC algorithm was developed based on the model of the foraging behavior of honey bee colonies proposed by [8] for numerical optimization problems. The number of publications in the field of studying ABC and its application in the literature increases exponentially as can be seen in Figure 1 where it demonstrates the distribution of publications related to ABC with respect to years [9].



The organization of the paper is as follows: Section 2 presents ABC algorithm. Some of the Approaches Hybridized with ABC for continuous function optimization are discussed in Section 3. The conclusion is drawn in Section 4.

## ARTIFICIAL BEE COLONY ALGORITHM

Artificial Bee Colony is a robust and population based stochastic optimization algorithm [7] simulating the intelligent foraging behavior of a honeybee swarm, proposed by Karaboga and Basturk [10].

### Behavior of Bees

In ABC algorithm, the colony of artificial bees contains three groups of bees:, onlookers and scouts[10] employed bees are associated with a particular food source which they are currently exploiting or are “employed” at. They carry with them information about this particular source, its distance and direction from the nest, the profitability of the source and share this information

with a certain probability [7]. Other bees are continually at look out for a food source to exploit. There are two types of unemployed foragers: scouts, searching the environment surrounding the nest for new food sources and onlookers waiting in the nest and establishing a food source through the information shared by employed foragers. The number of scouts on average conditions is about 5-10% [11].

### **Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) algorithm**

In the Artificial Bee Colony algorithm, first half of the bee colony contain of employed artificial bees and the second half contain the onlooker bee. The numbers of employed bees are same as the number of food sources surrounded the hive. The employed bee whose food source is randomized by the employed and onlooker bees becomes a scout bee [12].

Detailed pseudo-code of the ABC algorithm is given below [13]:

- 1: Initialize the population of solutions  $x_i$ ,  $i = 1 \dots SN$
- 2: Evaluate the population
- 3: cycle=1
- 4: repeat
- 5: Produce new solutions  $v_i$  for the employed bees by using (4) and evaluate them
- 6: Apply the greedy selection process
- 7: Calculate the probability values  $p_i$  for the solutions  $x_i$  by (3)
- 8: Produce the new solutions  $v_i$  for the onlookers from the solutions  $x_i$  selected depending on  $p_i$  and evaluate them
- 9: Apply the greedy selection process
- 10: Determine the abandoned solution for the scout, if exists, and replace it with a new randomly produced solution  $x_i$  by (5)
- 11: Memorize the best solution achieved so far
- 12: cycle=cycle+1
- 13: until cycle=MCN

In ABC algorithm, the position of a food source represents a possible solution to the optimization problem and the nectar amount of a food source corresponds to the quality (fitness) of the associated solution. The number of the employed bees or the onlooker bees is equal to the number of solutions in the population. At the first step, the ABC generates a randomly distributed initial population  $P$  ( $G = 0$ ) of  $SN$  solutions (food source positions), where  $SN$  denotes the size of population.

Each solution  $x_i$  ( $i = 1, 2, SN$ ) is a  $D$ -dimensional vector. Here,  $D$  is the number of optimization parameters. After initialization, the population of the positions (solutions) is subjected to repeated cycles,  $C = 1, 2, MCN$ , of the search processes of the employed bees, the onlooker bees and scout bees. An employed bee produces a modification on the position (solution) in her memory depending on the local information (visual information) and tests the nectar amount



(fitness value) of the new source (new solution). Provided that the nectar amount of the new one is higher than that of the previous one, the bee memorizes the new position and forgets the old one. Otherwise she keeps the position of the previous one in her memory. After all employed bees complete the search process, they share the nectar information of the food sources and their position information with the onlooker bees on the dance Area. An onlooker bee evaluates the nectar information taken from all employed bees and chooses a food source with a probability related to its nectar amount. As in the case of the employed bee, she produces a modification on the position in her memory and checks the nectar amount of the candidate source. Providing that its nectar is higher than that of the previous one, the bee memorizes the new position and forgets the old one. An artificial onlooker bee chooses a food source depending on the probability value associated with that food source,  $p_i$ , calculated by the following expression (3):

$$p_i = \frac{fit_i}{\sum_{n=1}^{SN} fit_n} \quad (3)$$

Where  $fit_i$  is the fitness value of the solution  $i$  which is proportional to the nectar amount of the food source in the position  $i$  and SN is the number of food sources which is equal to the number of employed bees (BN).

In order to produce a candidate food position from the old one in memory, the ABC uses the following expression (4):

$$v_{ij} = x_{ij} + \phi_{ij}(x_{ij} - x_{kj}) \quad (4)$$

where  $k \in \{1, 2, \dots, SN\}$  and  $j \in \{1, 2, \dots, D\}$  are randomly chosen indexes. Although  $k$  is determined randomly, it has to be different from  $i$ .  $\phi_{i,j}$  is a random number between  $[-1, 1]$ . It controls the production of neighbor food sources around  $x_{i,j}$  and represents the comparison of two food positions visually by a bee. As can be seen from (4), as the difference between the parameters of the  $x_{i,j}$  and  $x_{k,j}$  decreases, the perturbation on the position  $x_{i,j}$  gets decrease, too. Thus, as the search approaches to the optimum solution in the search space, the step length is adaptively reduced. The food source of which the nectar is abandoned by the bees is replaced with a new food source by the scouts. In ABC, this is simulated by producing a position randomly and replacing it with the abandoned one. In ABC, providing that a position cannot be improved further through a predetermined number of cycles, then that food source is assumed to be abandoned. The value of predetermined number of cycles is an important control parameter of the ABC algorithm, which is called "limit" for abandonment. Assume that the abandoned source is  $x_i$  and  $j \in \{1, 2, \dots, D\}$ , then the scout discovers a new food source to be replaced with  $x_i$ . This operation can be defined as in (5)

$$x_j^i = x_{\min}^j + rand(0,1)(x_{\max}^j - x_{\min}^j) + x_j^i \quad (5)$$

After each candidate source position  $v_{i,j}$  is produced and then evaluated by the artificial bee, its performance is compared with that of its old one. If the new food source has an equal or better nectar than the old source, it is replaced with the old one in the memory. Otherwise, the old one is retained in the memory. In other words, a greedy selection mechanism is employed as the selection operation between the old and the candidate one. There are three control parameters in the ABC: The number of food sources which is equal to the number of employed or onlooker bees (SN), the value of limit, the maximum cycle number (MCN). In a robust search process, exploration and exploitation processes must be carried out together. In the ABC algorithm, while

onlookers and employed bees carry out the exploitation process in the search space, the scouts control the exploration process.

However, the speed and precision of convergence of ABC decrease as the dimension of the problem increases [10]. This is mainly because in the ABC algorithm, bees exchange information on one dimension with a random neighbor in each food source searching process. So many researches have been introduced to improve the canonical ABC and to overcome its drawback.

## **HYBRIDIZING ABC WITH OTHER APPROACHES:**

This section contains survey on hybrid algorithms used mainly for continuous function optimization. In this ABC is one of the prime algorithms. Researchers have enhanced the performance of ABC by incorporating many algorithms like Genetic algorithms, Particle Swarm Optimization, Simulated annealing, etc. in it.

### **Hybridizing ABC with Genetic Algorithm**

Yan et al, (2011) presented ABC hybridized with a real value single-point crossover operator of Genetic Algorithm [19], to improve its optimizing ability, and to overcome the two weaknesses exist in the canonical ABC, those are: first, the information exchanged is limited so the algorithm may converge slowly. Second, the bee and dimension are all chosen randomly so food sources with high fitness are not utilized. The modified algorithm is called HABC where its parts are the same as the original ABC except a crossover phase is added between the onlooker bees' and scout bees' phase. After all the onlooker bees complete their searches, the crossover phase starts. For each of the selected food source, this approach selects two parents randomly from the parent population, generates a crossover point randomly within the dimension and crosses the two parents to produce two new food sources. After that, a greedy selection is applied to the selected and newly produced food sources. If the fitness of the better one in the new food sources is higher than that of selected one, it will replace the selected one and the trials counter for this food will be reset to 0. Otherwise, memory doesn't change and counter's value will be incremented by 1, just like that in employed bees or onlooker bees' phase.

With this new operator, individuals exchange more information in the early stage of the algorithm, which enhances the convergence ability of the algorithm. At the end of the algorithm, as the difference between individuals' decreases, the perturbation of crossover operator decreases. Population move towards the optimization point.

### **ABC with a Mutation Step Size**

Alam et al, (2010) introduced ABC with Exponentially Distributed Mutation (ABC-EDM) with a mutation of the existing employed and onlooker bees to produce new offspring solutions [20]; that is in steps 5 and 8. ABC picks  $\Phi_{ij}$  randomly in the range  $[-1, 1]$  which is much like a 'blind' mutation to alter the existing solutions, while ABC-EDM tries to find a suitable scaling factor,  $SF_{ij}$  for  $\Phi_{ij}$ . In steps 5 and 8. So (4) is replaced by following formula.

$$v_{i,j} = x_{i,j} + SF_{ij} * \phi_{ij} * (x_{i,j} - x_{k,j})$$

$SF_{ij}$  is the scaling factor that ABC-EDM keeps track of separately for every dimension,  $j$  of every individual  $x_i$ . All  $SF_{ij}$  values are initiated to 1 during the beginning of the search process. As the search progresses across several local minima and plateaus or flat regions of the fitness

landscape, the  $SF_{ij}$  values are automatically adjusted by the adaptation scheme in order to take care of the current situation. Large enough values for  $SF_{ij}$  would expand the product  $SF_{ij} * \Phi_{ij}$  in order to promote large mutation steps for better exploration of the search space and quickly get rid of local minima or flat plateaus. On the contrary, small values (less than unity) for  $SF_{ij}$  would shrink the product  $SF_{ij} * \Phi_{ij}$  (in the new formula) and thus facilitate small mutation steps ensuring exploitation in the vicinity of current search points.

### **Hybridizing ABC with Standard Particle Swarm Optimization:**

The Standard Particle Swarm Optimization (SPSO) algorithm provides an option for a rotation of the random step in order to make it less sensitive to rotations. Another advantage is that SPSO is very successful on uni-modal functions. El-Abd, (2011) tried to hybridize ABC and SPSO on the components level the resulting algorithm can easily solve separable problems as ABC (since its update equation only updates a single problem variable at a time after which the new solution is re-evaluated) while having a rotationally invariant behavior as SPSO at the same time, so the benefit from the two approached respective strengths is gained [21]. In this approach, both SPSO and the ABC component have an equal share of the allowed number of function evaluations. Another approach that is also tested is to update the best objective function value the particle has achieved so far (pbest) of the swarm in fitness proportionate approach instead of updating the pbest of each particle once. Hence, better particles are updated using the ABC component more often.

Also inspired by the PSO, Alqattan et al. (2015) proposed a Hybrid Particle-movement ABC algorithm called HPABC [22], which adapts the particle movement process to improve the exploration of the original ABC algorithm. In the HPABC algorithm, the colony of the artificial bee contains only two groups of bees: onlookers and scouts. The whole colony members are of onlooker bees. In other words, the number of the food sources is equal to the number of the colony size. The onlooker bee of an abandoned food source becomes a scout. Note that the employed bees phase is eliminated in HPABC because basically it is similar to the onlooker bees' phase with more randomization strategy where there is no probability determination for the selected solution. Moreover, it is almost doubling the search time consumption of the original ABC algorithm.

### **Hybridizing ABC with Quantum Evolutionary Algorithm (QAE)**

To improve Genetic Algorithms for certain problems, a quantum evolutionary algorithm (QEA) is proposed on the basis of the concept and principles of quantum computing [14]. Although the QEA has many advantages, it still has scope for improvement because QEA could not always reach the best solution of the problem, which means that the algorithm still has a considerable probability of premature convergence. Duan et al. (2010) adopted ABC to increase the local search capacity as well as the randomness of the populations [23]. In this way, the improved QEA can jump out of the premature convergence and find the optimal value.

### **ABC with Adaptive Explorations and Exploitations**

Alam et al, (2015) introduced ABC algorithm with Adaptive eXplorations and eXploitations (ABC-AX2) where each candidate solution with three control parameters that control the perturbation rate, magnitude of perturbations and proportion of explorative and exploitative perturbations [24]. Together, all the control parameters try to adapt the degree of global

explorations and local exploitations around each candidate solution by affecting how new trial solutions are produced from the existing ones. The control parameters are automatically adapted at the individual solution level, separately for each candidate solution

### **Hybrid Guided Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm**

Shah et al. (2014) proposed hybridizing the two well known improved algorithms Guided Artificial Bee Colony (GABC) [16-18] and Gbest Guided Artificial Bee Colony (GGABC) [15], the resulting algorithm is called Hybrid Guided Artificial Bee Colony (HGABC) algorithm and used for strong discovery and utilization processes [25]. HGABC algorithm as a hybrid optimization tool provides a population-based search procedure in which individuals called foods positions are modified by global and Gbest artificial bees with time, and the bee's aim is to discover the places of best food sources with high nectar amount and finally the one with the highest nectar. The HGABC algorithm updates the solution step and converts to best solution based on neighborhood values, though hybridization of guided and best guided strategy.

### **Hybridizing Artificial Bee Colony with Simulated Annealing**

Mirsadeghi et al. (2012) presented a new approach where the exploration/exploitation balancing strategy of Simulated Annealing (SA) is incorporated into the original ABC algorithm to improve its search efficiency and reduce its computational cost, the idea of variable exploration and exploitation which is noticed in SA is applied for Bee colony algorithm to improve its performance [26]. A temperature is defined for the system which is high at first and is decreased gradually. With decrement of the temperature, the number of random points generated in every iteration is decreased and they are added to the points that are used for neighborhood search. This helps the algorithm to adjust the exploration and exploitation capabilities. The algorithm begins with a high exploration rate and minimal exploitation effort and gradually switches to higher exploitation rates as the promising areas of the search space are identified.

### **CONCLUSION**

ABC algorithm is very simple and very flexible when compared to other swarm based algorithms as ABC does not require external parameters or prior parameter setting as in other evolutionary algorithms. Although ABC has great potential, some modifications to its original structure are still necessary in order to improve its performance. And also ABC can be integrated with other different evolutionary algorithms in order to provide diversity on scout production. New strategies can be described for scout production phase. Moreover, this strategy can be operated adaptively depending on the dynamics of the search. For the distribution of onlookers to the sources, new selection strategies which enhance the performance of ABC can be described.

Like all other evolutionary optimization approaches, ABC also has some drawbacks. For example since it does not uses an operator like crossover as employed in GA or DE the distribution of good information between solutions is not at a required level. This causes the convergence performance of ABC for local minimum to be slow here many searches have been done and its convergence performance has been improved.

This paper will motivate and help the researchers who are working in this field to develop new hybrid algorithms. On a concluding note, it can be said that hybridization of algorithms is an interesting and promising field. It can give us more insights regarding the behavior and potential advantages and disadvantages of different algorithms.

The methodologies mentioned here can be hybridized with many other existing evolutionary, swarm intelligence, machine learning techniques to further improve its results. Finally, many of the methods described here can be employed on continuous real world problems

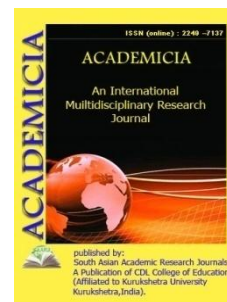
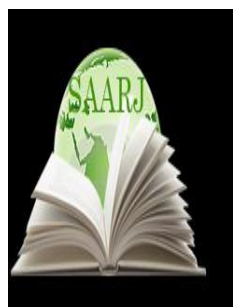
## REFERENCES

- [1] Ojha, V., Abraham, A., Snasel, V., (2014). ACO for Continuous Function Optimization: A Performance Analysis. 14th International Conference on Intelligent Systems Design and Applications (ISDA), Japan, IEEE, pp. 145 -150.
- [2] Colormi, A., Dorigo, M., Maniezzo, V., (1991). Distributed Optimization by Ant Colonies, Actes De La Premiere Conference Europeenne Sur La Vie Artificielle, Paris, France, Elsevier Publishing, pp.134-142.
- [3] Dorigo, M., Maniezzo, V., Colormi, A., (1996). The Ant System Optimization by a colony of cooperating agents, IEEE Transactions On Systems Man And Cybernetics Part B, pp.29-41.
- [4] Kennedy, J., Eberhart, R., (1995). Particle Swarm Optimization. Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Neural Networks IV, pp. 1942–1948.
- [5] Mehdi Neshat, M., Sepidnam, G., Sargolzaei, M., Toosi, A., (2014). Artificial fish swarm algorithm: a survey of the state-of-the-art, hybridization, combinatorial and indicative applications, Artif. Intell. Rev., pp.965-997.
- [6] Karaboga, D., Akay, B., Ozturk, C., (2005). Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) Optimization Algorithm for Training Feed-Forward Neural Networks, Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Modeling Decisions for Artificial Intelligence, pp.318-329.
- [7] Karaboga, D., (2005). An Idea Based On Honey Bee Swarm for Numerical Optimization, Technical Report-TR06, Erciyes University, Engineering Faculty, Computer Engineering Department.
- [8] Tereshko, V., Loengarov, A., (2005). Collective decision-making in honeybee foraging dynamics, Computing and Information Systems Journal, vol. 9, No 3.
- [9] Karaboga, D., Gorkemli, B., Ozturk, C., Karaboga, N., (2012). A comprehensive survey: Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) algorithm and applications, Springer Science and Business Media B.V.
- [10] Karaboga, D., Basturk, B., (2007). A powerful and efficient algorithm for numerical function optimization: Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) algorithm, Journal of Global Optimization 39, pp. 459–471.
- [11] Seeley, T. D., (1995). The Wisdom of the Hive, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, MA.
- [12] Maheshwari, V., Datta, U., (2014). Enhanced Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Travelling Salesman Problem using Crossover and Mutation. International Journal of Computer Applications, pp.37-40.
- [13] Vicenç, T., Yasuo N., Yuji, Y., (2007). Artificial Bee Colony (ABC) Optimization Algorithm for Training Feed-Forward Neural Networks.



- [14] Zhang, R., Gao, H., (2007). Improved quantum evolutionary algorithm for combinatorial optimization problem. Proceedings of the 6th International Conference on Machine Learning and Cybernetics, Hong Kong, pp. 3501–3505.
- [15] Zhu, G., Kwong, S., (2010). Gbest-guided artificial bee colony algorithm for numerical function optimization. Applied Mathematics and Computation 217, pp. 3166–3173.
- [16] Peng, G., (2011). Global artificial bee colony search algorithm for numerical function optimization. Seventh International Conference on Natural Computation (ICNC), pp.1280–1283.
- [17] Shah, H., Ghazali, R., Nawi, N.M., (2013). Global Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Boolean Function Classification. In: Selamat, A., Nguyen, N.T., Haron, H. (eds.) ACIIDS 2013, Part I. LNCS, vol. 7802, pp. 12–20. Springer, Heidelberg.
- [18] Shah, H., Ghazali, R., Mohmad Hassim, Y.M., (2014). Honey Bees Inspired Learning Algorithm: Nature Intelligence Can Predict Natural Disaster. In: Herawan, T., Ghazali, R., Deris, M.M. (eds.) Recent Advances on Soft Computing and Data Mining, SCDM 2014. AISC, vol. 287, pp. 215–225. Springer, Heidelberg.
- [19] Yan, Xiaohui; Zhu, Yunlong; Zou, Wenping, (2011). A Hybrid Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Numerical Function Optimization. IEEE 2011 11th International Conference on Hybrid Intelligent Systems (HIS 2011) - Melacca, Malaysia.
- [20] Alam, Mohammad Shafiul; Ul Kabir, Md. Wasi; Islam, Md. Monirul, (2010). Self-adaptation of Mutation Step Size in Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Continuous Function Optimization IEEE 2010 13th International Conference on Computer and Information Technology (ICCIT) – Dhaka.
- [21] El-Abd, Mohammed, (2011). A Hybrid ABC-SPSO Algorithm for Continuous Function Optimization. IEEE Symposium On Swarm Intelligence - Part Of 17273 - 2011 Ssci - Paris, France.
- [22] Alqattan, Z. N., Abdullah, R., (2015). A hybrid artificial bee colony algorithm for numerical function optimization, International Journal of Modern Physics C, vol. 26, No. 10.
- [23] Duan, H., Xu, C., Xing, Z., (2010). A Hybrid Artificial Bee Colony Optimization And Quantum Evolutionary Algorithm For Continuous Optimization Problems. International Journal of Neural Systems, Vol. 20, No. 1, pp. 39–50.
- [24] Alam, M., Islam, Md., Murase, K., (2015). Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm with Adaptive Explorations and Exploitations: A Novel Approach for Continuous Optimization. International Journal of Applied Information Systems (IJ AIS), Foundation of Computer Science FCS, New York, USA Volume 8– No.2.
- [25] Shah H., Herawan T., Naseem R., Ghazali R., (2014). Hybrid Guided Artificial Bee Colony Algorithm for Numerical Function Optimization. Advances in Swarm Intelligence, Springer International Publishing, pp.197-206.
- [26] Mirsadeghi E., Panahi M. S., (2012). Hybridizing Artificial Bee Colony with Simulated Annealing . International Journal of Hybrid Information Technology Vol. 5, No. 4, pp.11-18.





DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00038.5**

## **INFLUENCE OF PROFESSIONAL ATTACHMENTS, VALUES, MOTIVATIONS ON THE FORMATION OF FARMER'S PROFESSIONAL AND MORAL QUALITIES**

**Mirzaev Otabek Husanovich\***

\*Doctorate of Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article explores the impact of professional attachment, purposeful and mediated values, interests and motivations on the formation of farmers' professional and moral qualities. Also, a factor analysis aimed at the formation of the professional and moral qualities of the farmer was developed. There are conclusions and recommendations on the formation of professional and moral qualities. Society's attitude to the farmer's personality - knowledge and understanding that contribute to the formation of a farmer's ethics through his vision of the person's development and rights in society. The concept of human rights is based on the notions of justice, equality, freedom, freedom, and happiness. These concepts help to identify the social, moral and legal aspects of farmer's ethics in society. It is also important to improve the farmer's team management and organizational skills, communication culture, knowledge and professional and moral qualities. In this case, the farmer is responsible for the functional conditions and requirements for his / her functional duties. When we asked farmers a number of questions, we also noticed that the answers are not so objective. Even closed surveys do not fully reflect the real situation. In addition, there is a case of involuntary error, that is, there are cases where the respondent overestimates himself. Even if the respondent gave the correct answer, the conclusion may not be consistent with real practice. This factor confirms that the achievement of socialization in the professional and moral formation of farmers increases the capacity for training of personnel important for the development of society.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Farmer, Professional and Moral Character, Professional Setting, Value, Motivation, Model, Attitude Of Farmer To Society, Attitude To Nature.*

## INTRODUCTION

The following components may be considered relevant in the personal and professional capacity of the farmer: the aspiration for professional development and spiritual growth, the stable need for new agricultural innovations, the ability to apply all innovations, and the ability to integrate them into agricultural practice. ability to create and design situations. It is also important to improve the farmer's team management and organizational skills, communication culture, knowledge and professional and moral qualities. In this case, the farmer is responsible for the functional conditions and requirements for his / her functional duties.

The development of the problem of developing the farmer's professional and moral qualities should cover all aspects of the environment in which good manners are required. In this case it is necessary to describe the state of formation of the professional and moral qualities of the farmer. For this purpose it is necessary to develop the model of formation of professional and moral qualities of the profession. Only then will the core of the proposed education system become the core.

**Methods:** In our study, it was important to focus on the formation of farmers' professional and moral qualities and to directly reflect on the proportionality of their professional activities and the organization of their scientific and methodological aspects. For this, we used the Value Trends Questionnaire (IG Senin), the Personnel Identification Methodology Questionnaire (V. Smekal and M. Kuchera), the Professional Training Methodology Questionnaire (KM Kondakov) [1-10].

Accordingly, the research methodologies have been selected and taken into account a number of factors, including:

When selecting research methodologies, we paid particular attention to their compatibility with our national environment and applied the techniques used by our local scientists.

We performed factor analysis of the collected results. We also used correlation analysis in our study. Through this analysis, the formation of the professional and moral qualities of farmers has been studied qualitatively, and the relationship between the factors of professional activity.

We considered, first of all, the rationale for the scientific justification of the system of professional activity and education, aimed at the formation of the professional and moral qualities of the farmer:

Society's attitude to the farmer's personality - knowledge and understanding that contribute to the formation of a farmer's ethics through his vision of the person's development and rights in society. The concept of human rights is based on the notions of justice, equality, freedom, freedom, and happiness. These concepts help to identify the social, moral and legal aspects of farmer's ethics in society.

The notion of justice and fairness reflects the notion of a social system that allows everyone to demonstrate and develop their potential, abilities and capabilities. Such communication between the community and the farmer is effective when social relations are based on equality. The notion of equality reflects the notion that society has the ability to create favorable conditions for each of its members to develop as individuals.

The notion of freedom means that everyone has the opportunity to act according to their beliefs and goals, based on an understanding of the objective necessity. The notion of happiness reflects what a person's conscious life should be like, the purpose of life, and the purpose of life. Together, these concepts fully describe society's attitude towards the individual from the point of view of ethics.

The concept of "development" also plays an important role in the process of the professional and moral formation of a person. It is argued that the formation of the professional and moral qualities of the farmer in the idea that human beings are the product of social relations is influenced by the following three types of relationships: 1) the environment; 2) members of the society; 3) is manifested in the attitude towards self. While biological opportunities provide the basis for human development, social and educational conditions can be the basis for the moral and spiritual development of the individual. In the formation of each person as a person, his / her activity, the level of possession of historical, cultural and spiritual values is crucial.

The farmer's attitude to society is complex and multifaceted. In addition to the three types of relationships mentioned above, it is further clarified by the concepts they contain.

1) Homeland; 2) labor; 3) Relationships to nature. Each of these concepts can be broken down into several smaller parts, but the areas covered are important aspects of the professional and ethical education under study.

Attitude to the motherland - first of all, it requires a sense of its progressive social orientation, belief in the motherland and joy of its achievements. Observance of rights, duties, and duties established by the Constitution and laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan; conscious participation of the peoples of Uzbekistan in this area, active participation of every citizen.

Attitude to the homeland also includes its glorious history, attitude to the national cultural and spiritual values of our people, national language, tolerance and respect for the nature of the homeland, ancient monuments, cities, villages, mahallas, and other nationalities living in Uzbekistan.

Attitude to work is the most important indicator of a person's attitude to society. Human labor is a multi-faceted phenomenon: conscious labor, responsible work, productive work, and so on. At the present stage of development of the democratic society of Uzbekistan, it is important that all citizens have creative work and strict discipline. Discipline needs to become a human need. Creativity as a human soul demands that it be done better than yesterday, be more active in upgrading existing technologies, and living with the desire to create a great future nation.

At the current stage of development of the society Aral tragedy and other environmental problems have become the most important aspect of professional education. In these circumstances, each person's behavior, behavior, and decision-making must be very responsible.

Thus, the attitude towards nature should be as rational, economical and cautious as it is now.

*Attitudes towards other people are an important aspect of displaying good manners in interpersonal communication. It is advisable to focus on two aspects of the problem of your relationship with other people; 1) relatives, close relatives; 2) to analyze the peculiarities of the formation of relationships with other people.*

The reason for this classification is that attitudes toward loved ones and strangers can vary greatly. There are people who seem to be very good people in the eyes of their own families and close relatives, who are caring, forgiving, and treating them with all the good qualities they have. Other people completely change their attitude towards strangers. They are cruel, abusive, cruel, and ill-treated. In some people, the opposite is true. They work hard for others, for the work of the team as a whole, and such people are praised by many. These categories are indifferent to their loved ones, and in the family they are indifferent to their loved ones and ignore their problems and spiritual experiences. When the children of such a family commit a state of hooliganism and lawlessness, people will be surprised to find out that they are the children of such parents.

**Factors Affecting Farmers' Professional and Moral Characteristics:** We now begin to look at the key factors that support the professional development of farmers, highlighting the important aspects of their life positions and attachments.

In the process of developing the professional and moral qualities of the farmers, it is important to identify the relationship between their interests, motivations and preferences that contribute to the development of the profession, professional development and professional development. It is well known that the formation of the professional and moral qualities of the farmers is a step-by-step, continuous process and continuous process that coincides with human development.

It is desirable to identify the main factors that contribute to the development of the professional and moral qualities of the farmers and other stages of professional development.

**TABLE 1. THE RESULT OF A FACTORIAL ANALYSIS OF PROFESSIONAL SKILLS, PURPOSEFUL AND MEDIATED VALUES, INTERESTS AND MOTIVATIONS IN THE FORMATION OF FARMERS' PROFESSIONAL AND MORAL QUALITIES**

№	The elements of the field of professional and moral qualities	Factors		
		1-factor	2-factor	3-factor
1.	Failure	-0,0119	0,594	-0,338
2.	Rationality	0,139	0,201	-0,170
3.	Optimism	0,091	-0,651	0,0044
4.	Self-reliance	0,021	-0,601	0,352
5.	Dependence on others	-0,093	0,455	0,166
6.	Personal perspective	-0,727	0,0897	0,0282
7.	High material welfare	-0,691	0,147	-0,019
8.	Creativity	0,186	0,302	0,186
9.	Active social attitude	0,523	0,077	0,194
10.	Work on your own	0,585	-0,091	0,035
11.	Focus on the achievements	0,041	-0,015	-0,485
12.	Mental Satisfaction	0,589	-0,205	-0,087
13.	Personal perspective	-0,038	-0,123	0,032
14.	Professional life	-0,336	0,017	0,071
15.	Reading-education	-0,034	0,381	0,106
16.	Family life	-0,027	-0,366	-0,253
17.	Social life	0,400	-0,021	-0,100
18.	Self-orientation	-0,099	0,013	0,769

<b>19.</b>	Orientation to people	-0,031	-0,091	-0,447
<b>20.</b>	Focus on activities	0,0315	-0,045	-0,405

In order to identify the psychological factors that contribute to the formation of farmers' professional qualities, 20 aspects of our research that have helped to illuminate the personal and professional qualities have been developed using a factor analysis method computer program (Table 1).

Factor analysis of the above 20 indicators summarized them into 3 key factors. It is important to note that, based on these factors, the disadvantages of the farmer in developing their professional and moral qualities should be taken into account the psychological factors that help to optimize the processes of professional activity and professional development. We will highlight the factors that have the highest "factor loadings" and focus on them.

Each factor has some value in the correlation matrix, which is also taken into account when considering the individual significance of the three factors

Factor 1 high welfare (-0.691), active social attitudes (0.523), self-employment (0.585), psychological satisfaction (0.589), social life (0.400) were considered. demonstrates the need to normalize their life positions. It is clear that in the professional development of a farmer, active social relations, self-employment, spiritual satisfaction of their work, active integration into the spheres of social life, and increasing their sense of belonging to the community contribute to a decrease in the aspiration of the specialist to the high material welfare. In the context of the factor, "Socialization is the criterion of professional development." This factor confirms that the achievement of socialization in the professional and moral formation of farmers increases the capacity for training of personnel important for the development of society.

Factor 2 depends on the professional background of farmers and is reflected in the optimistic attitude (-0.651), self-reliance (-0.601) and dependence on others (0.455). As it turns out, professional activities of farmers demonstrate the importance of establishing partnerships. This is the reason why their professional and moral qualities, professional motivations, personal orientation, professional interests and attainment coincide. So, to ensure the professional development of students

Factor 2 shows that farmers need to have confidence in their professional activities, to look to life with confidence, to build motivation for success and to eliminate dependence on others. "Optimistic spirit and self-confidence" accelerates the process of formation of the farmer's professional and moral qualities by acquiring knowledge about independent agricultural activities, working on it, showing the ability to deal with difficult situations, toleration of difficulties, and ability to make independent decisions. indicates that it is possible.

Factor 3 reflects student-centered values, with an increase in self-direction for farmers' professional development (0.799) and a decline in people (-0,447) and activity orientation (-0,405). It can be seen that "Subordination to personal interests" prevents the professional formation of the individual, as well as the development of a socially-anticipated specialist for society and the formation of his professional and moral qualities. We like to call this factor "Providing a focus on oneself, people and activities." It can also be said that the promotion of "self-motivation" by a farmer in his professional activities leads to a lack of interest in others,

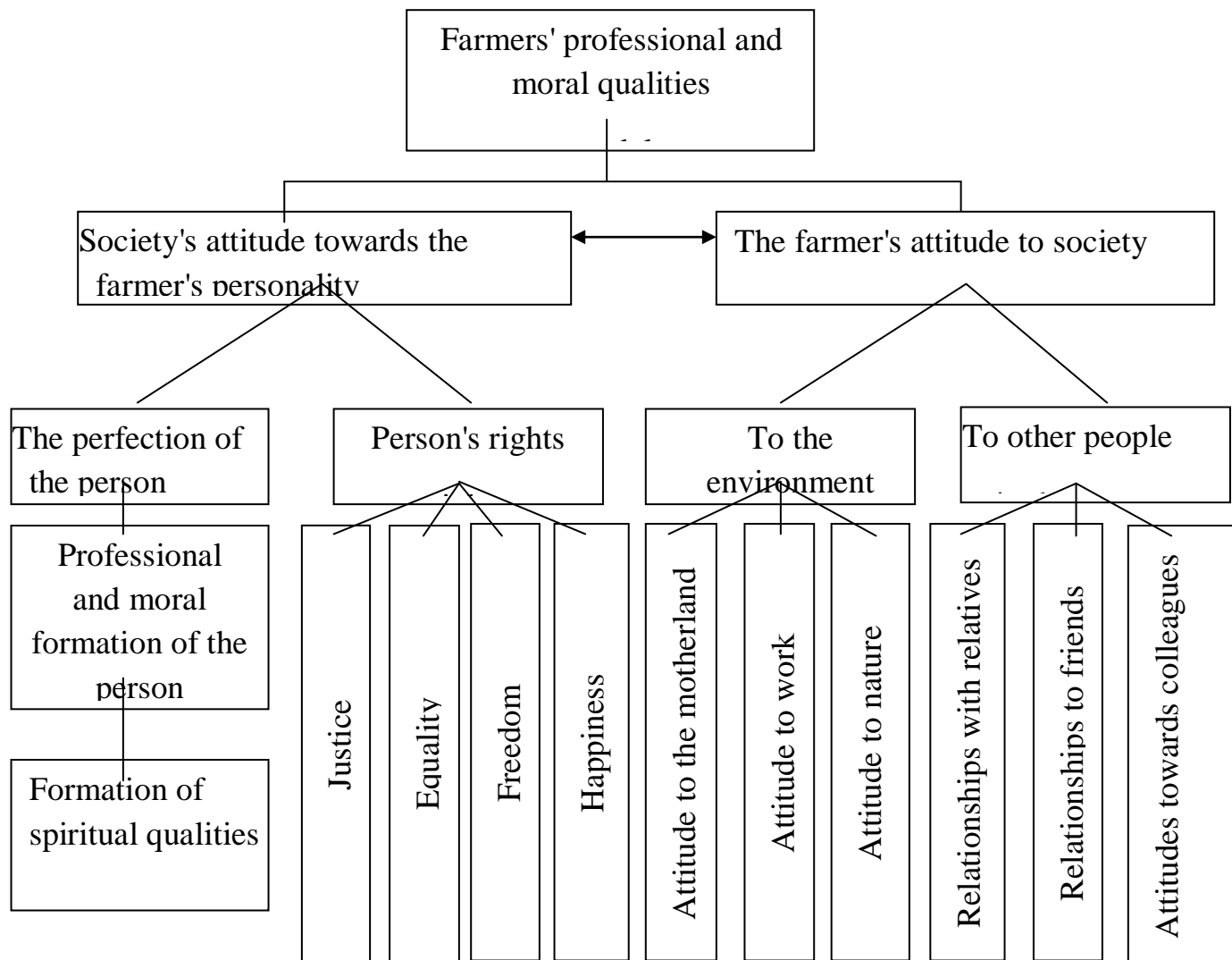
emotional attachment, and inability to produce positive ideas for fear of wrong actions. And its growth will undoubtedly ensure that the farmer can grow as an egoist. This, of course, will have a negative impact on the formation of the farmer's professional and moral qualities.

Based on the above factorial analysis, it is possible to conclude that the formation of a farmer's professional and moral qualities is possible only through the formation of the qualities of self-confidence, independence, optimism and perseverance. is possible.

The following are some of the methodological guidelines needed to optimize the process of forming the farmer's professional and moral qualities, as described in all the above empirical data analysis.

The above analyzes have allowed us to identify the "Model of Formation of Professional and Spiritual Qualities" necessary for the formation of the professional qualities of the farmer. The model is shown in Figure 1.

Graph 1. Model of formation of farmers' professional and moral qualities.





One of the main problems in managing the agricultural management process is gathering accurate information about its facilities and subjects.

Each farmer can be partly aware of a wide variety of agricultural management information, not all information is available. The farmer determines first and foremost that it is necessary to know and take into account professional and moral qualities in order to effectively manage agriculture.

The activity of a person occurs in different ways. For example, a farmer is actively managing the work assigned by the community. At the same time, collective motivation is manifested in the interest of the farmer in pursuing the common good of the community for the benefit of the community; or the selfish nature prevails; it may manifest itself, its superiority, its right or interest to lead.

This problem is used to identify the differences between the appearance of the farmer and his / her spiritual and spiritual world, to answer questions, to conduct questionnaires, to interview. The motivation for their emotional experiences and actions that characterize their inner world can be questioned. The information obtained in this way reveals some hidden aspects. However, this method still retains some ambiguity. When we asked farmers a number of questions, we also noticed that the answers are not so objective. Even closed surveys do not fully reflect the real situation. In addition, there is a case of involuntary error, that is, there are cases where the respondent overestimates himself. Even if the respondent gave the correct answer, the conclusion may not be consistent with real practice.

## **CONCLUSION**

Farmers should be viewed as a holistic system for developing professional and moral qualities. The upbringing process is similar to the production process. The basis of it is the professional activities of an agricultural farmer in relation to the expected results and methods of achievement, planning, modeling of the methods of achievement, implementation of the developed plans and models, and management of the activities and behavior of the people within this framework.

There was no positive, positive, and reliable internal correlation between the internal linkages of farmers' professional values and professional motivations. This indicates that farmers have no clear purpose in their professional activities, they do not have a clear link with them in their business planning, professional development and professional development.

Leading factors such as "Socialization as a Professional Development Factor", "Optimistic Spirit and Self-Reliance" and "Self-Assurance and Performance" are the guiding principles for farmers in organizing their activities and activities.

## **Recommended**

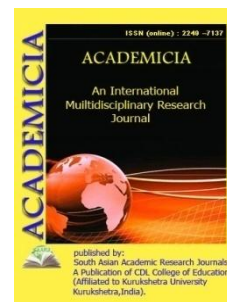
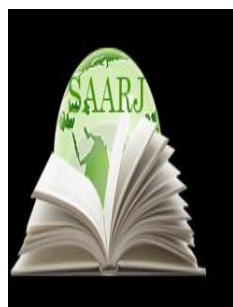
Achievement of the formation of a highly educated farmer requires the following conditions to be effective in the educational process:

- understanding the importance and necessity of professional and moral qualities;
- To take into account the peculiarities of the motives in the farming process and labor relations;
- Formation of positive motivations for farmers to acquire professional and moral qualities;

- Creating a creative environment that creates the necessary and favorable conditions for farmers to develop their professional and moral qualities;
- taking into account the possibilities of a systematic and reflexive approach to the formation of farmers' professional and moral qualities.

## REFERENCES

1. Arziulov D.N. Kasbiy Kamolotning, psychologist igrasiga hos hususiyatlari: Author's abstract of psychic and fan.fan.nomz.dist.T.2002.-137.
2. Asamova RZKasb tanlash motivatsi wa ving dynamics. // Diss. psychol. fan.snomzod.- Toshkent, 2002.-138 page
3. Aza L.A. Features of professional self-determination of youth. Philosophical and sociological thought.-1989.-No. 6.-C 3-10.
4. Artemyeva V.Yu., Luchko L.N., Strelkov Yu.K. Methodology for assessing labor actions. - Issues. psychol. 1984. No. 5. -C.32-37.
5. Bozovic L.I. Selected psychological works. M., 1995.-347s.
6. Bozhovich L.I. Problems of personality formation. M. - Voronezh, 1995.-388 p.
7. Grishin E.A. Theory and practice of professional and ethical teacher training in the system of higher pedagogical education. Abstract diss. Doctors of pedagogical sciences. M., 1981, 113 p.
8. 55. Gromova M.T. Psychology and pedagogy of professional activity. Textbook The allowance for high schools. M.: UNITY DANA. 2003, 415 p.
9. 56. Gulamov S.S., Shibarshova L.I., Abdullaev A.Kh. Office of Information Technology Development and Distance Learning. T.: Ustoz, 2002, 243 p.
10. 3eer E.F. Psychology of professions. Yekaterinburg, 1999. -184 p.
11. Kudryavtsev T.V. The study of the psychological characteristics of professional development. -M., 1988.-145 p.
12. Levitov N.D. The psychology of labor. -M.: Uchpedizdat, 1963.-340 p.
13. Makarenko N.V. et al. Fundamentals of professional psycho physiological selection. -Kiev, 1987.- 246 p.
14. Maslow A. Motivation and Personality.-M., 1998.-431 p.
1. Saliyeva, R., Musaev, A., & Jumaeva, A. (2019). CLEARANCE OF THE EAST FRUIT BIOLOGY. *Academia Open*, 1(1).
2. Turgunov, Z. A., & Salieva, R. Z. (2019). Resources for Mechanical Mechanism for Fighting Plants. *Indonesian Journal of Innovation Studies*, 8.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00039.7**

## METHODOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF STUDYING SUFISM

**Khamzayev Shavkat Adirasulovich\***

\*Samarkand State Institute of,  
Foreign Languages, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This scientific article deals with the methodological aspects of Sufism as a religious and philosophical trend in the history of the spiritual life of peoples, professing the Islamic religion. Various points of view are given on the study of this phenomenon, which played a role in the socio-cultural life of the peoples of the East. Burning socio-political problems of the Muslim East, the development of new stereotypes of thinking and politics regarding issues of religious-national relations, interethnic relations, cultural exchanges between nations. Here, a subjective view, an approach with a pre-selected scheme should be excluded. Therefore, exploring Sufism, revealing its positive and negative sides, at the same time we must not forget about the value that is contained in it and which is necessary for the advancement of humanity along the humanistic channel in the future. The present work contains biographies and teachings of Sufi sheikhs, among which the main place is given to the biographies of sheikhs "Khojagon-Nakshbandiya". The author gives the names of 94 sheikhs, their biographies and characteristics, brings the force (or shajara) to Khoja Akhror and further. Thus, the Pakistani scientist B. Behari, in the preface to the English edition of "Tazkirat al-Awliya" by Sheikh Farididdin Attor (1151-1221), writes that "Sufism is as ancient as the creation itself. Whatever name he is called, it reflects the inner desire of the soul to meet with the creator and offers a path, following which this highest goal can be achieved. Just like Sufis, mystics of the whole world, there is a single eternal brotherhood, everlasting new thrones leading to God". Jami's work is valuable in that it provides not only biographical information about the Sufis, provides their statements and summarizes the essence of their teachings, but also because it is an important source for understanding the theoretical issues of Sufism.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sufism, Mysticism, Freethinking, Morality, the Path of Spiritual Perfection, Asceticism.*

## INTRODUCTION

Sufism is a religious and philosophical movement and deserves serious study. The formation and definition of new, more productive approaches to many things depends on an objective approach to the study of such a complex ideological and philosophical heritage as Sufism in the eastern “Muslim” culture, philosophy, religion, art, literature and a scientific assessment of their role in the spiritual life of these peoples. Burning socio-political problems of the Muslim East, the development of new stereotypes of thinking and politics regarding issues of religious-national relations, interethnic relations, cultural exchanges between nations.

Sufism as an original theoretical system, which has a special socio-ideological, ontological status in the average society, in recent decades has attracted great research interest among orientalists, Islamic scholars, historians of philosophy and literature.<sup>1</sup>

Sufism, as a religious and philosophical development, despite a number of its provisions, which contradict orthodox Islam, is included in Islam. The teachings of Sufism about being, cognition, free will and the preaching of asceticism were based on a fundamentally idealistic basis and had a significant impact on the spiritual life of the peoples of Maverannahr, Azerbaijan, the North Caucasus, and North Africa.

Sufism arose in the 7th century CE in Arabia and Iran. He entered Central Asia through Iran and gained great influence here in the second half of the 11th and early 12th centuries.<sup>2</sup>

One of the early Central Asian Sufi tariqas is the hakimi; the founder of which, according to orientalists V.V.Bartold and A.Metsa<sup>3</sup>, was Hakim al Termizi. Another earlier Sufi order of Central Asian descent was the Seari, which was named after Abul Abbas Seyari (dead 344/95), the first Merv Sufi.

An important role in the formation and distribution of the Central Asian Sufi orders was played by Khoja Yusuf Hamadani (1048-1140), a native of Iran. During his stay in Central Asia, he acts as a preacher of orthodox Islam in Sufism. He, like Al-Ghazali (d., In 1111), who reconciled Sufism with Islam, is trying to reconnect Sufism with the warrior-knightly movement-bravery.

Sufism in Islam was a more flexible direction, easily adaptable to changing historical conditions. “It must be taken into account that the Islamization of local tribes took place primarily in the form of Sufism”<sup>4</sup>. This allowed him to penetrate deeply and become a popular Islam.

Sufism cannot be regarded as an integral scientific doctrine within it the struggle of various trends has been going on all the time. Sufism in Maverannahra was divided into a number of orders (tariqas), such as Nakshbandiya, Kadiriya, Kubraviya and Yassaviya.

A comprehensive study of Sufism allows us to more accurately and fully present the development of the spiritual culture of the peoples of Maverannahr. As you know, for science the elementary truth is that the knowledge of one or another phenomenon requires in everything to follow the nature of this spiritual phenomenon, to see it as it was and is in reality, what it is objectively. Here, a subjective view, an approach with a pre-selected scheme should be excluded. Therefore, exploring Sufism, revealing its positive and negative sides, at the same time we must not forget about the value that is contained in it and which is necessary for the advancement of humanity along the humanistic channel in the future.

The emergence of Sufism dates back to the end of the 7th- beginning of the 9th centuries and was mainly determined by the social and economic situation of the people, the Arab feudal-theocratic state and the strengthening of the opposition against it. Numerous internecine wars and the caliphate oppression of the population of the conquered territories led to the enrichment and idle lifestyle of the ruling elite and the worsening position of a huge mass of lower classes. Therefore, the denial of luxury and wealth at this moment to a certain extent expressed the discontent of the working people with the existing regime of the ruling stratum of society. This condemnation manifested itself in the form of hermitism and the adoption of an ascetic lifestyle, and therefore was not active, but passive in protest against the Arab early feudal system.

So many scientific and pseudo-scientific works have been written about Sufism that they have long been a separate branch of Islamic studies with their own special world of dominant ideas, their authorities, traditions and methodology.

“Sufism has been considered one of the “dangerous” topics in our literature for many years”, noted Academician M.M.Khayrullaev, “because its origin and evolution are closely connected with the history of Islam and religious teachings. As a result, we are far behind foreign scholars in the study of the theory and history of Sufism, one of the richest and integral elements of the cultural heritage of the peoples of the East. “Extensive literature on Sufism has appeared. In domestic, in the main Oriental literature, there are literally a few serious works on Sufism, while in our funds a large number of new unique manuscripts on Sufism are stored”<sup>5</sup>.

The arbitrary opposition of Western and Eastern cultures, the emphasis on religion, which is assigned the function of resolving all conflicts of social and individual life, leads to a departure from a scientific assessment of reality, and, consequently, from rational methods in practical activities. This stimulates the activity of various mystical teachings, in particular Sufism, which is declared the only point of contact of all religious traditions and a reflection of their transcendental community. Thus, the Pakistani scientist B. Behari, in the preface to the English edition of “Tazkirat al-Awliya” by Sheikh Fariddin Attor (1151-1221), writes that “Sufism is as ancient as the creation itself. Whatever name he is called, it reflects the inner desire of the soul to meet with the creator and offers a path, following which this highest goal can be achieved. Just like Sufis, mystics of the whole world, there is a single eternal brotherhood, everlasting new thrones leading to God”.

The historians of Sufism have still not agreed on its definition, although dozens of pages have been written to interpret the term “Sufi” and many attempts have been made to reveal its content. We have a very well-developed history of Sufism in its individual schools, regions of distribution; however, we do not have a definition of it as a whole, a very peculiar phenomenon of the ideology and culture of the Muslim East, which would meet the needs of modern oriental studies and Islamic studies.

A literary analysis of the poetic heritage of Sufi authors is highlighted in a separate branch, which is represented by truly countless private studies dedicated to one or more Sufi poets. In turn, these main directions are divided into many narrow, private studies, examining the views of individual figures of Sufism, the activity of a tariqah, a particular Sufi concept. Sufism ultimately turned out to be a whole era in the development of literature and philosophy of the countries of the Muslim East.



Let us quote the words of the orientalist E.E. Bertels, who did a lot to study Sufism in our Oriental literature: “Without studying Sufi literature, you cannot get a clear idea of the cultural life of the medieval Muslim East. Her classics continued to influence a number of oriental literatures until the beginning of the 20th century. All this also compels us to pay considerable attention to it, especially since almost all the major authors of the Muslim East, with rare exceptions, are somehow connected with Sufism and cannot be fully understood without familiarity with this literature”<sup>6</sup>.

The most comprehensive and accurate definition of Sufism belongs, in our opinion, to Professor O.F. Akimushkin, who writes: “Sufism is a special mystical, religious and philosophical worldview within the framework of Islam, whose representatives consider direct spiritual communication possible through personal psychological experience (contemplation or connection) of a person with a deity. It is achieved through ecstasy or internal revelation sent to a person who is walking along the “path” to God with love for him in his heart”<sup>7</sup>.

In the study of individual Sufi tariqas, the book of the Sufi orders in Islam by the English scholar J. S. Trimmingham is of fundamental importance. In this work, the author for the first time in Sufi studies made an attempt in historical-chronological aspect to consider the organizational and structural features of Sufi orders. The author was able to trace the patterns and specifics of the formation and development of this institution, as well as to identify the historical and political prerequisites for the emergence of Sufi brotherhoods in Islam.

“The book of J.S. Trimmingham is devoted to the basis of organized practical mysticism,” writes O.F. Akimushkin in his introduction to this work, “to the Sufi brotherhood, which is considered in the historical aspect as a social institution and as a social structure”.

It should be noted that the publication of the “Sufi Orders in Islam”, on the one hand, stimulated a tendency in Western Islamic studies to deepen and purposefully study the role of Sufi tariqats in the social, political and economic structure of society both in the medieval Muslim East and in modern states arising in this region.

The work of academician V.V. Bartold “Turkestan in the era of the Mongol invasion” is devoted to the development of the problem of the political history of the struggle of the peoples of Central Asia for their independence. V.V. Bartold carefully studied over the years the history of the peoples conquered by the Arabs, in his work notes the deterioration of the situation of the peasantry and the intensified struggle between farmers and peasants.

However, V.V. Bartold does not deny the role of Sufi tariqats in the socio-political life of Movarennahr. In the same work, he draws the following conclusion: “In Central Asia, the dervishes fought for sharia with the government and the wealthy classes and denounced not only sovereigns and nobles, but also representatives of book theology in violating the precepts of religion... Their magnificent lifestyle was a temptation for many other members of the clergy.

The study of the history of Sufism, its philosophical and religious concept, ideology and morality is of great value in the first place the works of the representatives of Sufism themselves. One of the most valuable sources on the history of Sufism is the work of Sheikh Farididdin Attor (dead in 1229 (“Tazkirat-ul-avliyo”) “Biography of Saints”, in which a biography of more than 70 prominent sheikhs of Sufism is produced. In this kyig, Attor, along with biographical data of representatives of Sufism of different periods, also gives theoretical positions of sheikhs



regarding philosophical, ethnic concepts of this teaching. Tazkira (life) is one of the fundamental sources on the history of Sufism.

To study the worldview of prominent Sheikhs of Sufism, the work of Abdurahman Jami (1414-1492) “Nafahot-ul-uns” (“The Breeze of Friendship”) is important. This book contains information about famous Sufi thinkers, especially Central Asian representatives of Sufism. Jami's work is valuable in that it provides not only biographical information about the Sufis, provides their statements and summarizes the essence of their teachings, but also because it is an important source for understanding the theoretical issues of Sufism. In this book, Jami cites interesting information, ranging from representatives of the early Sufism of Abdukhoshim Kufi (VII century) to the poet Hoji Hafiz Sherozi (XIV.). In general, about 588 sheikhs, as well as 38 representatives of Sufism, Sufi women, you can get the most valuable factual and theoretical material on this teaching.

An outstanding poet, philosopher Alisher Navoi (1441-1501), as a follower of the Sufi path Nakshbandiya, also created a special work on the history of Sufism. His work “Nasoyim ul Muhabbat min shamoyum ul futuvvat” is an original source for studying the history of the spread of Sufism in Movarennahr. This work of Alisher Navoi is the first work in the Old Uzbek language on the history and theory of Sufism. For the first time, it contains information about representatives of Sufism-Turkic sheikhs who lived in Movarennahr.

One of the most important sources for studying the history of Central Asian Sufism is the treatise of Fakhriddin Ali binny Hussein al-Voiz al Koshifi, known by as Safi (d. 939/1532) “Rashakhot ain al-khayot” (“Drops of the source of life”). The present work contains biographies and teachings of Sufi sheikhs, among which the main place is given to the biographies of sheikhs “Khojagon-Nakshbandiya”. The author gives the names of 94 sheikhs, their biographies and characteristics, brings the force (or shajara) to Khoja Akhror and further.

The book provides researchers with extensive material and valuable information on the history, culture, philosophy, economics of Movarennahr in the Middle Ages.

“Rashakhot” consists of introduction (makola-article), three chapters (maksad-goal) and conclusion (hotima-finish). Each goal consists of three sections-mash. Although this work of Al-Safi is mainly devoted to the biography of a prominent representative of the Nakshbandi tariqah of Sufism, Khoji Ahror, at the same time, it contains biographies of other Sufi sheikhs who lived in Movarannahr.

The worldview of the Sufism Yassavia is set forth in the work of its founder, Ahmad Yassavi, “Hikmat” (“Wisdom”). This religious and philosophical work is written in an easily accessible reader of the Old Uzbek language.

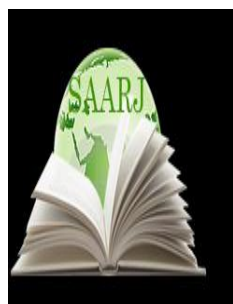
In Hikmat, Ahmad Yassawi sets out in detail the basics of Sufism-mystical philosophical teachings. He writes about ten degrees of Sharia, describes the principles of Sufism, about the ways and qualities of poverty, called the latter a lamp. “Hikmat” is an important monument of literature and indicates that its author was a great connoisseur of not only Islam, the philosophy of Kalam, Sufism, but also the social order of that era and the life of farmers, pastoralists, artisans.

So, in numerous manuscripts, studies, as Academician M. Khairullaev very correctly noted, there is a lot of material on Sufism, its various tariffs and features of this teaching. These rare sources

provide extremely important information on the history of the socio-political and spiritual life of the peoples of our region.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Islam in the modern politics of the East. –M.: Science, 1986.18s
2. Khayrullaev M.M. To the study of the history of free-thinking ideas in the public thought of the peoples of Central Asia / instead of the foreword // From the history of socially philosophical thought and free-thinking in Central Asia. - Tashkent, 1991.
3. Bertels E.E. Sufism and Sufi literature. M.: 1965. P.54
4. Akimushkin O. F. Sufi brotherhoods: a complex knot of problems.-M.: Nauka, 1989. p. 8
5. Bartold V.V. Turkestan in the era of the Mongol invasion. -Spb., 1903. Central Asia / volume foreword/.
6. Muminov I.M., Prominent thinkers of Central Asia. - M., 1966.152 p.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00040.3**

## **HYGIENIC BASES OF APPLICATION OF INSECTICIDE SELLER IN AGRICULTURE**

**A. A. Jumaeva\***

\*Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*Resumebased on our experience, it was found that Seller is a class III drug with 20% toxicity. The drug has an irritating effect on the skin and eye mucosa. The daily dose 0.72 mg/kg/day. Has no carcinogenic, mutagenic, embryotoxicaction. As a result of the research, the insecticide is determined by the amount of atmospheric air and jobs allowed, maximum permissible levels in food, and possible levels in food, and possible soil contamination. In this regard, and taking into account that certain groups of substances of this class are characterized by embryo toxicity, mutagen city, and other manifestations of biological activity, the introduction of pesticides from the group of synthetic pyrethroids into the practice of agriculture is necessarily accompanied by their comprehensive study and strict regulation. Among the activities that contribute to increasing crop yields, the chemical method of controlling weeds, pests and plant diseases has become of great importance. The increasing chemicalization of agriculture, which contributes to increasing yields and obtaining a huge economic effect, simultaneously leads to the introduction of new biologically active substances into the environmental factors, which further complicates the problem of protecting it from possible adverse consequences. Thus, based on the above, the insecticide seller 20% KS can be recommended for use in agricultural practice, subject to the mandatory use of personal protective equipment for eyes, skin, respiratory organs (irritates the eyes and skin) and compliance with the regulations for the use of the drug, recommended consumption standards and safety measures when working with pesticides. The period of protective action is one full season. Spraying during the growing season. The last processing period before harvest is 15 days. According to the parameters of acute toxicity, the drug belongs to the III hazard class (SanPiN RUz # 0321-15).*

**KEYWORDS:** Seller, Herbicide, Standards, Regulation, Cumulation.

## **INTRODUCTION**

Among the activities that contribute to increasing crop yields, the chemical method of controlling weeds, pests and plant diseases has become of great importance. The increasing chemicalization of agriculture, which contributes to increasing yields and obtaining a huge economic effect, simultaneously leads to the introduction of new biologically active substances into the environmental factors, which further complicates the problem of protecting it from possible adverse consequences. Now our Republic knows more than 100 chemical compounds used in agriculture for these purposes [1, 2, 4, 5].

In order to improve environmental protection measures, hygienists and sanitary doctors of our Republic pay special attention to the need to further develop the theoretical and practical bases of hygiene for the use of pesticides [8,9,10,11]. Hygienic substantiation of maximum permissible levels of pesticide residues in food products, additional permissible level (MPC) in working zone air and in atmospheric air, soil and in water bodies, regulation of conditions of their application, given the variety of factors that determine prodoljitelnost conservation of these chemicals in nature, are the basis of the system of prevention of various adverse effects of them on human[3,7,11,12,13,14].According to the sanitary legislation, no chemical substance can be allowed to be used in the national economy without a thorough Toxicological and hygienic assessment (the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan on sanitary and epidemiological welfare of the population.2015).Among pesticides used in agriculture, insecticides have a special place. Of these, synthetic pyrethroids are widely recognized. These insecticides are mostly relatively low-toxic for warm-blooded organisms. With a single exposure, however, they are noted for high resistance in the environment. The latter feature makes it possible to accumulate them in the soil, food products, mixing in ecological and food chains, the final link of which is a person[4,5,7,8,13,14,16,17,18,19].In this regard, and taking into account that certain groups of substances of this class are characterized by embryo toxicity, mutagen city, and other manifestations of biological activity, the introduction of pesticides from the group of synthetic pyrethroids into the practice of agriculture is necessarily accompanied by their comprehensive study and strict regulation. High insecticidal and economic efficiency encourages the search for new pesticides from the class of synthetic pyrethroids. As a result of such searches, a new, prospective insecticide was created –a 20% cs seller. To address the issue of the possibility of using them on large areas intended for food crop(wheat), and the development of appropriate preventive regulations, there was a need for Toxicological and hygienic assessment of this drug, which is included in the plans of the problem Commission of the Ministry of health of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

Our goal was to assess the danger of Sellers to humans and develop regulations that guarantee safety for the environment (soil, air, water bodies) and consumers of plant products grown in hot climates, taking into account the specific features of farming in Central Asia.

## **PURPOSE OF RESEARCH**

Our goal was to prove the possibility of using the seller insecticide, taking into account the specific features of farming in Central Asia, and to develop hygienic regulations that guarantee safety for the environment (soil, air, and water bodies) and consumers of plant products grown in hot climates.

### **Research problem**

1. To study the persistence, migration and translocation processes of the Seller in the soil-plant system in the soil-climatic conditions of Uzbekistan, depending on the type of soil, type of irrigation, the rate of consumption of the drug and their growing season.
2. To determine the main parameters of the toxicity of the Seller for warm-blooded animals with a single and multiple administration, to evaluate the cumulative properties of the drug, the long-term consequences of repeated admission necessary for the development of hygienic reagents.
3. Give a comparative description of the studied insecticides and those already used, taking into account their chemical structure and biological activity, determining the place of the new pesticide in the series of synthetic pyrethroids.
4. Develop hygienic regulations that ensure safety for the environment (air, soil, water bodies) and consumers of food products of plant origin, painted on the soil treated with a Seller.

### **THE SCIENTIFIC NOVELTY OF THE WORK**

It consists in the fact that the first multi-faceted research on Toxicological and hygienic assessment of a new, promising insecticide Seller and developed a set of hygiene regulations that ensure the safety of its use in agriculture, taking into account factors specific to the soil and climatic conditions of Uzbekistan and other Environments.

### **RESEARCH OBJECTS AND METHODS**

The object of the study was the insecticide seller 20% K. S. produced by LLC "EuZo-Team", Uzbekistan-Germany. The name of the active substance –alpha-cyano-3-phenoxyethyl (2,2-dichlorovinyl)-2,2-dimethylcyclopropane carboxyl ate. Chemical class-synthetic PYRETHROID, purpose-insecticide. Scope of application wheat-bug-harmful turtle, common leech, fleas family of leaf beetles, aphids, thrips family of phleotrypids, grey grain scoop.

### **MATERIALS AND THEIR DISCUSSIONS**

Seller 20 % K. S. is a non-systemic contact and abdominal insecticide with a pronounced residual effect on treated plants. – the non-systemic insecticide of contact and abdominal action with a pronounced residual effect on treated plants. Preparative form of the drug. The aggregate state is a suspension concentrate, white (light cream) color with a weak chemical odour. The drug is not volatile, not explosive, does not have corrosive properties. The study of acute toxicity was performed on laboratory animals-rats of both sexes when administered to the stomach under experimental animals in doses of 50, 0-500.0 mg/kg. Based on the experiment, the average lethal dose was set at 300.0 (204.0 ± 395.0) mg/kg body weight, LD<sub>16</sub> - 120.0 mg/kg; LD<sub>84</sub> – 440.0 mg/kg. The phenomenon of poisoning was expressed in the form of: animals became sluggish, nasal discharge was noted, increased salivation, difficulty breathing, animals took a side position, after which clonic convulsions were noted. Thus, according to the parameters of acute toxicity, the drug belongs to the III hazard class, according to the SanPiN of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. 0321-15 "Hygienic classification of pesticides by toxicity and danger". At the same time, the skin irritant effect of the drug on the eyes and skin was studied. The drug was introduced, in native form, into the conjunctival SAC of the animal's eye in an amount of 2-3 drops, the second eye served as a control. After 1 hour after application, redness and lacrimation were observed in the experimental eye of the animal. 4 hours after application, there was a slight suppuration,

blepharospasm. On day 3, the observed signs of irritation (conjunctivitis) tended to decrease and disappeared on day 4-5 of the experiment. Based on the studies conducted, it can be concluded that the drug has an irritating effect on the mucous membranes of the eyes. The skin irritating action insecticidal on experimental animals – white rats. The drug was applied to the cut areas of the skin in the native form, after a 4-hour exposure, the drug was washed off and the experimental skin areas were monitored. Immediately after removing the application, redness, swelling, and single cracks were observed in the experimental areas. The observed signs of irritation were observed for 3-4 days, by the 5th day of the experiment there were no signs of irritation. Based on the experiment, it was found that the drug has an irritating effect on the skin. Cumulative properties of the drug were studied in a sub chronic (4 month) experiment on white rats, which were divided into 2 groups. The first group received the drug at a dose of 1/10 LD50(30mg / kg). The second group served as a control. Due to the absence of animal deaths, it was not possible to calculate the cumulation coefficient. However, according to the manifestation of some signs of intoxication (arousal after administration of the drug), it can be concluded that the drug has a weak functional accumulation. Based on the study of chronic toxicity of the drug using mathematical modeling, the threshold and inactive dose was set at the level of 3.0 and 0.6 mg/kg, respectively. The permissible daily dose of the drug at the level of 0.72 mg/person/day was calculated and scientifically justified. The long-term effects of the drug on the body of experimental animals were studied. The long-term effects of the drug were studied in a two-year experiment on rats. During the experiment, no carcinogenic effects of the drug were detected for 2 years. The number of neoplasms in experimental groups of animals did not exceed the spontaneous level of control. Signs of teratogenicity, embryo toxicity, and mutagenicity were also not observed. Thus, the insecticide seller 20 % KS does not have carcinogenic, teratogenic, embryotoxic and mutagenic effects. In order to establish the maximum permissible concentration (MPC) of the drug in the water of reservoirs, studies were conducted to study the effect of the drug on the organoleptic properties of water and the sanitary regime of water in reservoirs. According to the effect on the organoleptic properties of water (smell), the threshold concentration was set at 0.04 mg/l. the Drug in this concentration did not have foaming, did not change the colour of the water. According to sanitary – Toxicological experience threshold concentration at the level of 0.72 mg/L. the results of research based on the data of sanitary-Toxicological experiment allowed to recommend the MPC of the drug in water bodies at the level of 0.04 mg/l, limiting harmful index – sensory. Based on the data on the stability of the drug, the parameters of toxicometry, guided by the generally accepted approaches to the regulation of pesticides in food products, the maximum permissible level (MDU) of the drug is recommended: in wheat – 0.18 mg/kg. However, taking into account the minimum consumption rates of the drug-0.05 l / ha, there should be no residual amounts of the drug in wheat.

Guided by methodological approaches to the regulation of harmful substances in the air (methodology-2014. SanPiN of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. 0293-11), taking into account the Toxicological parameters and its physical and chemical properties, the maximum permissible concentration(MPC)of the insecticide seller in the atmospheric air at the level of 0.002 mg/m<sup>3</sup>, in the air of the working zone-0.24 mg/m<sup>3</sup> was calculated and recommended.

The calculation of the approximate permissible concentration (UEC) of the drug in the soil was carried out according to the methodological guide " Methods of complex and accelerated regulation of pesticides in the environment -2014» The calculation was based on the data of the



maximum permissible level of the drug in food products of plant origin. It is suggested that the approximate permissible concentration of insecticide in the soil is 0.2 mg/kg.

## CONCLUSION

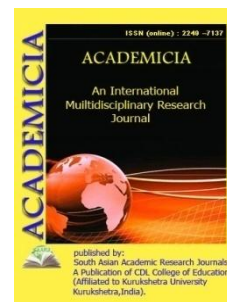
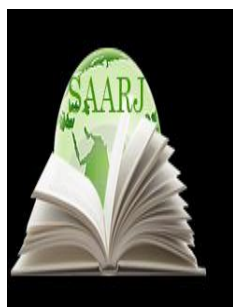
Based on experimental studies and examination of the provided documentation, it was established that the seller 20% K. S. is a non-systemic insecticide of contact and abdominal action with a pronounced residual effect on treated plants. The drug affects eating. Scope of application-on wheat against harmful turtles, leeches. Insecticide affects the intestinal tract and the nervous system of insects. The effect is manifested immediately after treatment within the first hour. The period of protective action is one full season. Spraying during the growing season. The last processing period before harvest is 15 days. According to the parameters of acute toxicity, the drug belongs to the III hazard class (SanPiN RUz # 0321-15). The study of the effect of the drug on the mucous membranes of the eyes of experimental animals allowed us to establish that the drug has an irritating effect on the mucous membranes of the eyes and skin. The study of the cumulative properties of the drug allowed us to establish that the drug has a functional accumulation. The permissible daily dose at the level of 0.72 mg/person/day is scientifically justified. Insecticide seller 20%K. C does not have carcinogenic, mutagenic, embryotoxic effects.

Based on a set of studies conducted, the seller 20% K a hygiene standards were developed and recommended: MPC in water reservoirs at the level of 0.04 mg / l (limiting sign of harm – organoleptic); MPC in the air of the working zone-0.24 mg / m<sup>3</sup>; MPC in atmospheric air-0.002 mg / m<sup>3</sup>; MDU in wheat-0.18 mg / kg, UEC in soil-0.2 mg / kg. the Sanitary protection zone (SPZ) – 200 meters; the time to go to work – 7 days. Thus, based on the above, the insecticide seller 20% KS can be recommended for use in agricultural practice, subject to the mandatory use of personal protective equipment for eyes, skin, respiratory organs (irritates the eyes and skin) and compliance with the regulations for the use of the drug, recommended consumption standards and safety measures when working with pesticides.

## REFERENCES

1. Abramam F. V. Pilot study and the establishment of the MPC and prometryn in water bodies.- In the book. : Hygiene of use, toxicology of pesticides.Kiev, "Health", 2001, with 385-389s.
2. Abramam F. V. Toxicological characterization of prometryn. In the book. : Hygiene of use, toxicology of pesticides.Kiev, "Health", 2001, with 93-98c.
3. Anton Fischer. Physiology and experimental pathology of the liver.An publishing house. Hungary, Budapest 2001.
4. Berezovsky M. ya. Pesticides activity of simazin depending on its distribution in the soil.- Reports of the TAA. M., vol.71.76 p.
5. Vlasyuk M. G. On the toxicity of certain pesticides.- In the book.: Hygiene and toxicology of pesticides. Kiev, "Health" 2001, c1001. Hygienic classification of pesticides by toxicity and hazard. // Sanitary rules and regulations of the Republic of Uzbekistan (SanPiN) no. 0213-06. Tashkent, 2006. 55 PP.
6. Gorbachev V. V. Effect of pesticides on compensatory hypertrophy of the heart.- Bulletin of experimental biology and medicine.2004, vol.58, vol. 9, C31

7. Dinerman A. A. Lavrentieva N. V. on the toxicity of pesticides propazine and promethrin.- Hygiene and sanitation 2001 No. 3c94-95.
8. Zhumaeva A. A. Ecological and hygienic justifications for the use of the new insecticide Seller in agriculture. Trans Asian Research Jorals .10.59-58/2278-4853.2019.00290.8. Rage no 40-47
9. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on protection of agricultural plants from pests, diseases and weeds". Tashkent. 2000.
10. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on sanitary and epidemiological welfare of the population". Tashkent, 2015. Kagan Yu. S. on quantitative criteria for the harmfulness of chemical substances. – in the book.: Hygiene of use, toxicology of pesticides and clinical poisoning. Kiev "Health" 2000 with 46-50.
11. Kulakov A. E. On the cytogenetic efficiency of certain pesticides. in the book.: Hygiene of use, toxicology of pesticides and clinical poisoning. Kiev "Health" 2000 with 761-769
12. Labyntsev, A. V., grin'ko A. V., Goryachev V. P. the Influence of herbicide application on weed infestation of crops and yield // proceedings of the Orenburg state agrarian University. 2013. No. 5 (43). Pp. 67-70.
13. Methodology for integrated and accelerated regulation of pesticides in environmental objects. Tashkent. 2014. 35 s
14. Melnikov N. N. Modern directions of development and application of pesticides. M., 1999. 201 s.
15. Methodology of integrated and accelerated regulation of pesticides in environmental objects (methodological guide). Tashkent, 2014, 120 p.
16. Pesticides in ecosystems: Problems and prospects: an Analytical review. Novosibirsk: SB RAS, GPNTB, 1994. 142 PP.
17. SanPiN No. 032-15 "Hygienic classification of pesticides by toxicity and hazard".
18. Iskandarova G. T. Guidelines for the complex of hygienic assessment of new pesticides. Tashkent: Fan, 1993.-132 p.
19. Iskandarov T. I., Iskandarova G. T. Guidelines for complex hygienic assessment of new pesticides // Guidelines. Tashkent, 1997. C45.



DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00041.5**

## TECHNIQUES OF TEACHING LISTENING COMPREHENSION IN THE EFL CLASSROOM

**Rashidova Nodira\***

\*EFL Teacher of Namangan State University,  
Bekmirzayeva Nargiza, Mamajonova Oliya, Sayfullayeva Aziza  
EFL Teachers of Secondary Schools, Namangan  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Listening skill is very important in foreign language learning as the key to learn a language is to receive language input. Students need to master the listening skills to help them in acquiring the other communication skills so that they can later express themselves freely. In this article, we discuss strategies and techniques of teaching listening which can be implemented to improve students' performance and conclude with the suggestions which will allow the students to grasp the listening skills more effectively. There is no doubt that the vast majority of teachers use video at some point during their teaching. With help of videos, teachers can integrate the outside world into the classroom. Short footage, newscasts, posters, documentaries, films, TED talks, YouTube, dramas and even educational clips on the internet or on different messenger programs can serve as authentic real-world and up-to-date educational content. It gives a clear picture of the main idea of the text. Besides, it enhances the previous knowledge of the learner which builds to improve the comprehending of the text. Top-down processing signifies the reconstruction of meaning from the listening texts. Therefore, students can spare sometime in their classes for these activities or they can do them at home at their free time. Initially, students need to listen to brief, familiar, and simple texts in class for fun, and then they can be encouraged to do more at home. Field records three areas skills have to be fostered: types of listening, the structure of the conversation, and techniques.*

**KEYWORDS AND PHRASES:** *Listening, Listening Skill, Listening Comprehension, Techniques, Bottom-Up Approach, Top-Down Approach, EFL, Students.*

## **INTRODUCTION**

In the teaching of English as a Second/Foreign Language, the lessons in listening comprehension include various listening activities such as: completing the sentences, identify the differences, identify the appropriate homophones, role-plays, announcements and etc. These activities can help the students to improve their listening skill, identifying ability, comprehending level, thinking and analyzing ability. Teachers use top-down and bottom-down approaches in teaching listening which will enable listeners to become competent language learners.

Corresponding to the bottom-up model, the listeners develop their perception and knowledge by saving in their memories the received sounds in order as they heard them, the way a tape recorder does. The listeners use clues from inside the text, their stored lexical knowledge, their awareness of the syntactical structures, and such linguistic aspects as stress, pauses, and accents, to reconstruct the meaning of what they listened in order to envisage what would be the consequence (Hedge 2000). Top-down activity is a strategy that focuses on understanding the text as a whole. It gives a clear picture of the main idea of the text. Besides, it enhances the previous knowledge of the learner which builds to improve the comprehending of the text. Top-down processing signifies the reconstruction of meaning from the listening texts. For instance, when a listener hears a friend of his complaining about bad food in a certain restaurant, he is able to realize what it means to be a 'disappointing dining experience.' He would understand that either the food was not good, or the service was very poor. The approach of bottom-up activities can help students develop word recognition skills, whereas top-down activities approach can build real life listening skills (Vandergrift 2004). Rost (2011) lists six types of listening which students will need to practise in order to become competent listeners:

- Concentrated listening.
- Eclectic listening.
- Collaborating listening.
- Widespread listening.
- Receptive listening
- Self-directed listening.

Teachers should give students the opportunity to listen to a variety of listening conversations. They can listen to native speakers' speeches and books that are written and published by non-native speakers, so that they can improve their listening skills. In such a situation the teacher has to give enough chances to the learners to take part in collaborative listening, because in actual reality listening is seldom simply mutual (Nunan 2002).

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

There are a variety of teaching techniques that teachers can assist learners to cope with listening texts to improve their listening comprehension.

### **Pre-listening**

Pre-listening activity make the students actively engaged. According to Field (1998), language teachers usually devote a lot of time to the pre-listening phase, whereas five minutes or less is enough to describe the background and generate motivation among the listeners.

### **Authentic listening materials**

Having the listening goals in mind, the teachers need to equip students with the knowledge and expertise of the skills to comprehend real-life situations. There is no doubt that the vast majority of teachers use video at some point during their teaching. With help of videos, teachers can integrate the outside world into the classroom. Short footage, newscasts, posters, documentaries, films, TED talks, YouTube, dramas and even educational clips on the internet or on different massager programs can serve as authentic real-world and up-to-date educational content. They can create a unique, relevant and fun lesson to immerse students in their learning. For instance: Ted Talks offer authentic listening where many hundreds of amazing TED speakers makes their ideas worth sharing. *TED Talks* are influential videos from expert speakers on education, business, science, medicine, technology, sport, health, art, culture and other fields. By visiting the website [www.ted.com](http://www.ted.com) you can find authentic listening materials relevant to your own EFL context.

### **Listening strategy: Intensive listening and sub-skills**

According to Field (1998) sub-skills are perceived as abilities that the native listeners naturally enjoy, and which second language learners must learn to achieve competency in the language they are learning. On the other hand, it needs a long-standing improvement whereas the listeners should acquire stronger listening sub-skills. Field records three areas skills have to be fostered: types of listening, the structure of the conversation, and techniques. He encourages the practice of notation to assist language learners in improving their ability to foresee what would follow in the listening text, classify minimal pairs, and recognise three main points.

### **Listening strategy: Extensive listening**

The researches done by Renandya and Farrell (2011) on extensive listening have found positive effects on encouraging comprehension. They confirm that listening is most successful where the listeners are exposed a large variety of exciting, amusing, and to best learnt through exposure to large amounts of interesting, enjoyable, and clear and understandable listening texts. Providing the students with extra activities requires a lot of time and other obligations, as the time allotted for classes will not be enough. Therefore, students can spare sometime in their classes for these activities or they can do them at home at their free time. Initially, students need to listen to brief, familiar, and simple texts in class for fun, and then they can be encouraged to do more at home. This extra activity can be keeping in tune with their particular interests, such as a documentary series or a film clip. For example: watch the series of the film “Friends” or find the Internet film Database (IMDb; [www.imdb.com](http://www.imdb.com)) website useful. IMDb calls itself “the world’s most popular and authoritative source for film, TV and celebrity content.” IMDb contains “more than 100 million data items including more than 2 million movies, TV and entertainment programs and more than 4 million cast and crew members.”

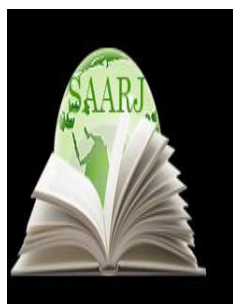
## CONCLUSION

A brief outline of the techniques of teaching listening comprehension with the help of bottom-up and top-down approaches, authentic materials, intensive and extensive listening activities which can be used effectively in language teaching and learning in this article enables the following conclusions: It is important to use various listening techniques in language teaching and learning in the classroom as it increased for students good number of opportunities which includes: engagement in inquiry learning, an effective communication with peers freely, experts and their teachers, an opportunity to express their opinions and ideas on social learning websites in the target language as well.

## REFERENCES:

1. Hedge, T. (2000). *Teaching and Learning in the Language Classroom*. 1st ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
2. Rost, M. (2001). Listening. In: R. Carter & D. Nunan, eds. *The Cambridge Guide to Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages*. 1st ed. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp. 7-13.
3. Nunan, D. (2002). Listening in Language Learning. In: J. C. Richards & W. A. Renandya, eds. *Methodology in Language Teaching: An Anthology of Current Practice*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, pp. 238-241.
4. Renandya, W. A., & Farrell, T. S. (2011). Teacher, the Tape is Too Fast! Extensive Listening in ELT. *English Language Teaching Journal*, 65(1), 52-59.
5. Field, J., (1998). Skills and strategies: Towards a new methodology for listening. *English Language Teaching Journal*, 52(2), 110-118.
6. Vandergrift, L. (2004). Listening to Learn or Learning to Listen?. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, 24, 3-25.
7. [www.ted.com](http://www.ted.com)
8. [www.imdb.com](http://www.imdb.com)





DOI NUMBER: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00042.7**

## **RISK FACTORS OF FORMATION OF CONGENITAL HEART DISEASES**

**Zhumaeva Z.J\*; Manasova I.S\*\***

<sup>1,2</sup>Department of General Hygiene and Ecology,  
Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The authors conducted investigation to study the influence of risk factors on the frequency and structure of congenital heart defects of children in the Bukhara region. It has been established that the frequency of CHD is 4.72 cases for every 1000 births, 4 times more common in children living in rural conditions. Analysis by cities and districts of the Bukhara region showed that CHD is more common in industrialized regions of the region. Consequently, there is a high rate of a trend towards an increase in the birth rate and mortality of children with CHD. The fact, established about the high mortality rate of children under 5 years old without surgical correction, proves the need for timely surgical treatment of viable children in the first year of life. Among the significant factors determining the indicators of morbidity and mortality of the population is congenital developmental pathology (CDP), which is a serious medical and social problem. Significant differences in the incidence of CDP, including their individual forms, in different regions, even within the same state, depend on historical, ethnic, demographic, environmental and other factors. The cause of many congenital malformations remains unknown. This group of defects includes predominantly rarely occurring congenital malformations due to chromosome disorders. Cases of CHD with chromosomal syndromes are up to 4%. Various variants of CHD are characteristic of such chromosomal syndromes as Down syndrome, Shereshevsky-Turner syndrome, Patau and Edwards's syndrome. It should be noted that in the period under consideration in Bukhara, children with CHD in different numbers were born annually. However, on average, 167.6 cases of birth of newborns with CHD are registered annually.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Congenital Heart Defects, Risk Factors, Fertility, Mortality, Frequency, Structure.*

## INTRODUCTION

Among the significant factors determining the indicators of morbidity and mortality of the population is congenital developmental pathology (CDP), which is a serious medical and social problem. Significant differences in the incidence of CDP, including their individual forms, in different regions, even within the same state, depend on historical, ethnic, demographic, environmental and other factors.

Environmental factors that are teratogenic include infectious agents (rubella virus, cytomegalovirus, herpes simplex virus HSV, chickenpox virus, HIV, toxoplasma, pale treponema), physical factors (x-rays, hyperthermia), maternal diabetes, chemical factors (thalidomide, aminopterin, phenytoin, valproic acid, lithium salts, warfarin, ethyl alcohol, isotretinoin), hormones (androgens, diethylstilbestrol). Most often, malformations occur when exposed to teratogen at 3-8 weeks of pregnancy, i.e. during organogenesis.

CDP is considered the result of the interaction of many genes (polygenic causality) or the combined action of genes and environmental factors (multifactorial causality).

A connection has been established between congenital malformations in newborns and hypovitaminosis, as well as a lack of zinc [5], which is an indispensable trace element that is part of DNA and RNA polymerase.

Risk factors for the birth of children with CHD are maternal diseases such as gestosis, EHP (mainly acute respiratory viral infections) and their combinations (86.4% of cases), as well as complicated first trimester of pregnancy, uterine-placental blood flow disorders and various combinations of these factors [3,4].

The leading role in the formation of congenital malformations is assigned to intrauterine infection, the causative agents of which are more than 27 types of bacteria, viruses, parasites, 6 types of fungi, 4 types of protozoa and rickettsia. Viral infections during pregnancy can cause malformations and increase perinatal mortality to 19.3%. For the state, the average annual cost of maintaining one sick child is tens of times higher than the costs required for prenatal diagnosis and prevention of viral infections.

According to a virological study, enteroviruses are found in 63.6% of cases of congenital malformations, CMV in 14.3% [1]. 3-5% of newborns show malformations caused by the effect of drugs on the fetus. The severity of their effects is associated with the gestational age and dose. Alcohol, nicotine and drugs have a negative effect on the mother and fetus [2].

Studying the role of risk factors in the formation of CHD in children, it was found that paternal age (OS 2.01), burdened obstetric history (OS 2.65), antenatal febrile diseases (OS 4.12), and an older mother's age (OS 3.2.12) increase the risk of the formation of CHD, multivitamin intake (OSH 3.02) is assessed as a protective factor. Risk factors were analyzed using multivariate analysis of logistic regression, and all of the above factors were interrelated [6].

The cause of many congenital malformations remains unknown. This group of defects includes predominantly rarely occurring congenital malformations due to chromosome disorders. Cases of CHD with chromosomal syndromes are up to 4%. Various variants of CHD are characteristic of such chromosomal syndromes as Down syndrome, Shereshevsky-Turner syndrome, Patau and Edwards's syndrome.

The death of viable children in the first year of life largely depends on biomedical and socio-hygienic factors, as well as on the level and quality of medical care for children.

**Objective:** to study the frequency and structure of CHD in children in the Bukhara region.

**Materials and research methods:** to study the level and structure of CHD in children, the data of official medical statistics of the Healthcare of the Bukhara region for 2012-2016 were used. In retrospect, the statistical data of medical institutions in cities and districts of the Bukhara region (a total of 2 cities and 11 districts) were studied.

## **DISCUSSION:**

The results of a retrospective study of data for 5 years showed that between 2012 and 2016, the birth of 177,586 children was recorded in the Bukhara region. Among them, 838 cases of the birth of children with CHD were revealed.

Birth rate of children with CHD in Bukhara region

Cities and areas of the region Observation periods (in years)

Cities and regions Observation periods (in years)

The peak of CHD in the Bukhara region occurred in 2012, when the rate per 1000 births was 5.24. In the subsequent 2013-2015 study years, this indicator remained at the same level and amounted to 4.75; 4.43 and 4.15 respectively. However, in 2016, the frequency of birth of children with CHD in the Bukhara region tended to increase and amounted to 5.12 The incidence rate of congenital heart defects in children.

A retrospective study and analysis of the materials obtained showed that the birth of children with CHD over the study period (2012 -2016) tended to increase. The total number of sick children with CHD in 2012 was 748.0, and in 2016 increased to 1065.0.

The specific frequency of CHD in children was 23.6 in 2012 and 27.3 in 2016. Moreover, over the past 5 years, the average frequency of CHD has been 4.72 cases for every 1000 births.

It should be noted that in the period under consideration in Bukhara, children with CHD in different numbers were born annually. However, on average, 167.6 cases of birth of newborns with CHD are registered annually.

In recent years, a significant contribution to the increase in the frequency of CHD was made by defects of the interventricular septum (DIS), atrial septum (DAS), Fallotetrad (TF) and transposition of the magister vessels (TMS), the frequency of which is 28.2; 9.5; 10.8 and 5.4 ppm, respectively. The ratio of boys and girls is 1: 1.

The frequency of CHD (according to data for 2012-2016) in the Bukhara region was distributed as follows. The maximum number of births of children with CHD occurred in the Zhandar, Gizhduban districts and the city of Bukhara, Bukhara region (6.8, 7.7 and 11.6 ppm, respectively).

Cases of child mortality due to CHD are noteworthy. Examining the weather dynamics, it was revealed that UPU mortality dominates in 2013-2016. In the structure of causes of death for the studied period, the mortality rate for CHD is 12.7%, and in the structure of mortality for CHD is 40.2%. The mortality rate for CHD is 0.11 ppm

An analysis of mortality cases at the place of residence of patients showed that the mortality rate of children with CHD is 4.9 times higher than in the village residents.

The distribution of deceased sick children with CHD at the place of residence

The incidence of CHD mortality among children was higher at the age of 1 year, which accounted for 82.2% of all cases of CHD mortality. At the age of 0-5 years, the CHD mortality rate for children was 94.4% (Table 5).

Age distribution of deceased patients with CHD

In children, 99.5% of CHD deaths were established in the preoperative period, i.e. without surgical correction and only 1 case (0.5%) of death was observed in the postoperative period

Distribution of deceased patients with CHD by the disease period

Consequently, there is a high rate of a trend towards an increase in the birth rate and mortality of children with CHD. The fact, established about the high mortality rate of children under 5 years old without surgical correction, proves the need for timely surgical treatment of viable children in the first year of life.

Analysis of the results of the study showed the representativeness of the selected material in relation to the total population of children. Of the average total number of children in the study period, 526 children were hospitalized for CHD. Among them, urban (-104) was slightly less (19.7%) than those living in rural areas - 422 (80.3%). In the overall structure, the number of boys and girls was approximately the same, 273.0 and 253.0, respectively. When distributed by place of residence in the sexual aspect, the ratio of the number of boys and girls had features, i.e. urban boys (44.3%) were slightly less than girls (55.7%), and more rural boys (53.8 %) than girls (46.2%) (Table 7).

Children were hospitalized from various cities and regions of the region. Among them, sick children living in urban conditions, 104 (19.7%), of which 46 boys (44.3%) and girls -58 (55.7%). It turned out that out of rural areas, sick children were hospitalized 4 times - 422 (80.3%), of which 227 boys (53.8%) were slightly more than girls (195-46.2%). Based on the data obtained, it is found that CHD is 4 times more common in children living in rural conditions. Boys living in rural areas are 4.9 times more; girls are 3.4 times more likely to suffer from CHD than urban children.

An analysis of the materials showed that sick children under the age of 1 year met 157 (30.5%) and from 1 to 5 years old - 162 (31.0%) Distribution of sick children with CHD by gender and age

Children aged 0–5 years prevailed in the structure of hospitalized ones; no difference in the sexual aspect was observed at this age.

A study of the structure of CHD indicates a high frequency of occurrence of such types of defect as, DMS - 44.8%, TF-17.1, DMSP - 15.1%, and TMS-8.5%. Table 9 shows the structure of CHD in children.

A study of the structure of CHD depending on the place of residence indicates a high incidence of complex heart defects in the village. It turned out that CHD is 4 times more common in children living in rural conditions.

The analysis by cities and districts of the Bukhara region showed that CHD is more common in industrialized regions of the region, in particular, in the city of Bukhara - 18.4%, in Gijduvan-12.2% and Gendar districts-10.8% Distribution of UPU by type and region of Bukhara region

The research results confirm the enormous impact of working conditions and nutrition of pregnant women on the formation of fetal mucous membranes and the birth of children with CHD. The characteristic features of the frequency of cardiovascular anomalies in children are established. The frequency of CHD depends on the place of residence and gender of the children. In our studies, CHD prevails in boys, especially those living in rural conditions.

Conclusion: Thus, the frequency of hospitalization of children with CHD depends on the place of residence and gender of the children. It was found that CHD is 4 times more common in children living in rural conditions, as well as complex heart defects are more common in rural residents. More often children from 0 to 5 years of age are hospitalized without gender differences. Boys living in rural areas 4.9 times, girls 3.4 times more likely to suffer from CHD than urban children.

A study on the example of the Bukhara region showed the importance of studying the characteristics of the frequency of CHD both for planning medical care for the population, in particular for rural children, and for developing preventive measures.

#### LITERATURE:

1. Abdullahodjaeva M.S., The frequency, etiology and nature of congenital heart defects in the structure of infant mortality B.Kh. // Public health and healthcare №3, 2012. p. 52-54.
2. Vladimirova N.Yu., Nagovitsyna E.B., Svyatkovskaya A.L. Epidemiological aspects of reproductive loss. Reproduction Issues. 2001; 3: 54-57.
3. Жумаева. З.Ж., Касимов Х.О, Манасова И. С. ГИГИЕНИЧЕСКИЕ ОСНОВЫ ОХРАНЫ ЗДОРОВЬЯ РАБОЧИХ ЗАНЯТЫХ В ХЛОПКОВОДСТВЕ New Day in Medicine (1) 25 2019 Kurbanov D.D., Kurbanov S.D., Navruzova R.S. et al. Etiopathogenesis, clinic, diagnostics, interruption methods, treatment and prophylactic measures to reduce obstetric complications in case of unwanted, nonsmolting and malformations of pregnancy. Manual for doctors. Tashkent, 2007.
4. I.S. Manasova, Z. Zh. Zhumaeva PREVALENCE OF ENDEMIC GOITER IN A HOT CLIMATE Докторах боротномаси 2019, № 4 ISSN 2181-466X
5. Manasova I.S., Jumaeva Z.J. Condition of endemic goiter/ Bulletin of the Association of Physicians of Uzbekistan
6. Togaev MK, Zhuraeva Z.E. Perinatal risk factors for congenital heart defects // Bulletin of the Association of Physicians of Uzbekistan No. 2, -2014.-S.-27-30.
7. Sheybak M.P., Sheybak L.N. Zinc deficiency in children. Russian Bulletin of Perinatology and Pediatrics. 2000; 1: 48-51.
8. Profile and risk factors for congenital heart defects: A study in a tertiary care hospital. Abqari S, Gupta A, Shahab T, Rabbani MU, Ali SM, Firdaus U. Ann Pediatr Cardiol. 2016 Sep-Dec; 9 (3): 216-21. doi: 10.4103 / 0974-2069.189119. PMID: 27625518.



## Editorial Board

**Dr. B.S. Rai**, Editor in Chief

Former Principal  
G.N. Khalsa PG.College, Yamunanagar,  
Haryana, INDIA

**Dr. Romesh Chand**

Professor- cum-Principal  
CDL College Of Education,Jagadhri,  
Haryana,INDIA

**Dr. Dhramveer**

Former Principal  
CDL College of Education, Jagadhri,  
Haryana, INDIA

**Dr. Victor Sohmen**

Professor  
Department of Management and Leadership  
Drexel University Philadelphia, Pennsylvania,  
USA

**Dr. Anisul M. Islam**

Professor  
Department of Economics University of  
Houston-Downtown, Davies College of Business  
Shea Street Building Suite B-489  
One Main Street, Houston, TX 77002, USA

**Obidjon Khamidov**

Professor  
Tashkent State University of Economics,  
UZBEKISTAN

**Dilbar Aslanova**

Professor  
Samarkand Institute of Economics and Service,  
Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN

**Dr. S S Narta**

Professor  
Department of Commerce,  
Himachal Pradesh University, Shimla, INDIA.

**Dr. Michelle L. Rosser**

Professor  
Psychology, Ashford University, USA.

**Dr. Secil Tastan**

Professor  
Management and Organizational Behaviour,  
Marmara University, TURKEY.

**Dr. Ludmila Mladkova**

Faculty  
Management, University of Economics Prague,  
CZECH REPUBLIC

**Dr. Suresh Dhanda**

Associate professor  
Head, Department of Political Science,  
S. A. Jain College, Ambala City, Haryana, INDIA.

**Nagah A. A. Mohamed**

Associate professor  
Sudan University of science and technology,  
SUDAN.

**Dr. Ipseeta Satpathy**

Associate Professor  
Organizational Behavior & Human Resource  
Management, KSOM, KIIT, University,  
Bhubaneswar, Odisha, INDIA.

**Dr B. Mohan**

Associate Professor in English  
S.V. College of Engineering and Technology  
Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh, INDIA

**Dr. Durgesh Nandini**

Associate Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
IGNOU, Delhi, INDIA

**Jumana M. ELhafiz**

Associate Professor  
Department of Biochemistry, Shendi University,  
Ministry of Health, SUDAN

**Dr. Karun Kant Uppal**

Assistant Professor  
P G Deptt. of Commerce & Management,  
Kamla Lohtia S D College, Ludhiana, INDIA

**Dr. Dalbir Singh**

Assistant Professor  
Haryana School of Business, G.J.U.S & T, Hisar,  
Haryana, INDIA

**Nadeera Jayathunga**

Senior Lecturer  
Department of Social Sciences,  
Sabaragamuwa University,Belihuloya, SRI LANKA

**Rania Al Omari**

Lecturer  
Applied Science University,  
Faculty of Economic and Administrative Science,  
Accounting Department, Jordan-AMMAN

**Amir Askari**

PhD in Psychology  
Crisis Intervention Committee Chair,  
Iranian Psychological Association, Tehran, IRAN



## *Categories*

- Business Management
- Social Science & Humanities
- Education
- Information Technology
- Scientific Fields

## *Review Process*

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of iThenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

## *Published by*

### **South Asian Academic Research Journals**

A Publication of CDL College of Education, Jagadhri (Haryana)  
(Affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India)

Our other publications :

South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (SAJMMR)

ISSN (online) : 2249-877X

SAARJ Journal on Banking & Insurance Research (SJBIR)

ISSN (online) : 2319 – 1422